

**FRONTIERS
OF THE
ROMAN EMPIRE
THE DANUBE LIMES
(WESTERN SEGMENT)**

**EDITED COMPREHENSIVE
WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION
AUSTRIA, GERMANY, SLOVAKIA**

 **VOLUME II – ID FILES OF THE COMPONENT PARTS**

FRONTIERS OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE THE DANUBE LIMES (WESTERN SEGMENT)

**FINAL WORLD HERITAGE NOMINATION
VOLUME II – ID files of the component parts
of the property**

Austria | Germany | Slovakia

Impressum

Main authors

René Ployer and C. Sebastian Sommer

Text contributions

Elsa Brunner, Markus Gschwind, Michael Kling, Wolfgang Kusché, Ľubica Pinčíková, Ruth Pröckl, Anton Schabl, Ricarda Schmidt, Anna Tuhárska, Zsolt Visy, Katrin Wirth

Additional support

Gergő Istvan Farkas, Christof Flügel, Katarína Kosová, Bruno Maldoner, Marianne Pollak, Réka Virágos, Katalin Wollák and members of the national working groups (see chapter 8.a)

Cartography

Wolfgang Kusché, Anton Schabl, Johannes Valenta

Graphic concept and design

Gergő István Farkas

Printing

Digitalprintcenter of the Austrian Federal Ministry of the Interior

Special thanks to all who are involved in the preparation of the nomination and contributed to this project: national and federal governments and institutions, provinces, regional services and municipalities, museums and other organisations for public outreach, professionals as well as volunteers, and owners of parts of the nominated property and buffer zones. Without their help and support, the preparing of this nomination would not have been possible.

Format: 210 × 297 mm

Fonts: Calibri

© 2022

Table of Contents

1. Introduction	5
1.a. General introduction	5
1.b. The layout of the individual ID-files	5
1.c. Content of the ID-files of the component parts of the property	6
<hr/>	
2. ID-files of nominated 77 component parts (grouped in 33 clusters)	7
2.a. List of component parts	7
2.b. ID-files of the individual component parts with summary information of the clusters	11

1. Introduction

1.a. General introduction

The *Frontiers of the Roman Empire – Danube Limes (Western Segment)* is a serial transnational nomination. It consists of 77 component parts grouped in 33 clusters. The boundaries of the nominated component parts and where applicable the buffer zones have been drawn – where suitable – along property lines as close as possible to the legally protected object.

The following section lists the ID-files of all nominated component parts of the *Frontiers of the Roman Empire – The Danube Limes (Western Segment)* of the three States Parties involved (Austria, Germany, and Slovakia). The ID-files are distinguished by the colour theme of the ID-files according to the State Party. Component parts are numbered and listed in geographical order, starting in the west with ID No 1 (Bad Gögging) and finishing in the east with ID No 33 (Iža).

17 component parts are independent component parts with a single buffer zone (where applicable). These sites have a single ID No. In 16 cases series of component parts are closely related and are thus considered clusters. The component parts within a cluster have either individual or joint buffer zones (where applicable). Within a cluster the component parts are distinguished by ID Nos with Latin letters following the number. The component parts and clusters of the different States Parties may be summed up in the following manner:

- ◆ DE: 9 locations including 4 clusters with a total of 24 component parts
- ◆ AT: 22 locations including 10 clusters with a total of 47 component parts
- ◆ SK: 2 locations including 2 clusters with a total of 6 component parts.

1.b. The layout of the individual ID-files

The layout of the ID-files follow the template of the UNESCO Operational Guidelines with minor modifications as in the different States Parties administrative districts, and thus ownership options, legal framework and site management directives differ.

For reasons of perspicuity, the first page displays solely the name of the component part or cluster as it appears throughout the text of the Nomination Dossier. The names are displayed in the language of the State Party the component part belongs to. The second page includes an overview map displaying the location of the component part within the *Frontiers of the Roman Empire – Danube Limes (Western Segment)*. Below it the area of the component part is depicted on an up-to-date satellite map displaying the close vicinity of the component part. The boundary of the component part is marked red, the buffer zone dark blue and the area affected by the hundred year flood (HQ100) light blue throughout the ID-files. Below it are located the legend and a smaller map depicting the area of the component part on an administrative layer. All maps are displayed in UTM projection. The third page includes a cadastral map with the area of the component part and the buffer zone. Component parts located in the vicinity of an existing World Heritage Site have a third map presenting the relation of the nominated component part to the existing World Heritage Site. In the subsequent pages, following a predetermined layout, the factual data of component parts are listed.

The layout of ID-files of component parts grouped in clusters differs slightly from that of individual component parts. The first map page is followed by the Statement of Significance / Justification for inscription / Contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole respectively Description / History and Development respectively History of Research in relation to the entire cluster (accordingly, these entries

are not given any more for the various component parts of that cluster). The second map and all remaining datafields refer to the different component parts making up the cluster. In all cases up to four pictures and maps with a block of captions are given at the end of the ID-file of each component part in order to illustrate the nominated site. They are sorted in lines. The references to the illustration can be found in Chapter 1.a.

1.c. Content of the ID-files of the component parts of the property

During the preparation of this nomination the States Parties represented in Bratislava Group agreed on common principles for the selection of the component parts for the nomination of the Frontiers of the Roman Empire – The Danube Limes. In the course of writing the “Thematic Study of the Frontiers of the Roman Empire”¹ these principles were formulated. The full list of sites is presented in Volume I Chapter 3.2.2.3 of this nomination. The database contained 107 items from which have been chosen those 77 items in the three States Parties involved which form the component parts of this nomination. Individual reasons for the selection of each component part are based on the criteria describes in Chapter 3.

This volume includes all relevant data of the component parts of the nominated property *Frontiers of the Roman Empire – The Danube Limes (Western Segment)*. All necessary information according to the Operational Guidelines of the individual component parts can be found here.

¹ R. Ployer/M. Polak/R. Schmidt, The Frontiers of the Roman Empire. A Thematic Study and proposed World Heritage Nomination Strategy advised by ICOMOS-International and commissioned by the Intergovernmental Committee of the ‘Frontiers of the Roman Empire’ World Heritage Site (UK, DE) and the Bratislava Group (Vienna/Nijmegen/Munich 2017).

2. ID-files of nominated 77 component parts grouped in 33 clusters

2.a. List of component parts

ID No	Name of component parts (<i>clusters</i>)	Site type
GERMANY		
1	Bad Gögging – Heilbad	thermal spa
2	Eining-Weinberg – Wachturm und Heiligtum	watchtower and sanctuary
3	Weltenburg-Am Galget – Kleinkastell	early Roman fortlet
4	Regensburg Großprüfening – Kastell und Vicus	fort and vicus
5	<i>Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus</i>	<i>fort and vicus</i>
5a	Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus I	fort and vicus
5b	Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus II	fort and vicus
6	<i>Regensburg –Legionslager, Canabae, Gräberfeld</i>	<i>legionary fortress</i>
6a	Regensburg – Legionslager I	legionary fortress
6b	Regensburg – Legionslager II	legionary fortress
6c	Regensburg – Legionslager III	legionary fortress
6d	Regensburg – Legionslager IV	legionary fortress
6e	Regensburg – Legionslager V	legionary fortress
6f	Regensburg – Legionslager VI	legionary fortress
6g	Regensburg – Legionslager VII	legionary fortress
6h	Regensburg – Legionslager VIII	legionary fortress
6i	Regensburg Niedermünster – Legionslager	legionary fortress
6j	Regensburg – Westliche Canabae	legionary fortress
6k	Regensburg – Östliche Canabae	legionary fortress
6l	Regensburg – Großes Gräberfeld	legionary fortress
7	<i>Straubing – Kastelle</i>	<i>fort and Late Roman fort</i>

ID No	Name of component parts (<i>clusters</i>)	Site type
7a	Straubing – Ostkastell	fort
7b	Straubing – Kastell St. Peter	Late Roman fort
8	Künzing – Amphitheater und Vicus	amphitheatre and vicus
<i>9</i>	<i>Passau – Kastelle und Burgus</i>	<i>Late Roman forts and burgus</i>
9a	Passau Altstadt – Kastell	Late Roman fort
9b	Passau Boiotro – Kastell	Late Roman fort
9c	Passau Haibach – Burgus	burgus
AUSTRIA		
10	Oberranna – Kleinkastell	fortlet
<i>11</i>	<i>Schlögen – Kastell und Vicus</i>	<i>fort and vicus</i>
11a	Schlögen – Vicus	vicus
11b	Schlögen – Kastell	fort
12	Hirschleitengraben – Wachturm	watchtower
<i>13</i>	<i>Linz – Siedlung und Befestigung</i>	<i>settlement and fortification</i>
13a	Linz – Siedlung Martinsfeld	settlement
13b	Linz – Befestigung Schlossberg	fortification
<i>14</i>	<i>Enns – Legionslager, Canabae, St. Laurenz, Gräberstraße</i>	<i>legionary fortress, canabae, cemetery</i>
14a	Enns – Gräberstraße	cemetery
14b	Enns – Canabae Südwest	canabae
14c	Enns – St. Laurenz	canabae and early Christian church
14d	Enns – Canabae Nordwest	canabae
14e	Enns – Canabae Nordost	canabae
14f	Enns – Legionslager Zentralbereich	legionary fortress
14g	Enns – Legionslager Nordecke	legionary fortress
15	Albing – Legionslager	legionary fortress
<i>16</i>	<i>Wallsee – Kastell und Kleinkastell</i>	<i>fort and Late Roman fortlet</i>

ID No	Name of component parts (<i>clusters</i>)	Site type
16a	Wallsee – Kastell	fort
16b	Wallsee – Kleinkastell	Late Roman fortlet
17	Ybbs – Kleinkastell	fortlet
<i>18</i>	<i>Pöchlarn – Kastell und Vicus</i>	<i>fort, vicus and fort bath</i>
18a	Pöchlarn – Kastell Hufeisenturm West	fort
18b	Pöchlarn – Kastell Zentralbereich	fort
18c	Pöchlarn – Kastell Hufeisenturm Ost	fort
18d	Pöchlarn – Vicus und Kastellbad	vicus and fort bath
19	Blashausgraben – Wachturm	watchtower
20	St. Johann im Mauerthale – Wachturm	watchtower
21	Bacharnsdorf – Wachturm	watchtower
22	St. Lorenz – Wachturm	watchtower
23	Windstallgraben – Wachturm	watchtower
<i>24</i>	<i>Mautern – Kastell</i>	<i>fort</i>
24a	Mautern – Kastell Westbereich	fort
24b	Mautern – Kastell Ostbereich	fort
<i>25</i>	<i>Traismauer – Kastell und Kleinkastell</i>	<i>fort and Late Roman fortlet</i>
25a	Traismauer – Kastell südwestlicher Fächerturm	fort
25b	Traismauer – Kleinkastell	Late Roman fortlet
25c	Traismauer – Kastell Zentralbereich	fort
25d	Traismauer – Kastell Hufeisenturm	fort
25e	Traismauer – Kastell Römertor	fort
26	Zwentendorf – Kastell, Vicus, Gräberfelder	fort, vicus, cemeteries
<i>27</i>	<i>Tulln – Kastell</i>	<i>fort</i>
27a	Tulln – Kastell Hufeisenturm	fort
27b	Tulln – Kastell Zentralbereich	fort

ID No	Name of component parts (<i>clusters</i>)	Site type
28	<i>Zeiselmauer – Kastell und Kleinkastell</i>	<i>fort and Late Roman fortlet</i>
28a	Zeiselmauer – Kleinkastell	Late Roman fortlet
28b	Zeiselmauer – Kastell Zentralbereich	fort
28c	Zeiselmauer – Kastell Hufeisenturm	fort
28d	Zeiselmauer – Kastell Kastentor, Fächerturm, Ostmauer	fort
29	Klosterneuburg – Kastell und Vicus	fort and vicus
30	<i>Wien – Legionslager, Canabae, Gräberfeld</i>	<i>legionary fortress, civil town, cemetery</i>
30a	Wien – Canabae West und Gräberfeld	cemetery
30b	Wien – Canabae Südwest	civil town
30c	Wien – Legionslager Umwehrgung	legionary fortress
30d	Wien – Legionslager Zentralbereich	legionary fortress
30e	Wien – Legionslager Tribunenhäuser	legionary fortress
31	Carnuntum – Legionslager, Kastell, Befestigungen, Zivilstadt, Vici, Gräberfelder	legionary fortress, fort, fortifications, civil town, vici, cemeteries
SLOVAKIA		
32	<i>Rusovce – Gerulata, rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel)</i>	<i>fort, civil town</i>
32a	Rusovce – Gerulata, rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel)	fort
32b	Rusovce – Gerulata, dom s hypocaustom a pohrebisko	civil town, cemetery
32c	Rusovce – Gerulata, vicus	civil town
33	<i>Iža – “Kelemantia”, rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel)</i>	<i>fort</i>
33a	Iža – “Kelemantia”, rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel)	fort
33b	Iža – “Kelemantia”, dočasné tábory (západ)	5 temporary camps
33c	Iža – “Kelemantia”, dočasné tábory (východ)	5 temporary camps

**2.b. ID-files of the individual component parts
with summary information of the clusters**

Component part 1

Bad Gögging – Heilbad



263000

264000



5413000

5413000

263000

264000

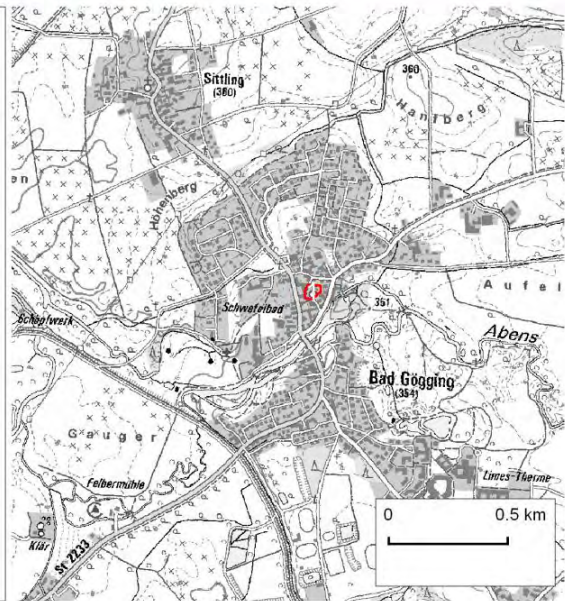
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

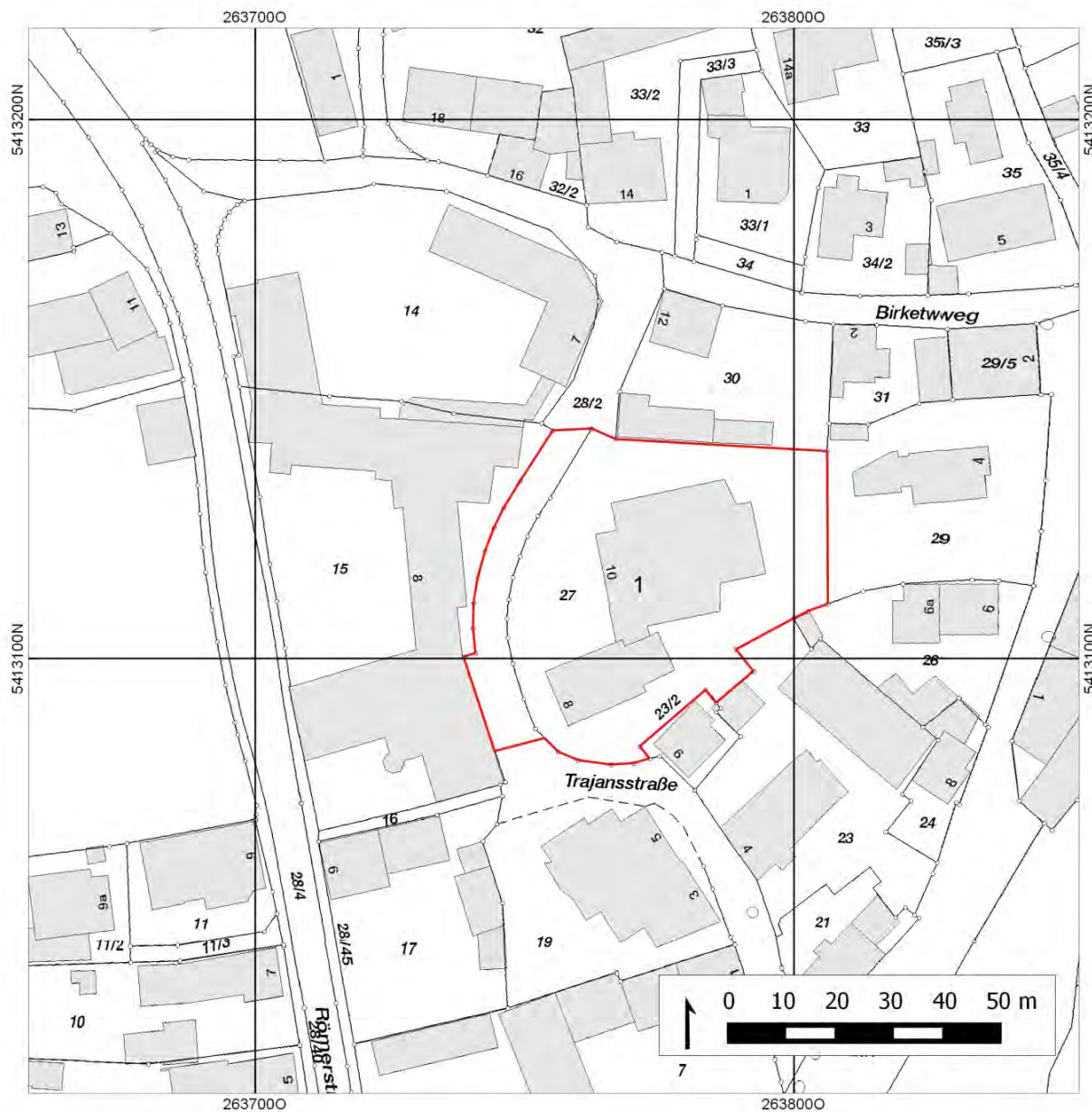
1: Bad Gögging – Heilbad

Legend

- Nominated Property
- hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 12/2017
 flood data: © Bayerisches Landesamt für Umwelt 2017
 base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2017





**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

1: Bad Gögging – Heilbad

Legend

Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 12/2017

Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2017

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The bath complex in Gad Gögging is the only proven thermal spa at the Raetian section of the Limes.
- In particular, the hip baths distinguish this spa from the rather standardized military baths. They represent the only Roman bathing infrastructure of this kind north of the Alps.

Description / History and Development

The component part is situated in the historic centre of Bad Gögging on a flood save gentle hill near the river Abens next to the crop out of sulfuric springs.

Substantial remains of the spa baths of legio III Italica were discovered here in the course of several excavation campaigns carried out between 1959 and 2007. The extensive building covered an area of at least 50 m by 36 m. It was formed by at least four building units, which housed numerous rooms with hypocaust heating, a steam room, several cold water pools and a 11m by 8 m large central water basin with four to five hip-baths attached to its north-eastern wall. At all, a minimum of three construction phases could be identified. The architecture of the spa baths differs significantly from the standardized military baths of auxiliary forts. Hip-baths, similar to the ones preserved at Bad Gögging, e. g., are only known from spa baths in other provinces of the Roman Empire.

In the early Christian period the central basin of the Roman baths was converted into a place of worship. The basin was filled in, when a first pre-Romanesque church was constructed. Like at Eining-Weinberg (component part 2), numerous iron crosses provide evidence for Early Roman worship. Later the Romanesque church of St. Andreas was erected on top of the central basin of the Roman spa baths. Subsequent to the archaeological excavations the church was converted into a museum with the the central water basin of the Roman spa with its hip-baths forms as main exhibit.

Further substantial remains of the Roman spa baths, partly with rising masonry, survive below the streets and buildings around St. Andreas church.

History of Research

- 1959/75: Excavations by A. Radnóti and H. U. Nuber
- 1998: Excavations by H. U. Nuber and G. Seitz on the occasion of the renovation of St. Andreas church
- 2006: Excavations by H. U. Nuber on the occasion of road work

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
1	Germany	Bayern	Niederbayern	Neustadt a.d. Donau

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Bad Gögging – Heilbad	D-2-7136-0066

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component
The component part is bounded by the street Trajansstraße and the plots adjacent to the streets Birketweg and An der Abens.

Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
0.31	33 U 263771,20 / 5413113,65

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
							X

Dating
1 st – 4 th cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
A buffer zone is not necessary due to the built-up vicinity of the nominated component part.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X		X	X (church)

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	X

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)	
By planning tools	Land utilization plan	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X					X		

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is built over and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.

Bibliography

Th. Fischer, E. Riedmeier-Fischer, Der römische Limes in Bayern. Geschichte und Schauplätze entlang des UNESCO Welterbes (Regensburg 2008) 167–168.

H. U. Nuber, Bad Gögging 2006, der Gesamtplan des römischen Heilbades. Stadt Neustadt a. d. Donau, Landkreis Kelheim, Niederbayern. Archäologisches Jahr in Bayern 2006, 81–83.

H. U. Nuber, Ergänzende Untersuchungen in den römischen Staatsheilthermen von AQVAE (?)/Bad Gögging, Stadt Neustadt a.d. Donau. In: M. Rind (Hrsg.), Geschichte ans Licht gebracht. Archäologie im Landkreis Kelheim 3 (Büchenbach 2000) 127–131.

H. U. Nuber, Ausgrabungen in Bad Gögging, Stadt Neustadt an der Donau, Landkreis Kelheim. Römisches Staatsheilbad und frühmittelalterliche Kirchen (Landshut 1980).

Photos

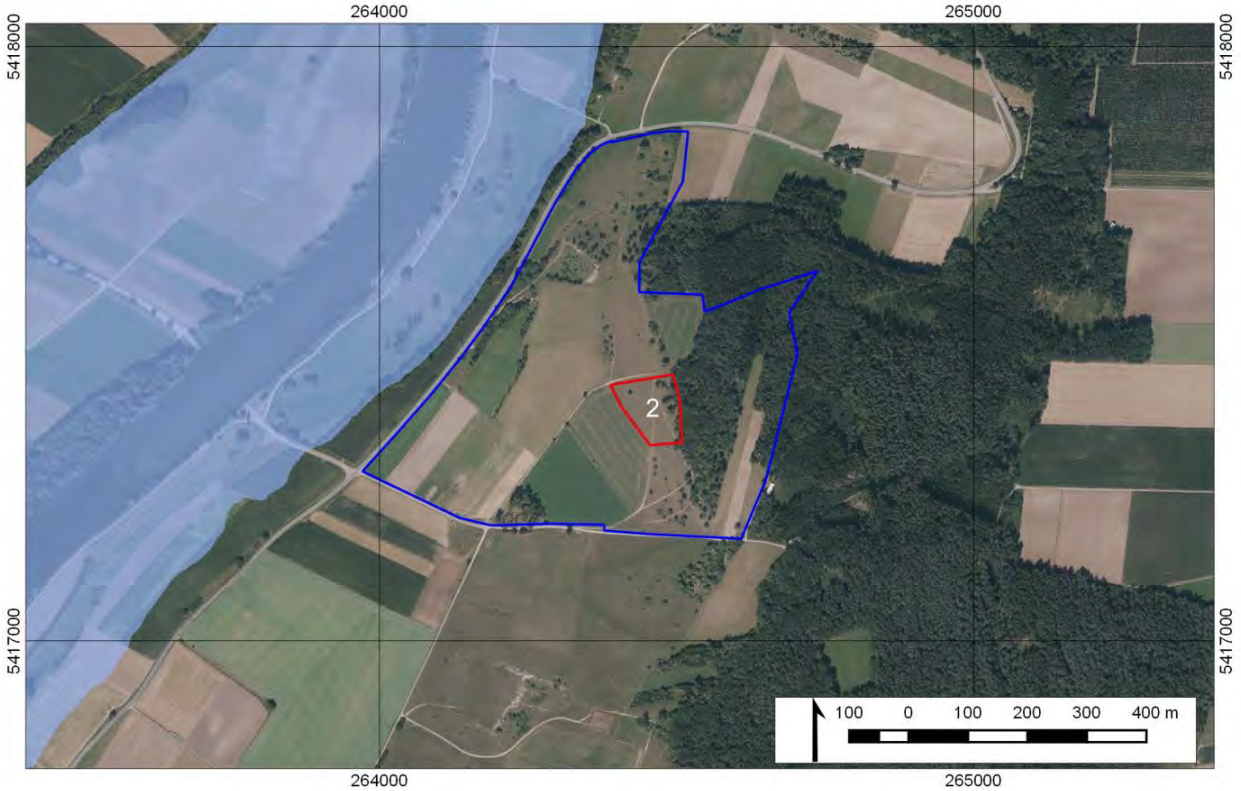





Photo ID No	Title
1_1	Historic center of Bad Gögging with St. Andreas church on top of the spa-complex
1_2	Centre of the spa-complex within the former St. Andreas church
1_3	Foundations of a heated basin within the spa-complex
1_4	Plan of the spa-complex after the last excavations

Component part 2

Eining-Weinberg – Wachturm und Heiligtum



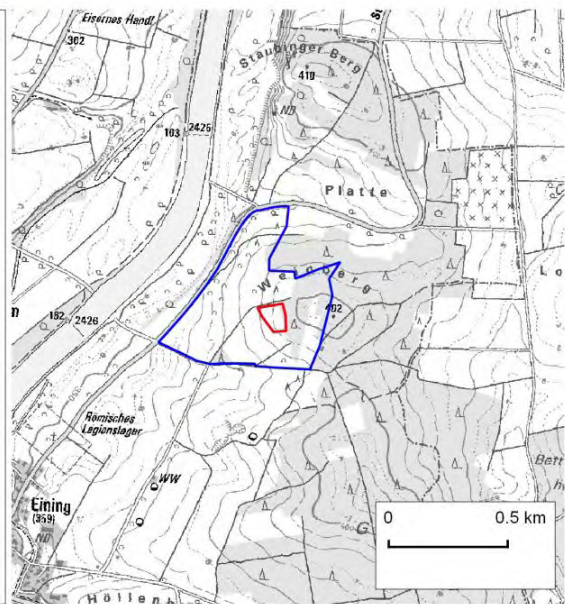
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

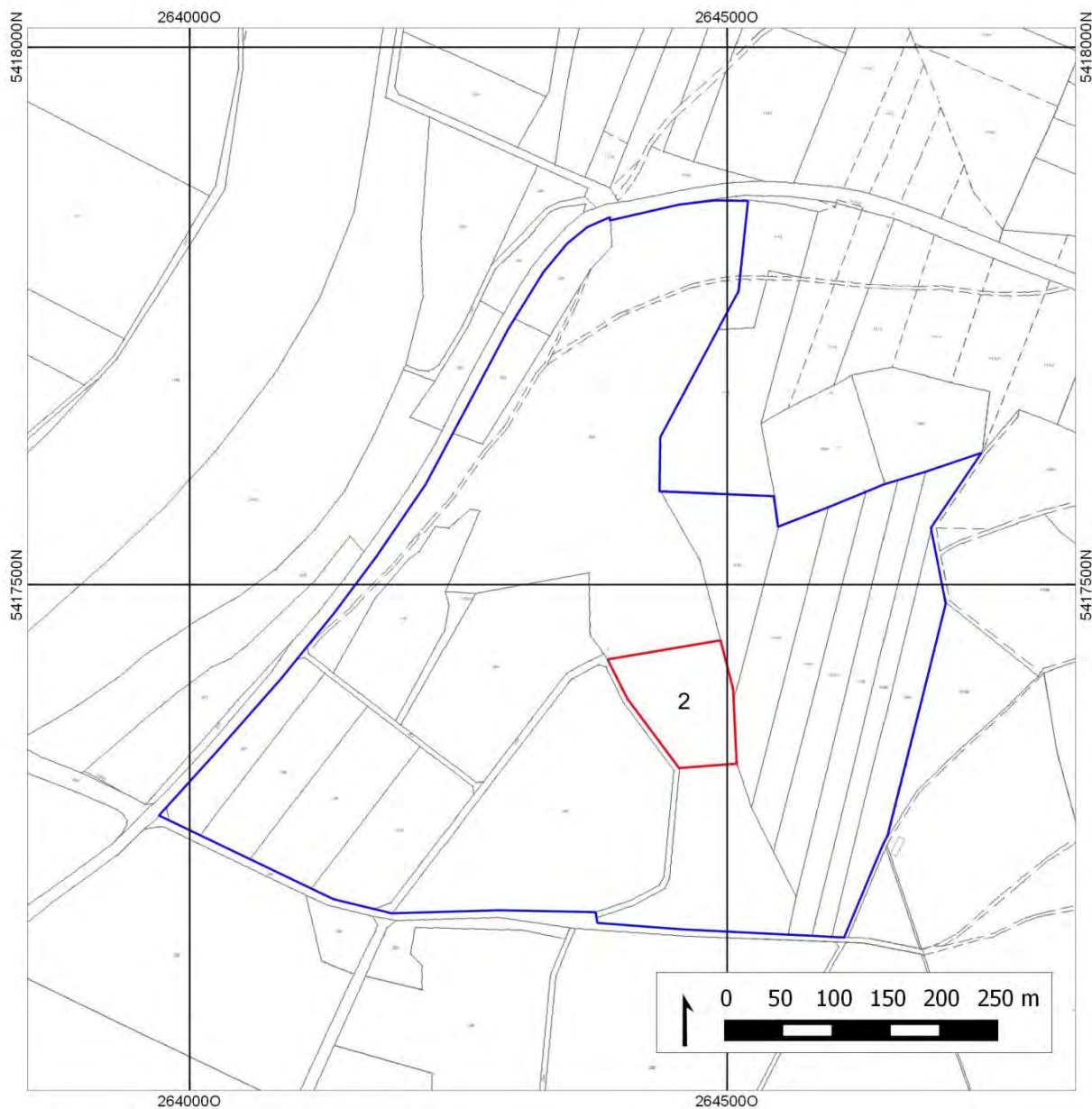
2: Eining-Weinberg – Wachturm und Heiligtum

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone
- hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 12/2017
 Flood data: © Bayerisches Landesamt für Umwelt 2017
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2017





Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

2: Eining-Weinberg – Wachturm und Heiligtum

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 12/2017

Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2017

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The component part is situated in a unique natural location 2 km south of the point, where the artificially built land frontier (WHS since 2005; Ref: 430ter) with wall, watchtowers and fortlets ended at the northern bank of the river Danube and the river frontier of the Danube limes began. The “Weinberg” hilltop offered and still offers commanding views along and across the river Danube and provided and provides a visual interconnection between the auxiliary fort Eining/Abusina and the installations of the Raetien land frontier. • The building ensemble of sanctuary, accommodation house and watchtower indicates a sacred accentuation of this extraordinary topographic position.

Description / History and Development
<p>2 km north-east of the auxiliary fort of Eining/Abusina, three Roman buildings are situated on a hilltop called “Weinberg” (vineyard). P. Reinecke carried out excavations from 1916 to 1918 and discovered the remains of a watch tower and two other stone buildings.</p> <p>According to the finds, presumably in a first phase, a wooden tower with a 6 x 6 m wide stone base was erected. Fragments of a building inscription provide evidence for the construction of the two other buildings in AD 226 or 229.</p> <p>According to the ground plan and two beheaded limestone statues that were found during the excavations, one of the buildings was a sanctuary of Mars and Victoria. It had a 9.0 x 9.20 m large precinct that was enclosed by a temenos wall and housed the podium of a 3.5 x 4.3 m large shrine.</p> <p>Opposite the sanctuary a 14 x 19 m a large building was located. It was subdivided into a corridor with three rooms on each side. Next to the threshold of the entrance remains of wall-plaster and a plastered floor were found. The building may have provided accommodation for visitors of the sanctuary or for the crew of the watch tower. The end of the shrine and the watch tower seems to coincide roughly with the fall of the Raetian Limes in AD 254.</p> <p>A large number of iron crosses found during the excavations show that the area was used by a Christian community in the Early Medieval period.</p> <p>The position on the “Weinberg” hilltop was of great importance, as it offered and still offers commanding views along and across the river Danube. It provided a visual interconnection between the auxiliary fort Eining/Abusina and the installations of the Raetien limes. 2 km north of Eining-Weinberg the limes arrived at the river Danube. Here the artificially built land frontier (WHS since 2005; Ref: 430ter) with wall, watchtowers and fortlets ended and the the river frontier of the Danube limes began.</p> <p>Today the remains of the Roman buildings on the Weinberg hilltop are covered but still visible on the surface as the trenches of the 1916-1918 excavations were not properly backfilled. Below the surface the walls survive to a height up to 0.4 m.</p>

History of Research
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1916-1918: Excavations by P. Reinecke

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
2	Germany	Bayern	Niederbayern	Stadt Neustadt a.d. Donau/Eining

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Eining-Weinberg – Wachturm und Heiligtum	D-2-7136-0114

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component
To the east the nominated component part is limited by the edge of a forest, the other limits are situated in open dry grassland.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.9606	33 U 264460.09 / 5417391.22
Buffer zone	27.1146	33 U 264382.84 / 5417440.63

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone			X	X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
				X			X

Dating
2 nd – 3 rd cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone protects the intervisibility between the hilltop with the nominated component part and the Danube, the auxiliary fort Eining/Abusina (part of WHS since 2005; Ref: 430ter) and the end of the artificially built land frontier at Hienheim on the Danube (part of WHS since 2005; Ref: 430ter).

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X					

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)	
By planning tools	Regional development plan	
Other laws and instruments	Natural protection: registered biotope and protected natural habitat	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
						X	X	

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is covered by dry grassland and as such part of a nature protection area. In addition to that it is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Bavarian Monument Protection Law metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

Bibliography
Th. Fischer – K. Spindler, Das römische Grenzkastell Abusina. Eining. Führer zu archäologischen Denkmälern in Bayern. Niederbayern 1 (Stuttgart 1984) 58-62. P. Reinecke, Römische und frühmittelalterliche Denkmäler vom Weinberg bei Eining a. d. Donau. In: Festschrift zur Feier des 75-jährigen Bestehens des Römisch-Germanischen Central-Museums zu Mainz (Mainz 1927) 157-170.




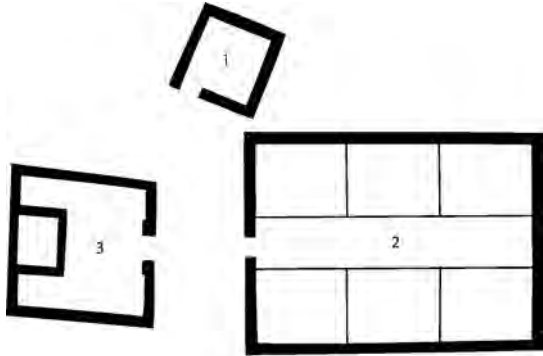
Photos	
	
	

Photo ID No	Title
2_1	Excavation of the sanctuary of Mars and Victoria
2_2	View from Eining-Weinberg across the Danube towards the end of the Raetian Limes
2_3	Aerial view of the sanctuary of Mars and Victoria and the watchtower
2_4	Scematic plan of the excavated features at Eining-Weinberg

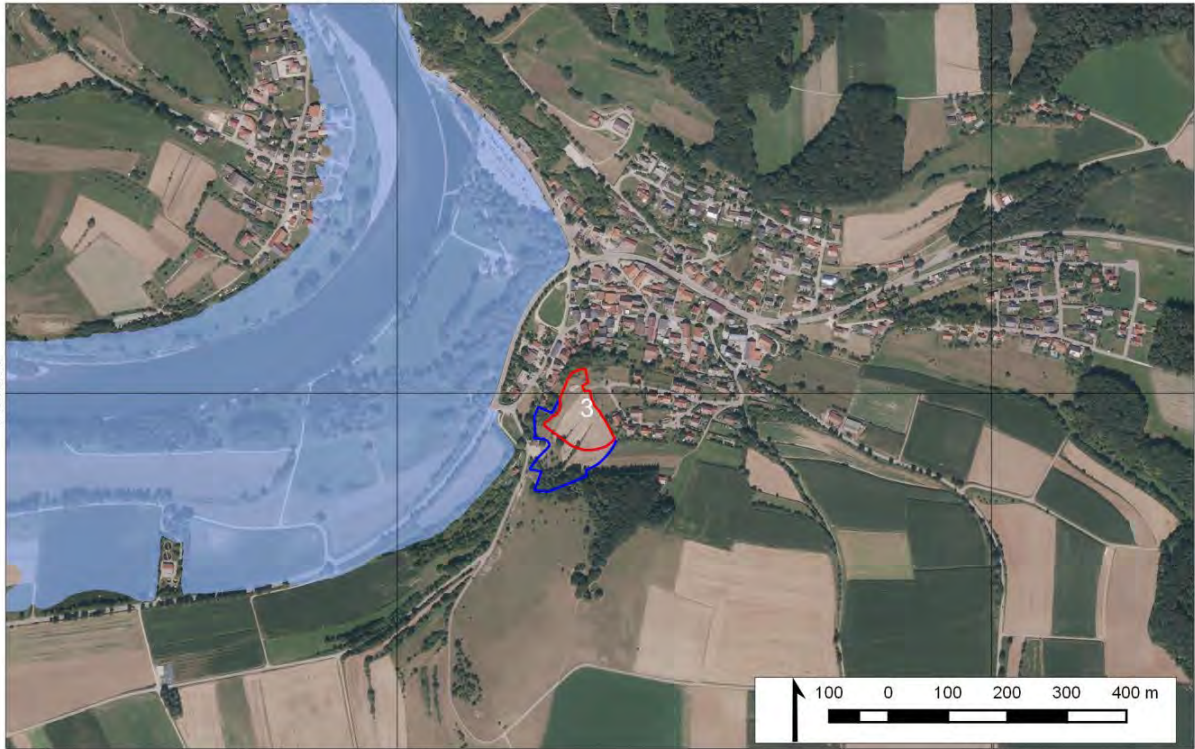
Component part 3

Weltenburg-Am Galget – Kleinkastell



267000

268000



5420000

5420000

267000

268000

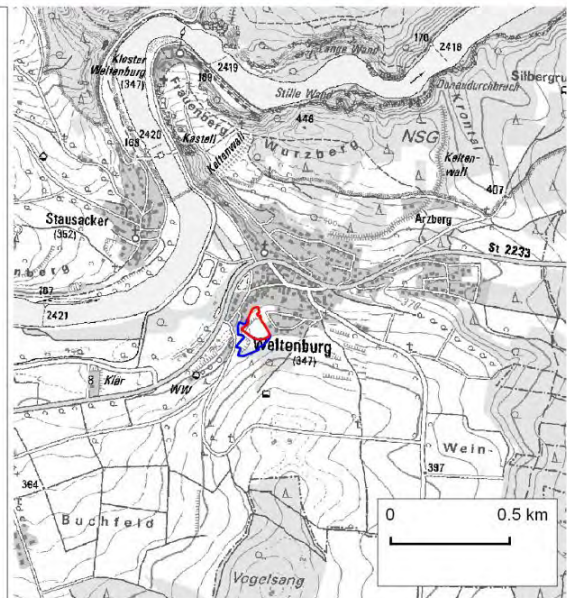
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

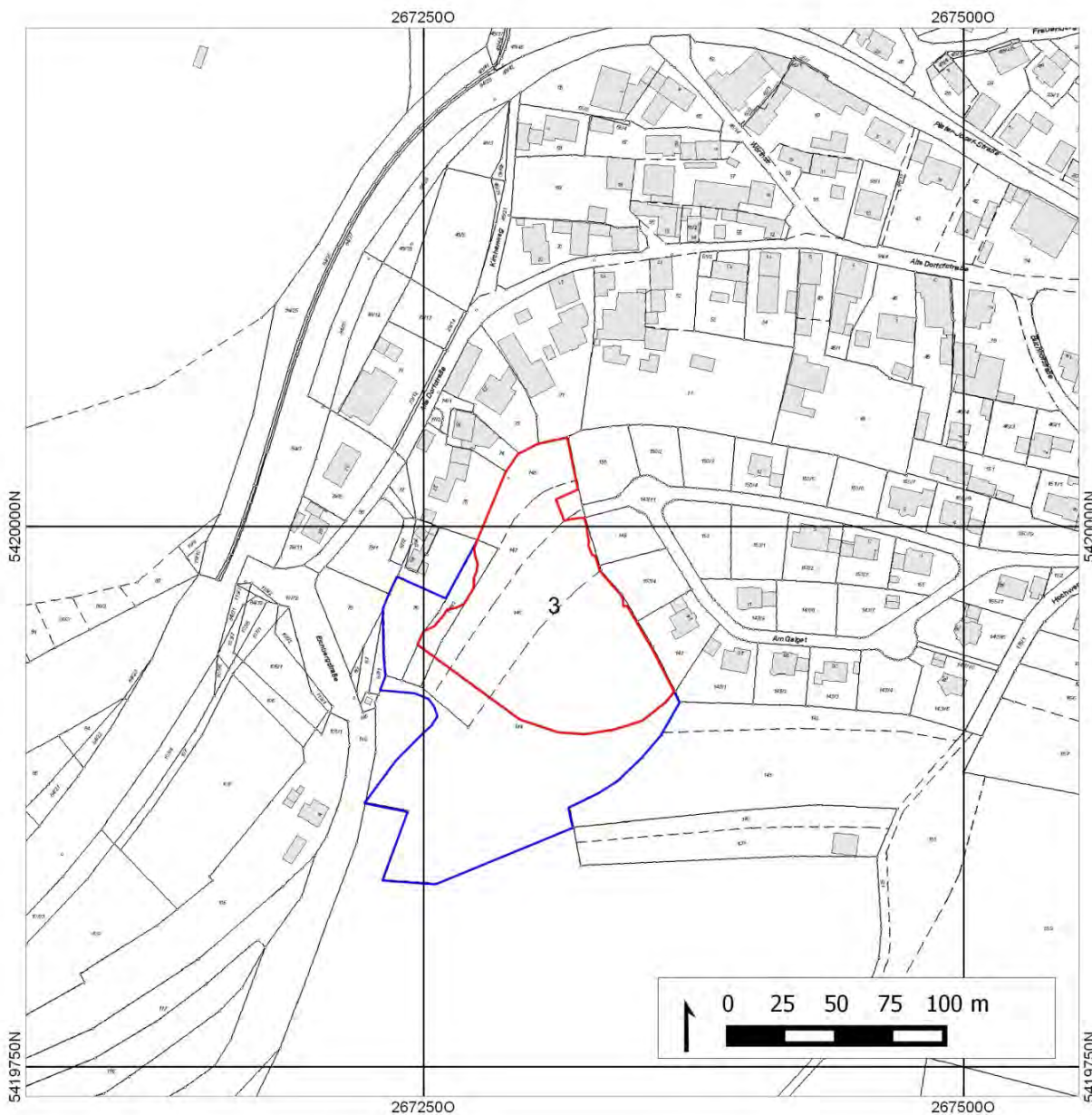
3: Weltenburg-Am Galget – Kleinkastell

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone
- hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 12/2017
 Flood data: © Bayerisches Landesamt für Umwelt 2017
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2017





**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

3: Weltenburg-Am Galget – Kleinkastell

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 12/2017
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2017

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The component part is situated in a unique natural location, as the river Danube passes the Early Imperial fortlet Weltenburg-Am Galget just before it enters the “Weltenburger Enge”, a 5.5 km long narrow gorge of limestone cliffs four-hundred-feet high. In that topographic context the position of the fortlet on a strategically well-chosen terrace on top of a steep slope that descends to the right bank of the Danube offers commanding views. • It is a distinct feature of the Danube Limes in Raetia and Noricum that in the Claudio-Neronian period (= mid 1st century AD) the 320 km long river section between the cohort forts Oberstimm and Linz/Lentia was exclusively secured by fortlets. Weltenburg-Am Galget is the only component part of the nomination, which represents one of these fortlets.

Description / History and Development
<p>Before the river Danube enters the “Weltenburger Enge”, a 5.5 km long narrow gorge of limestone cliffs four-hundred-feet high, it passes the Early Imperial fortlet Weltenburg-Am Galget, which is situated on a terrace on top of a steep slope that descends to the right bank of the Danube.</p> <p>In 1979 the fortlet was discovered in the course of systematic aerial investigations. In 1989 the eastern part of it was excavated due to construction plans. In 2017 using magnetometry geophysical prospections were carried out in the area of the fortlet and its vicinity.</p> <p>The fortifications of the square fortlet enclosed an interior area of 0.16 ha. They consisted of an earth and timber rampart and three ditches on three sides. The north-western side of the fortlet was protected by the steep slope. Therefore on this side it was not necessary to dig ditches.</p> <p>The excavations revealed parts of the timber constructions of the rampart but no traces of the internal buildings. Thus the fortlet can be reconstructed with a gate in the south east and with four corner towers.</p> <p>On the basis of pottery and small finds, the fortlet can be dated to the Claudio-Neronian period. The very limited amount of finds, we know from the site, is typical for Early Imperial fortlets, built around 40 AD on the upper Danube. This is due to the small number of troops garrisoned in the fortlets and to the short periods of occupation of the sites.</p> <p>Today at Weltenburg-Am Galget the impressive topographical situation can still be experienced, whereas the archaeological structures of the fortlet are hidden below the surface. The area is used for agriculture and as meadows.</p>

History of Research
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1979: Discovery from the air by O. Braasch • 1989: Designation of the eastern part of the fortlet for housing development and subsequent archaeological excavations by M. M. Rind • 2017: On behalf of Bavarian State Conservation Office geophysical prospections (magnetometry) by C. Mischka (Friedrich-Alexander-Universität Erlangen-Nürnberg)

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
3	Germany	Bayern	Niederbayern	Stadt Kelheim/Weltenburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Weltenburg-Am Galget – Kleinkastell	D-2-7136-0055

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component
The nominated component part is limited by a steep slope in the northwest and a housing area in the southeast. Its southern limits are in the fields.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.84	33 U 283427.48 / 5433657.40
Buffer zone	0.86	33 U 267275.44 / 5419894.74

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	
Buffer zone				X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
			X				

Dating
AD 40–80

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the parts of the terrace with the nominated component part that are not designated for housing development and the slope southeast of it. The buffer zone protects the intervisibility between the terrace with the early Roman fortlet and the Danube and its river valley. In addition to that it ensures that the parts of the terrace, which are not designated for housing development, as well as the characteristic steep slope below it, will remain freely visible from southwest.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X				

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Natural protection: protected natural habitat		

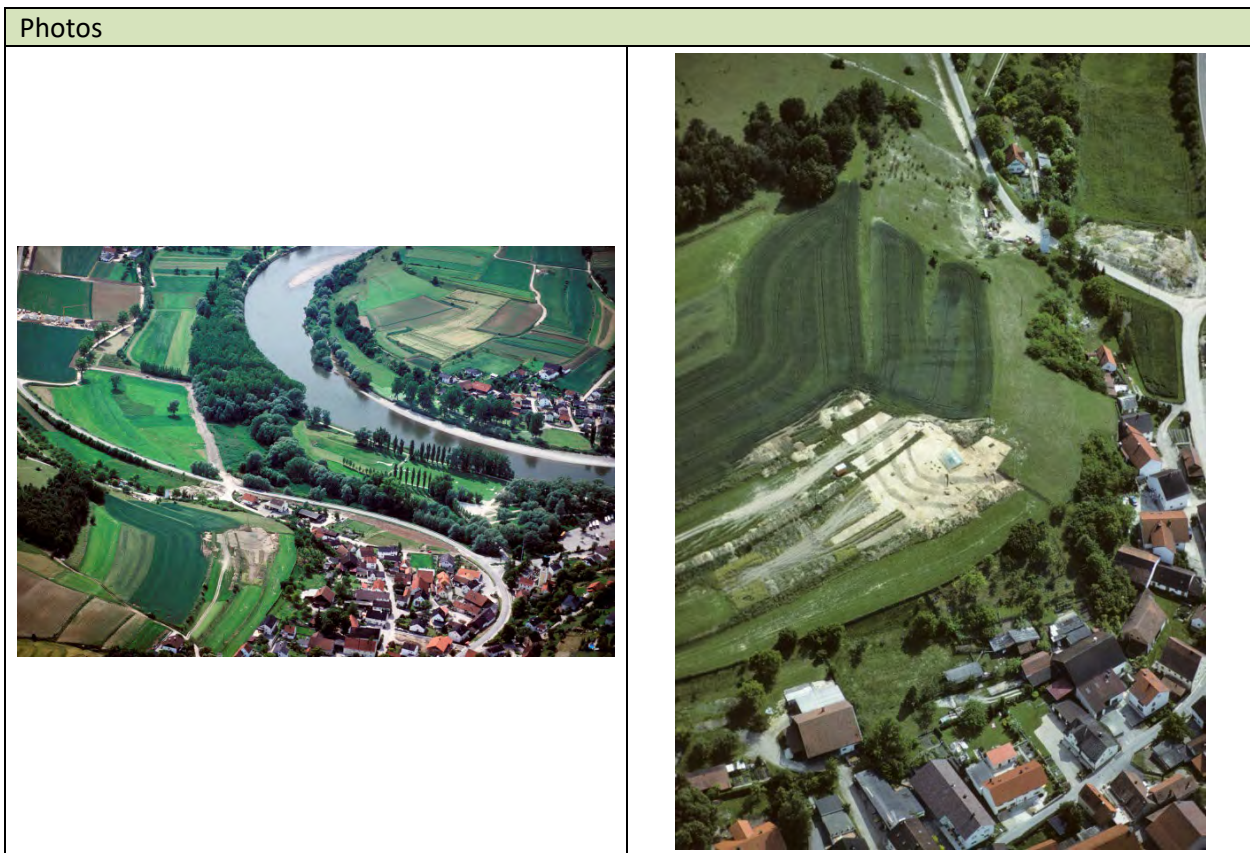
Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
					X	X		

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for agriculture and as meadow. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan. Therefore only ploughing and erosion could pose a threat to the top layers of the archaeological remains.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Bavarian Monument Protection Law metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

Bibliography

M.M. Rind, Ein frühkaiserzeitliches Kleinkastell in Weltenburg, Stadt und Lkr. Kelheim. Berichte der Bayerischen Bodendenkmalpflege 36/37, 1995/96, 75-112.

T. Fischer/E. Riedmeier-Fischer, Der römische Limes in Bayern. Geschichte und Schauplätze entlang des UNESCO-Welterbes (Regensburg ²2017) 212-213.



Photos

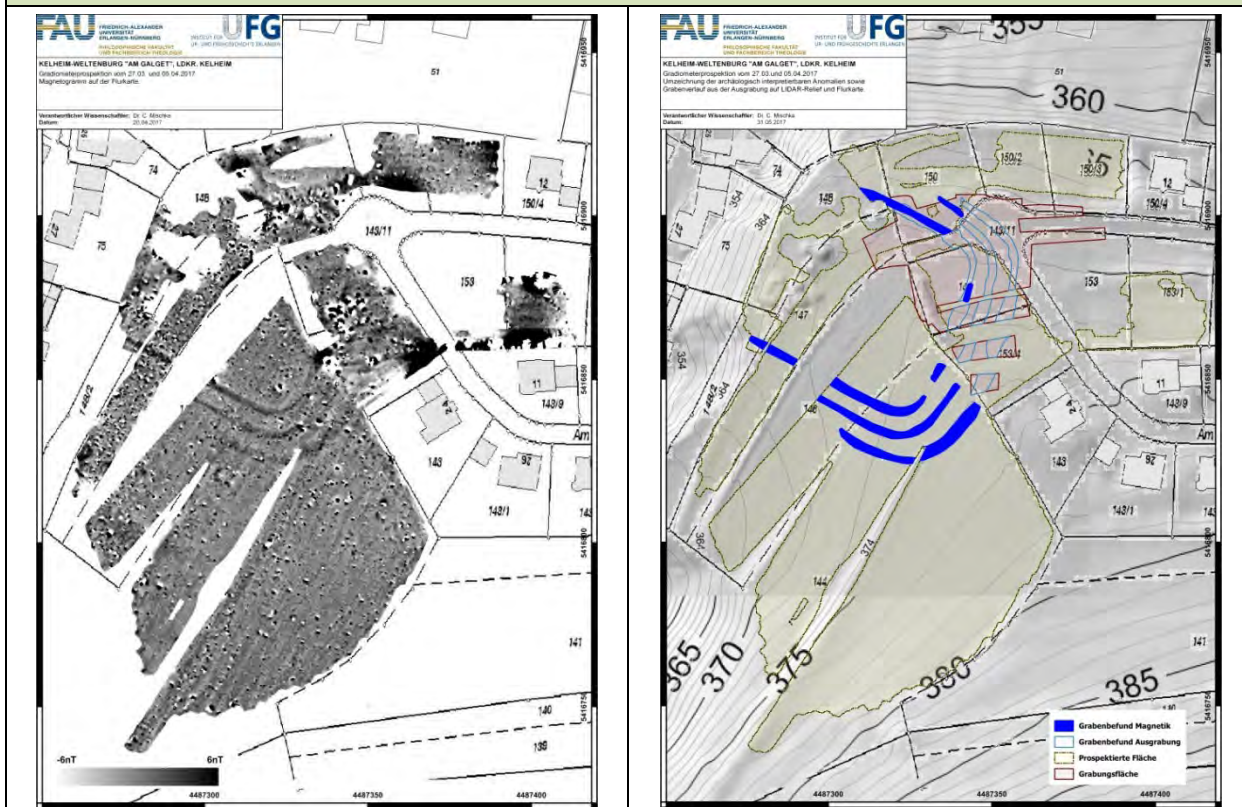
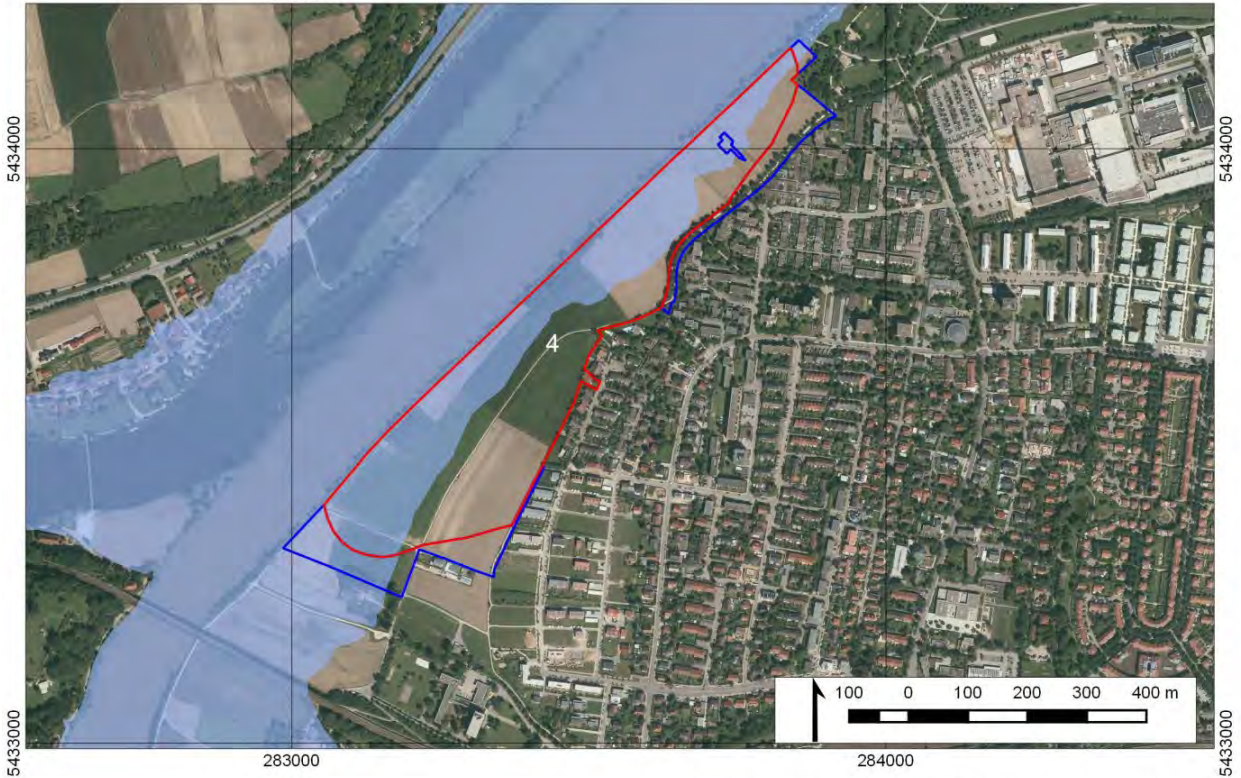
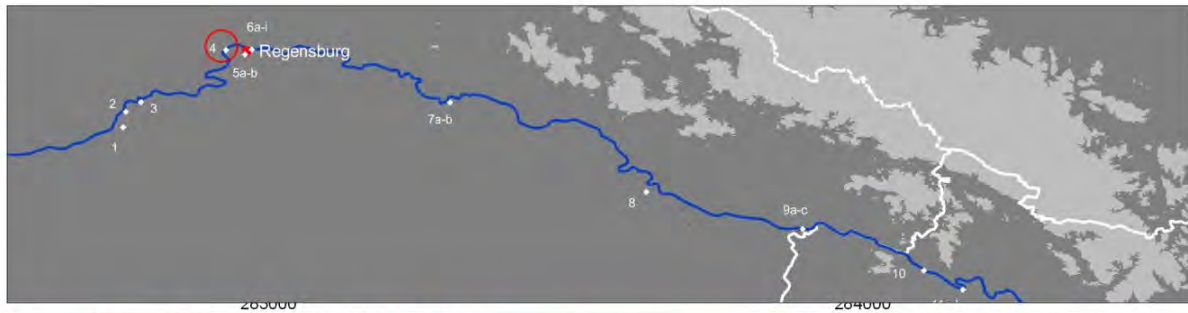


Photo ID No	Title
3_1	Aerial view of the fortlet under partial excavation in relation to the river Danube
3_2	Aerial view of the fortlet under partial excavation
3_3	Magnetogram of the fortlet
3_4	Plan of the fortlet of Weltenburg-Am Galget after excavation and geophysical survey

Component part 4

Regensburg Großprüfung – Kastell und Vicus

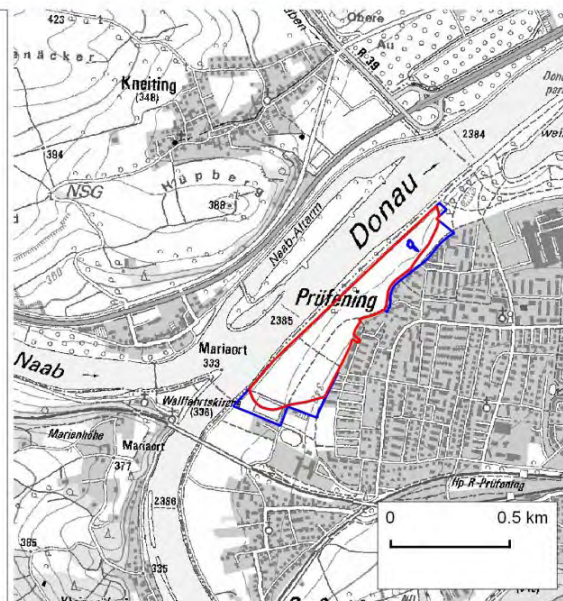


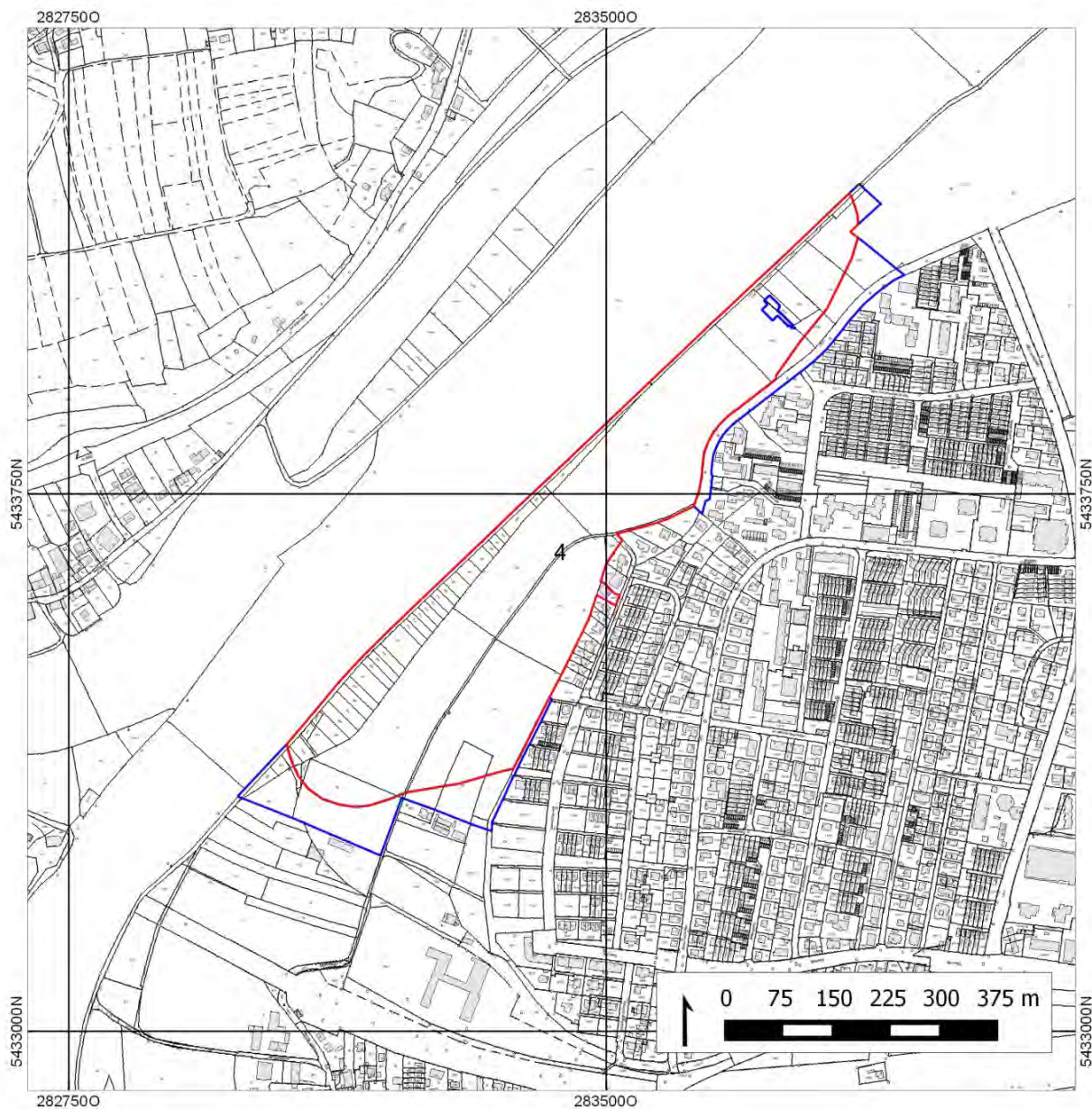
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**
4: Regensburg Großprüfening – Kastell und Vicus

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone
- hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 12/2017
 Flood data: © Bayerisches Landesamt für Umwelt 2017
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2017





Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

4: Regensburg Großprüfening – Kastell und Vicus

Legend

- ▭ Nominated Property
- ▭ Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 12/2017

Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2017

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The component part comprises an undeveloped area with a small fort, vicus and cemeteries that is situated on the south bank of the river Danube opposite the mouth of the river Naab, which served as an important traffic route into the Barbaricum; the watchtower (*burgus*) demonstrates that the well-chosen strategic position was occupied by the Roman army well into the Late Roman period.

Description / History and Development

In the course of the Marcomannic Wars in the seventies of the 2nd century AD *legio III Italica* was moved to its new base at Regensburg (component parts 6a-i). In this context a small military garrison was based at Großprüfening to guard the confluence of the rivers Naab and Danube, as the Naab valley functions as a natural communication line between the Danube valley and the area north of it.

In this context a small stone fort was constructed on the lower terrace close to the bank of the river Danube. It had four gates, corner towers and a ditch that was more than 5 m wide and 1.9 m deep. With a size of 79 x 62 m it provided an interior space of 0.47 ha. Parts of the fortifications and of the headquarters building/principia are known from excavations. In addition to that, the results of geophysical prospections indicate the presence of barrack blocks and store buildings.

The fort was surrounded by an extensive civil settlement/vicus. The military road that ran along the south bank of the river Danube provided a main axis for the development of this civil settlement/vicus. Therefore with a length of c. 1000 m the settled area had a width of only 250-300 m. In addition to that two Roman cemeteries are known.

Whereas the civil settlement/vicus presumably was destroyed and abandoned in the mid 3rd century AD the fort seems to have been occupied until the 80s of the 3rd century AD.

Results of excavations and geophysical prospections indicate that after the abandonment of the fort its area was partly leveled to erect a tower/burgus in the former northwest corner. This tower/burgus was probably constructed in the 4th century AD and protected by a ditch. A wall collapsed into the ditch was found at excavations. It provides evidence that the walls of the tower/burgus had a height of at least 9 m. According to pottery and small finds the Roman occupation of Regensburg-Großprüfening continued until the end of the 4th century AD.

Today only one excavated building of the civil settlement is presented to the public covered by a protective building. The fort as well as the other buildings of the civil settlement/vicus and the cemeteries are preserved below the surface and not visible. Nevertheless the topographical situation next to the river bank and opposite to the confluence of the river Naab can be experienced very clearly, as the area today is open land mainly used for agriculture.

History of Research

- Early 19th century: first reports on Roman finds
- 1899/1900: Discovery of cremation graves
- 1909-13: Investigations by G. Steinmetz and J. B. Mehler
- 1973/74: Investigations by Th. Fischer, L. Breinl and U. Osterhaus (Bavarian State Conservation Office)
- 1977: Discoveries through aerial photographs by O. Braasch
- 1978/79 and 1989: Excavations by U. Osterhaus
- 2010: Geophysical prospections by J. Fassbinder (Bavarian State Conservation Office)
- 2017: On behalf of Bavarian State Conservation Office large scale geophysikal prospections by C. Mischka (Friedrich-Alexander-Universität Erlangen-Nürnberg)

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
4	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg Großprüfening – Kastell und Vicus	D-3-6938-0958

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component
The nominated component part is bounded by the river Danube in the northwest and by a housing area in the east. In the north and the south its limits are situated in the fields and reflect the extension of the Roman military base, its civil settlement, and its cemeteries.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	16.86	33 U 283427.48 / 5433657.41
Buffer zone	3.28	33 U 283665.09 / 5433885.57

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part	X	X	X	X	X
Buffer zone	X	X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
			X	X	X	X	

Dating
2 nd – 4 th cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone complements the nominated property in a way that the visual integrity of the open still undeveloped area next to the river Danube will be preserved and the particular topographic situation of the nominated component part will remain experientable.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X	X			X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	X

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)	
By planning tools	Regional development plan	
Other laws and instruments	Natural protection: registered biotope, nature reserve, and ecological compensation area; Flood protection	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
					X			

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for agriculture and as parkland. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan. Therefore only ploughing and erosion could pose a threat to the top layers of the archaeological remains.
Natural disasters and preparedness (earthquakes, floods, fires, etc.)	Parts of the area are located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface. On the contrary, the Water Resources Act and the Water Law prevent the flood area from change of use. Only in the very rare case of oil spill caused by flooding an exchange of soil could become necessary and pose a threat to the archaeological remains.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Bavarian Monument Protection Law metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

Bibliography
Römerpark Regensburg – eine Chance. Gedenkschrift zur Schaffung eines Römerparks in Regensburg (Regensburg 1981).
Th. Fischer, Das Umland des römischen Regensburg. Münchner Beiträge zur Vor- und Frühgeschichte 42 (München 1990).
J. W. E. Faßbinder/D. Narr/R. Linck/Th. Deller/F. Becker, Prospektion am römischen Kastell Großprüfening. Das archäologische Jahr in Bayern 2010, 92-95.
D. Narr, Das mittelkaiserzeitliche Kleinkastell von Regensburg-Großprüfening. Bericht der Bayerischen Bodendenkmalpflege 56, 2015, 251-320.



Photos

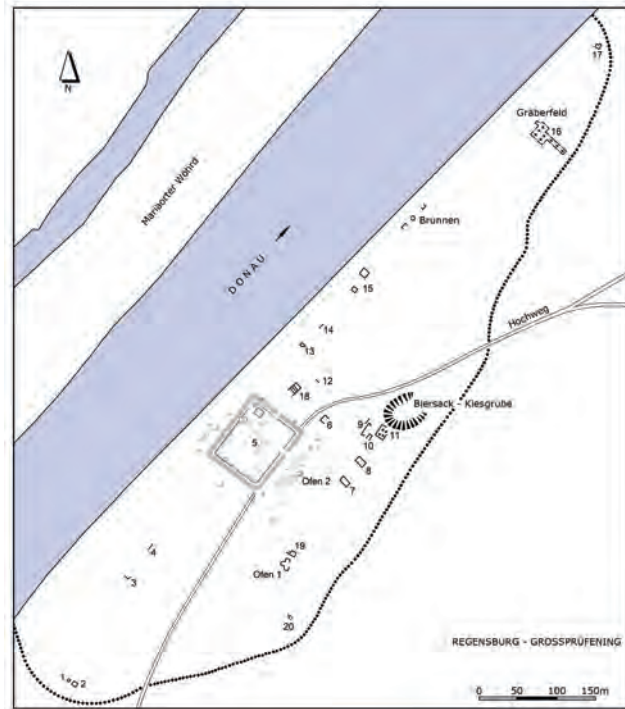


Photo ID No	Title
4_1	Aerial view of the fort of Regensburg Großprüfening and its vicus opposite the confluence of the rivers Naab and Danube
4_2	Aerial view of the fort of Regensburg Großprüfening and its vicus from the north
4_3	Plan of the fort and its surroundings

Cluster 5

Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus



286000

287000

5433000

5433000



5432000

5432000

286000

287000

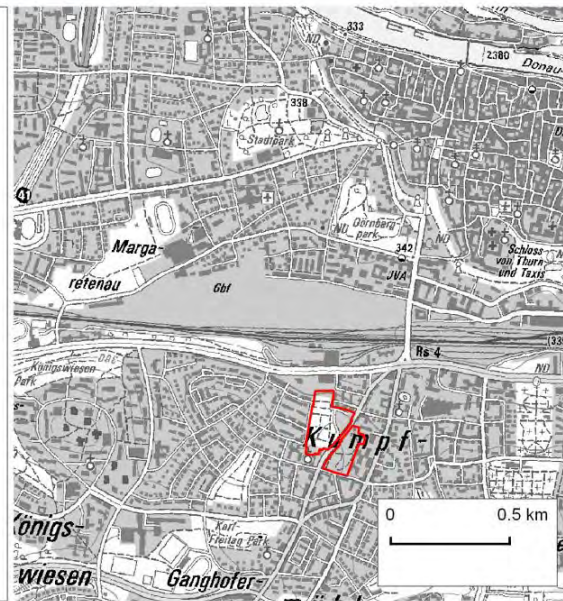
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

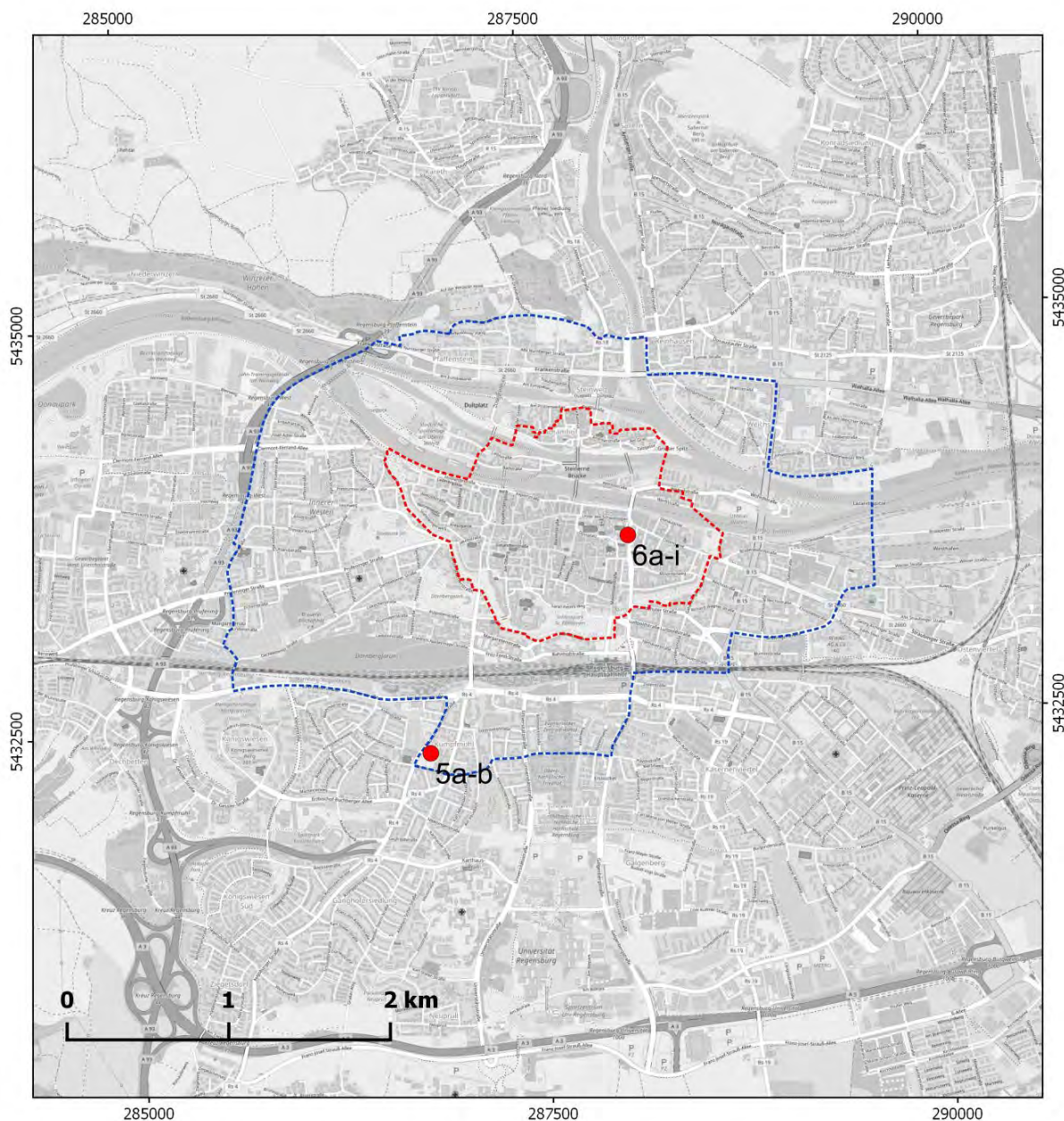
- 5: Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus**
- 5a: Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus I**
- 5b: Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus II**

Legend

Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 01/2018
Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2018





World Heritage: Old town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof
Nominated Components: Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

Legende

- Inscribed property - Regensburg
- Inscribed buffer zone - Regensburg

Nominated Component parts:

- Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus (ID Nos 5a-b)
- Regensburg – Legionslager (ID Nos 6a-i)

Projection: UTM Zone 33U (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 12/2017
 Base map: Openstreetmap

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- Until the Marcomannic Wars the fort housed the only major garrison in the Regensburg basin. This was possible due to the topographic position that provided far-reaching views.
- The most significant site in Bavaria to exemplify the consequences of the Marcomannic invasions.
- Crucial component for the understanding of the development of the Roman military deployment in the Regensburg basin from the late 1st to the 5th century AD.

Description / History and Development

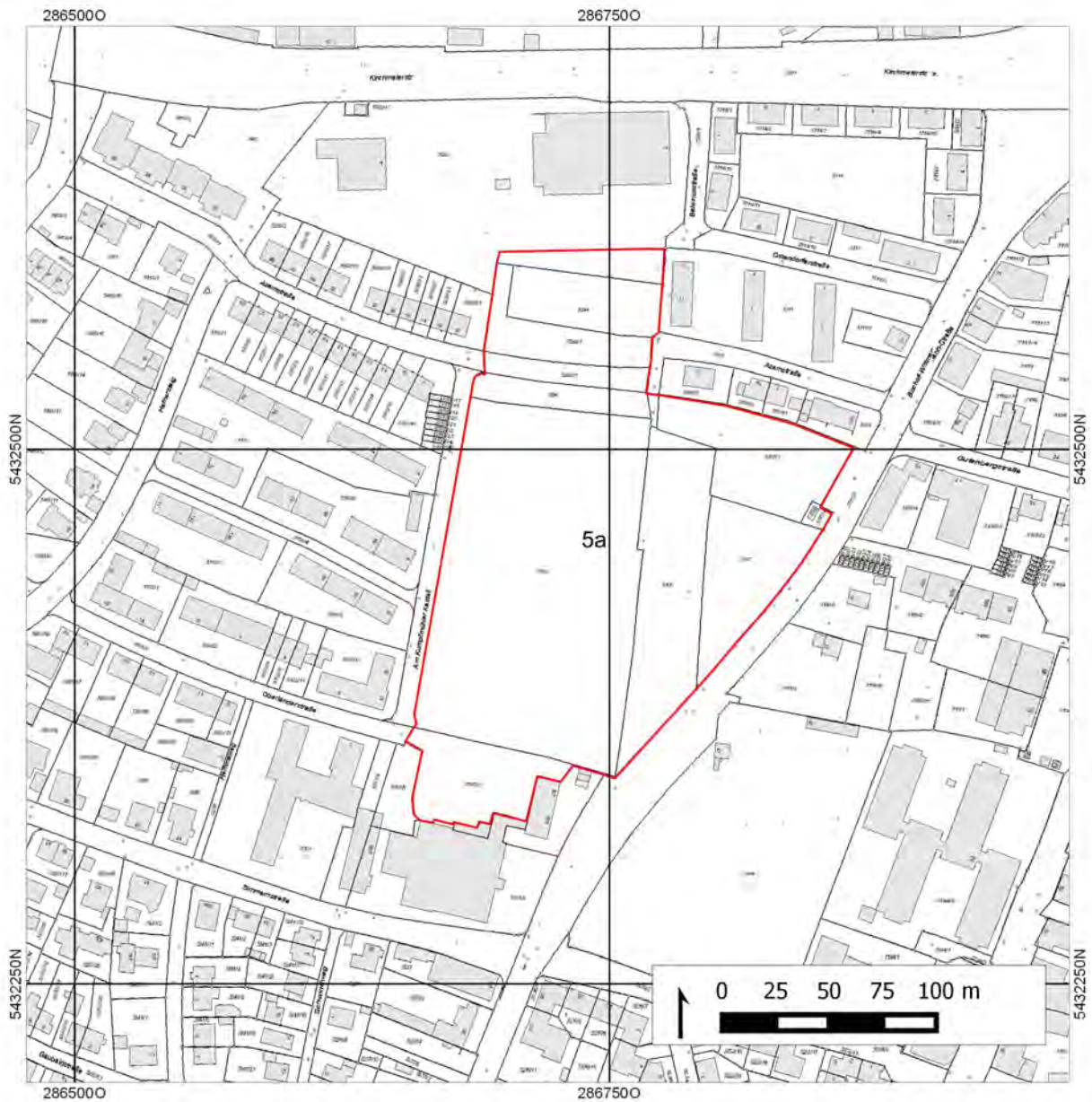
At the end of the reign of the Emperor Vespasian (69-79 AD), or shortly thereafter, an auxiliary fort was established on the Koenigsberg in the Kumpfmühl district on a slope overlooking the Danube valley. To the south and to the east of the auxiliary fort, a typical civil settlement/military vicus developed on an area of approximately 20 ha, with shops, workshops and living quarters of merchants and craftsmen as well as with a set of baths. The fort housed *cohors III Britannorum quingenaria equitata* and later *cohors II Aquitanorum quingenaria equitata*, both of them being part-mounted infantry regiments with a nominal strength of 500. Archaeologically, the progression from earth and timber to stone construction was determined. The size of the slightly oblique-angled rectangle fort was 154 x 143 m, i.e. 1.9 ha. Two V-shaped ditches were dug as part of the fortifications. The fort was used to monitor the traffic routes into the Barbaricum and to the south to the provincial capital of Augsburg/Augusta Vindelicum. In the historical context of the Marcomannic Wars the fort and military vicus at Kumpfmühl were destroyed and subsequently abandoned in the third quarter of second half of the 2nd century. This incident is illustrated by a treasure-hoard for which gold, silver, and bronze coins provide a latest date of AD 166/7. The nominated parts of the fort and its civil settlement/military vicus are now used as allotment gardens and park.

History of Research

- 18th century: Localisation of the fort at Kumpfmühl and the legionary fortress by G. G. Plato
- 2nd half of the 19th century: Excavations in the Roman cemeteries of Regensburg, in Kumpfmühl and in the old city of Regensburg by J. Dahlem
- 1924-1930: Excavations in the fort and vicus at Kumpfmühl by P. Reinecke
- 1989: Discovery of the treasure of Kumpfmühl
- 1994-95: Excavations in the fort at Kumpfmühl

Component part 5a

Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus I



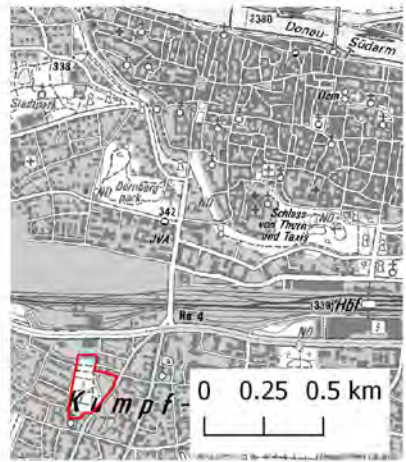
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

5a: Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus I

Legend

Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 01/2018
Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2018



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
5a	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus I	D-3-6938-0927 / D-3-6938-0942

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part is limited in the west by the street Am Kumpfmühler Kastell, in the north by a car park, to the south by St. Wolfgang church, and to the east by the street Bischof Wittmann Straße.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	3.30	33 U 286742.90 / 5432457.67

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X			X		

Dating
1 st – 2 nd cent. AD

Description of component part
The nominated component part 5a refers to the central area of the fort with headquarters and barracks as well as to a set of baths north of the fort. The archaeological structures are preserved below the surface. They are not visible.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
A buffer zone is not necessary due to the built-up vicinity of the nominated component part.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X				

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan; Urban development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Natural protection: registered biotope		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						X

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for gardens and as parkland, what does not pose threats to the archaeological remains below the surface in our experience. The area is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan and the development plan.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Bavarian Monument Protection Law metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

Bibliography
A. Faber, Das römische Auxiliarkastell und der Vicus von Regensburg-Kumpfmühl. Münchner Beiträge zur Vor- und Frühgeschichte 49 (München 1993).
Th. Fischer, Ein Keller mit Brandschutt aus der Zeit der Markomannenkriege (170/175 n. Chr.) aus dem Lagerdorf des Kastells Regensburg-Kumpfmühl. Berichte Bayerische Bodendenkmalpflege 24/25, 1983/84, 24-63.
A. Boos/L.-M. Dallmeier/B. Overbeck, Der römische Schatz von Regensburg-Kumpfmühl (Regensburg 2000).
S. Sandbichler, Neue Untersuchungen im mittelkaiserzeitlichen Auxiliarkastell Regensburg-Kumpfmühl. Bayerische Vorgeschichtsblätter 74, 2009, 39-130.

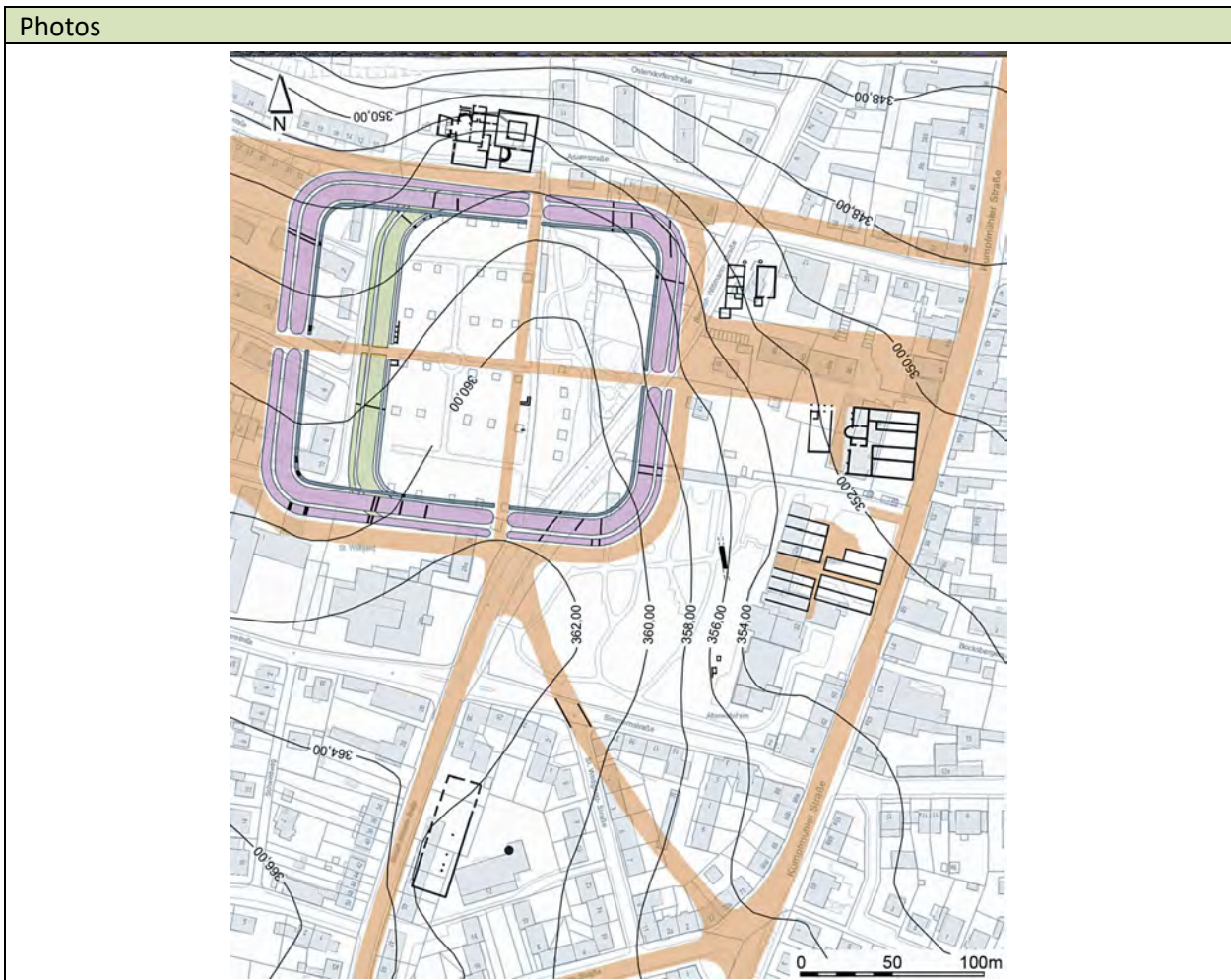
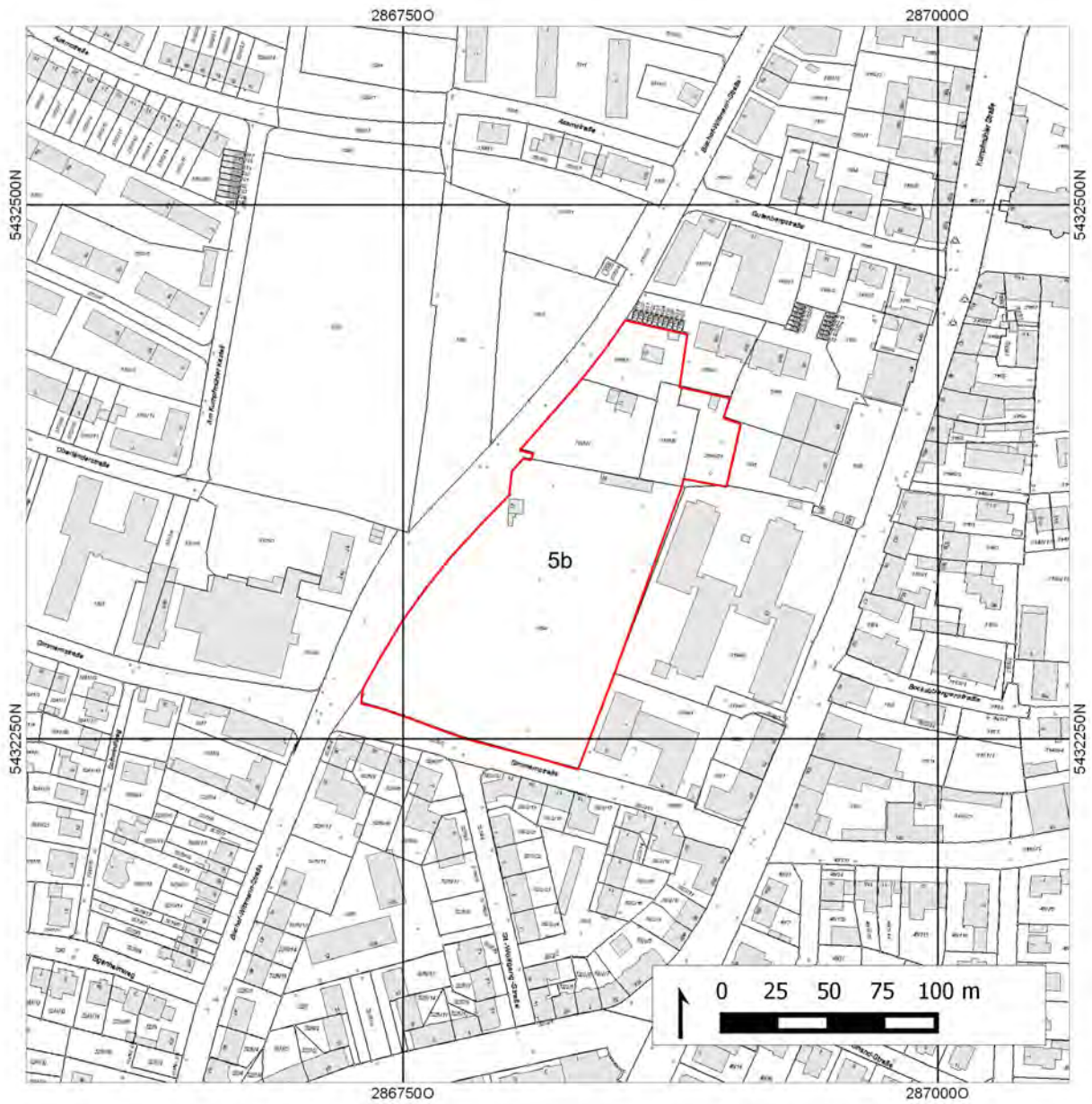


Photo ID No	Title
5a_1	Plan of the fort and its vicus

Component part 5b

Regensburg – Kumpfmühl II



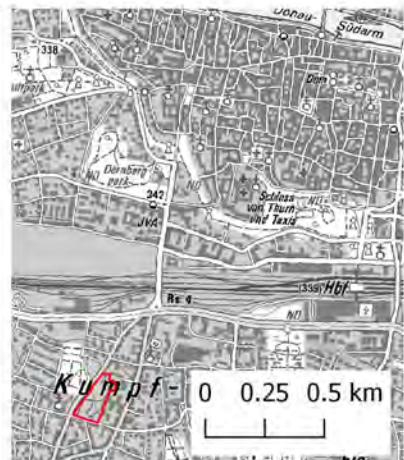
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

5b: Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus II

Legend

Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 01/2018
Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2018



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
5b	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus II	D-3-6938-0927 / D-3-6938-0942

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part is bounded to the west by the street Bischof Wittmann Straße', to the north and east by and housing area with gardens and to the south by the Street Simmernstraße.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	1.73	33 U 286823.42 / 5432333.50

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X	X	
Buffer zone					

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X			X		

Dating
1 st – 2 nd cent. AD

Description of component part
The nominated component part 5b refers to the south-east area of the civilian settlement/military vicus. The archaeological structures are preserved below the surface. They are not visible.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
A buffer zone is not necessary due to the built-up vicinity of the nominated component part.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X				

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Natural protection: registered biotope		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X		X				

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for gardens and as parkland, what does not pose threats to the archaeological remains below the surface in our experience. The area is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Bavarian Monument Protection Law metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

Bibliography
A. Faber, Das römische Auxiliarkastell und der Vicus von Regensburg-Kumpfmühl. Münchner Beiträge zur Vor- und Frühgeschichte 49 (München 1993).
S. Sandbichler, Neue Untersuchungen im mittelkaiserzeitlichen Auxiliarkastell Regensburg-Kumpfmühl. Bayerische Vorgeschichtsblätter 74, 2009, 39-130.

Photos	
	

Photo ID No	Title
5b_1	Cremation from the cemetery under excavation
5b_2	Large wine-barrel reused as a well in the vicus

Cluster 6

Regensburg – Legionslager, Canabae, Gräberfeld



287000 288000 289000



287000 288000 289000

- Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes**
6: Regensburg – Legionslager, Canabae, Gräberfeld
6a: Regensburg – Legionslager I
6b: Regensburg – Legionslager II
6c: Regensburg – Legionslager III
6d: Regensburg – Legionslager IV
6e: Regensburg – Legionslager V
6f: Regensburg – Legionslager VI
6g: Regensburg – Legionslager VII
6h: Regensburg – Legionslager VIII
6i: Regensburg Niedermünster – Legionslager
6j: Regensburg – Westliche Canabae
6k: Regensburg – Östliche Canabae
6l: Großes Gräberfeld

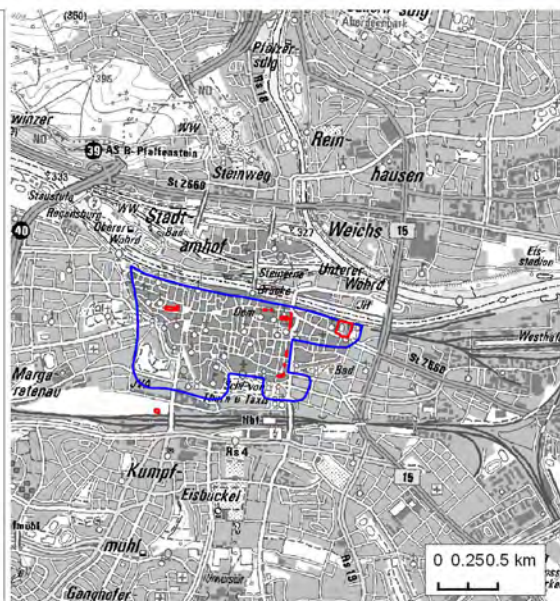
Legend

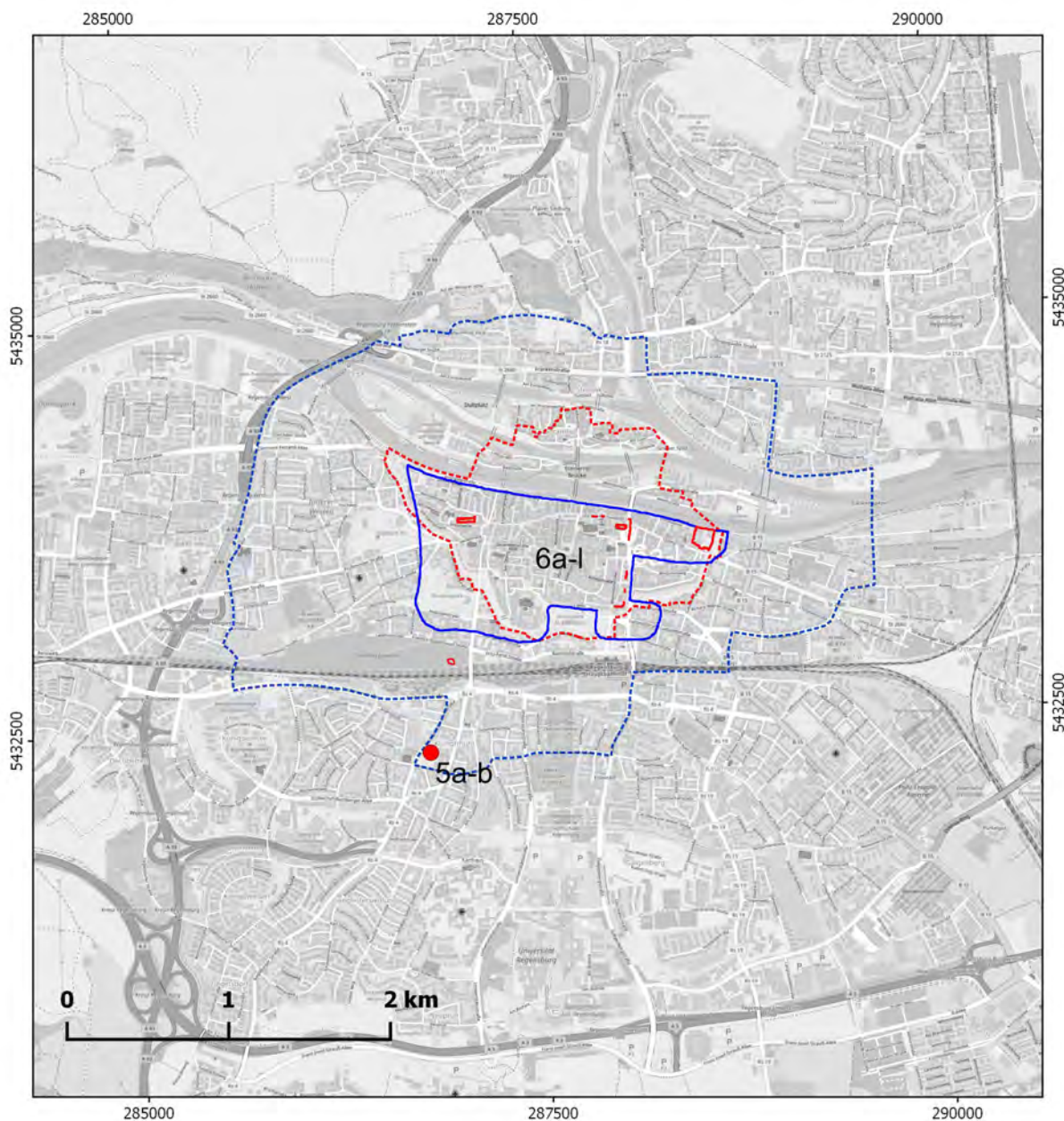
- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone
- hundred year flood (HQ100)

Date: 02/2019 Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Flood data: © Bayerisches Landesamt für Umwelt 2019

Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019





World Heritage: Old town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof
Nominated Components: Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

Legende

- Inscribed property - Regensburg
- Inscribed buffer zone - Regensburg

Nominated Component parts:

- Regensburg Kumpfmühl – Kastell und Vicus (ID Nos 5a-b)
- Nominated Property Regensburg – Legionslager, Canabae, Gräberfeld (ID Nos 6a-l)
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33U (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: Openstreetmap

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- Substantial upstanding parts of the main gate (*porta praetoria*) and of the curtain wall of the legionary fortress completed in AD 179 survive and are visible and experienceable in the cityscape of the old town of Regensburg until today.
- The only legionary fortress of the province Raetia, which formed a Roman military stronghold at the northernmost point of the river Danube from the later 2nd to the 5th centuries AD.
- Second largest Roman settlement in the province Raetia after the provincial capital Augsburg.
- The layout of the legionary fortress including its internal main streets is detectable in the road geometry of the Old town of Regensburg until today.
- Niedermünster: architectural remains of the legionary fortress, the Late Roman and Early Medieval periods as well as the Middle Ages, comprising graves of Bavarian dukes, are preserved in an accessible underground room and enable visitors to experience the continuous use and reuse of the remains of the legionary fortress at Regensburg through time.
- The legionary fortress at Regensburg is situated within the existing World Heritage Site 'Old town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof' (Ref: 1155). Therefore the component parts of Cluster 6a-i are a selection of prominently visible and experienceable monuments that are nominated to represent the only legionary base in the province of Raetia as *pars pro toto*.
- The component parts 6j-l represent the *canabae legionis* and its cemeteries, which are an integral part of a legionary base, complementing component parts 6a-i to express the value of the whole ensemble. They are chosen for their good preservation in the ground and their scientific potential.

Description / History and Development

In the course of the Marcomannic Wars Emperor Marcus Aurelius (AD 161-180) raised three new legions. One of them, *legio III Italica*, was moved to the Danube in the 160s. Initially partly based at Eining-Untersfeld (part of WHS FRE; Ref: 430ter), it finally built its legionary fortress at Regensburg to become the largest military base in Raetia. The Danube bend was chosen as the site. The remains of a previous settlement on the Danube had to be levelled. The construction work on the 24.5 ha large legionary fortress certainly lasted several years. The limestone and sandstone of the curtain wall (component parts 6b-6h) were broken at Kapfelberg in the north and up the Danube and shipped directly to the construction site – a great advantage of the topography of the legionary fortress. At the east gate substantial parts of a monumental building inscription, formerly 8-10 m long, were found that dates the construction of the fortress to 179 AD. Comprising four gates with towers, four corner towers and 18 intermediate towers, the approximately 6 m high curtain wall and a ditch, 7 m wide and 3 m deep, the fortifications of the legionary fortress had an impressive appearance. Due to intensive medieval and later building activities, we know only parts of the internal buildings of the fortress from excavations. It housed barracks for about 6,000 soldiers that were built of timber in the 3rd century. The part of the barracks with the centurions quarters were more comfortable and erected in stone as were the luxurious houses of the tribune's, the higher officers. Of the principia, the headquarters building, and of the praetorium, the residence of the legionary legate, only few walls are known. In the 3rd century, a *fabrica* or armamentarium was built along the eastern wall. In addition, some wells are known that provide insight into the water supply. Sources dating to c. 200 AD give evidence that "Legio" and "Reginum" were used as place names for the legionary fortress and its *canabae legionis*, the nearby civil settlement. This civil settlement comprised an area of about 90 ha, the main part of which was situated west of the legionary fortress. In addition to that smaller settlement areas existed to the east and southeast of the legionary fortress. The known buildings include stonebuilt strip houses, a large residential building complex (represented by component part 6j), a temple and a large building complex with a set of baths in the east (component part 6k). The main cemetery of the legionary base (represented by component part 6l) was used as a burial place from the late 2nd to the 7th centuries AD and reflects continuous settlement activity at Regensburg from the Roman to Early Medieval periods. Dating evidence from destruction layers indicates that the destruction of Mid Roman Regensburg did not coincide with the final destructions along the Raetian Limes, where occupation ended around 254

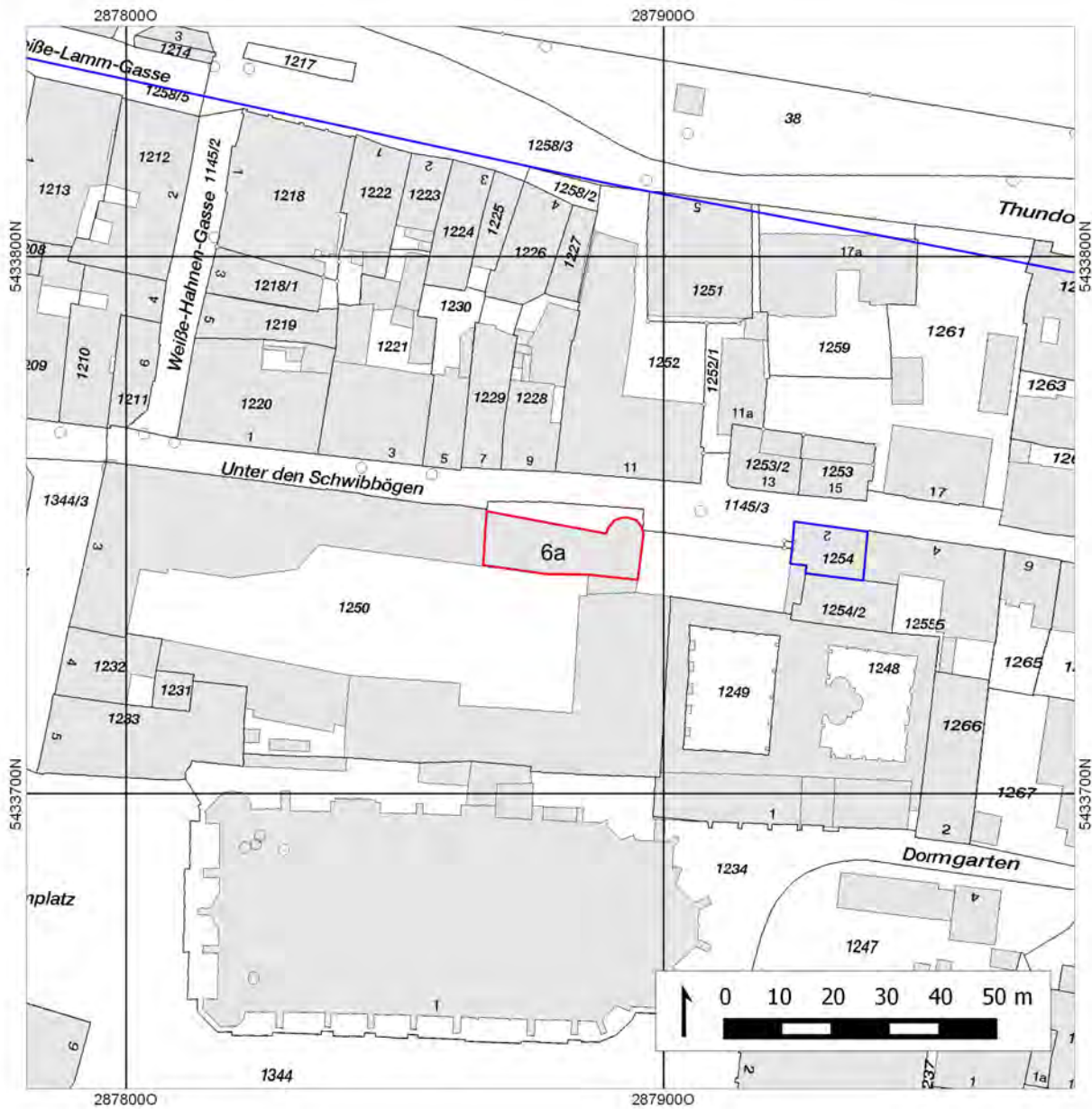
AD. At Regensburg at various places burnt destruction layers can be dated to the years around 280 AD. Hereinafter occupation was considerably reduced and the civilian population withdrew into the fortifications of the legionary fortress. Until the mid 5th century, Castra Regina, as Regensburg is called in the Notitia Dignitatum, was still occupied, as the excavations in Niedermünster church (component part 6i) showed. The fortifications of the legionary fortress were used well into the Medieval period, parts of them surviving visible until today in the cityscape.

History of Research

- Early 16th century: first descriptions by J. Turmair, known as Aventinus
- 18th century: Localisation of the fort at Kumpfmühl and Legion's Fortress by G.G. Plato
- early 19th century: Research on inscriptions and the large cemetery by R. Zirngibl and B. Stark
- 2nd half 19th century: Excavations in the cemeteries, Kumpfmühl and in the old town by J. Dahlem
- 1895-1935: Investigations by G. Steinmetz
- 1924-1930: Excavations in the area of the fort of Kumpfmühl by P. Reinecke
- 1963-68: Excavations inside the fortress under the Niedermuenster church by K. Schwarz
- since 2nd half 20th century: continuous excavations and observations during urban archaeological developments
- 1989: Discovery of the treasure of Kumpfmühl
- 1994-95: Excavations in the fort at Kumpfmühl
- 2015-17: Large scale excavations in the main cemetery (Großes Gräberfeld) due to urban development

Component part 6a

Regensburg – Legionslager I



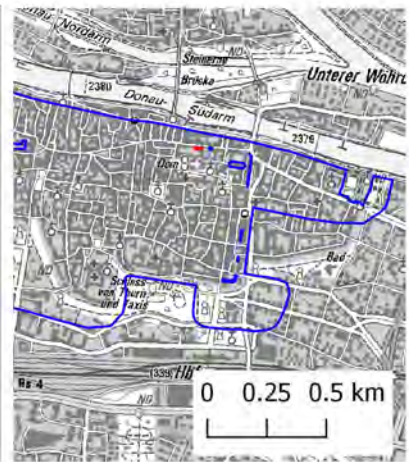
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

6a: Regensburg – Legionslager I

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
6a	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg – Legionslager I	D-3-62-000-661; D-3-6938-0892

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part forms the northeastern part of the building complex with the address Krauterermarkt 3 that – to the north – is facing the houses Unter den Schwibbögen 9 and 11.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0279	33 U 287881.53 / 5433745.74
Buffer zone	124.0635	33 U 287519.99 / 5433491.92

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 6a refers to the still upstanding parts of the main gate/porta praetoria, the eastern gate tower of which is preserved up to a height of at least 11 m, and the right doorway of which still stands up to a height of about 6 m.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its <i>canabae</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Regensburg. In the southwest and the southeast the buffer zone consists of public gardens and building areas.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X		X	



Accessibility	public	Restricted
	X	X

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)	
By planning tools	Regional development plan	
Other laws and instruments	Part of WHS ,Old town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof‘ (Ref: 1155)	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part	
Environmental pressures (e.g., pollution, climate change, desertification)	Located in a city with a population of c. 140,000 the exposition to air pollution causes a threat to some extent, which is countered by regular monitoring and – if necessary – conservation work.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
Th. Aumüller, Die Porta Praetoria und die Befestigung des Legionslagers in Regensburg. PhD Thesis (Munich 2002).
Th. Aumüller, Zum Verhältnis von Inschrift und Architektur an römischen Torbauten. In: E.-L. Schwandner/K. Reidt, Macht der Architektur Architektur der Macht. Bauforschungskolloquium Berlin 2002. Diskussionen Arch. Bauforsch. 8 (Mainz 2004) 299–303.
Ch. Flügel, Provenienzanalyse römischer Steindenkmäler und Baumaterialien aus Raetien. In: V. Höck/F. Lang/W. Wohlmayr (eds.), Akten zum 2. Österreichischen "Römerstein-Treffen" 2006 in Salzburg (Wien 2007) 45–55.

Photos	
	

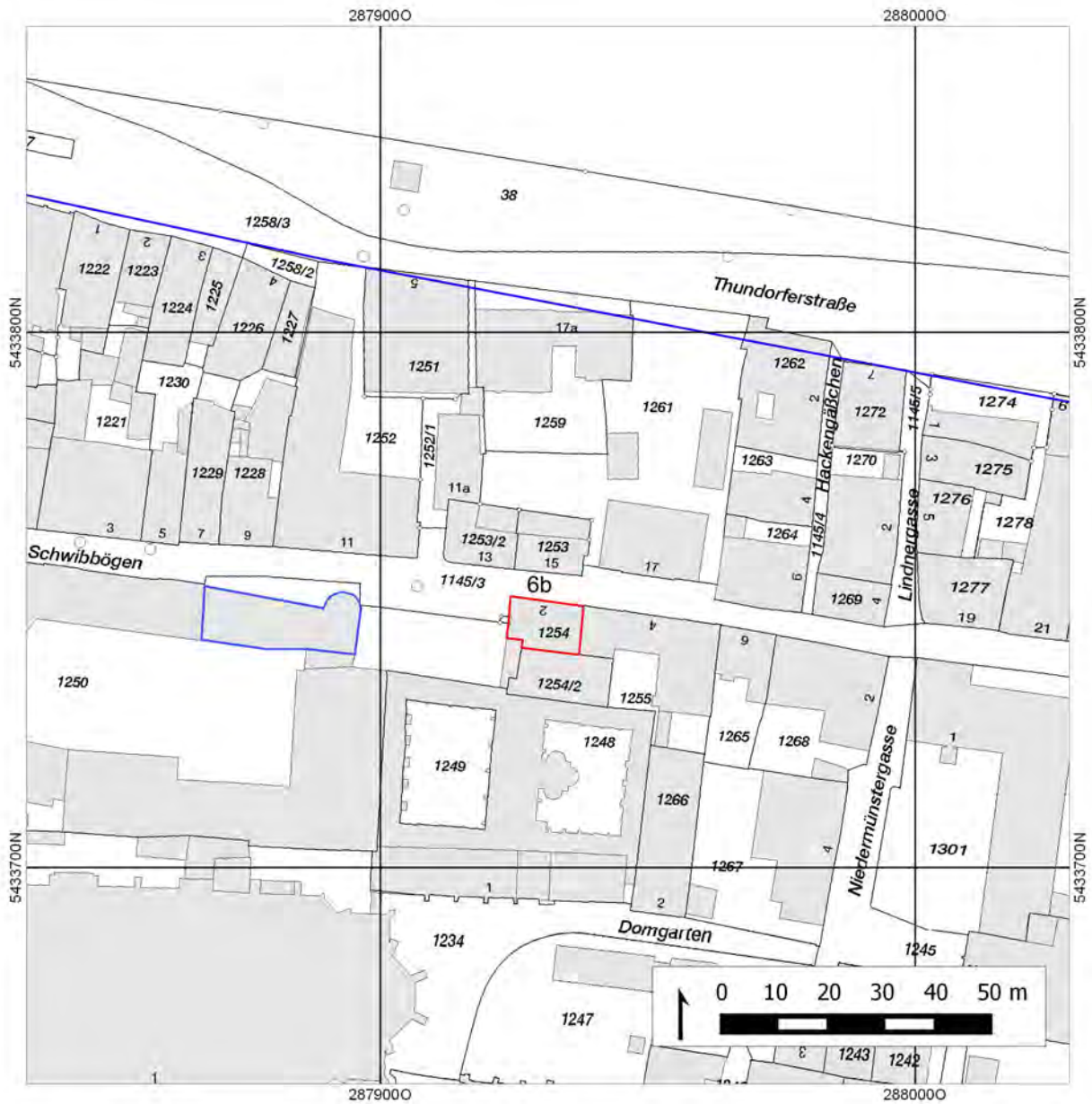
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
6a_1	Porta praetoria from the northwest with the opened western doorway and the last remains of the western tower in the front
6a_2	Porta praetoria from the northeast with the eastern gate tower in the middle
6a_3	Western doorway of the Porta praetoria from the north
6a_4	Architectural Details of the Porta praetoria

Component part 6b

Regensburg – Legionslager II



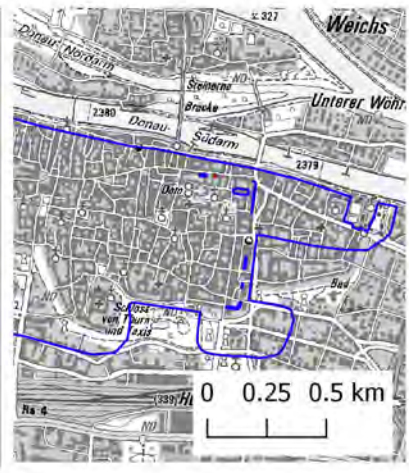
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

6b: Regensburg – Legionslager II

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 02/2019
Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
6b	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg – Legionslager II	D-3-62-000-1216; D-3-6938-0892

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component is located in the house Unter den Schwibbögen 2.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0122	33 U 287930.92 / 5433754.21
Buffer zone	124.0635	33 U 287519.99 / 5433491.92

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 6b refers to a section of the curtain wall of the legionary fortress with a height of at least 5 meters. Visible is a cross-section in the house façade as well as open-lying masonry in the building.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its <i>canabae</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Regensburg. In the southwest and the southeast the buffer zone consists of public gardens and building areas.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X		X	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Part of WHS ‚Old town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof‘ (Ref: 1155)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						

Factors affecting the component part

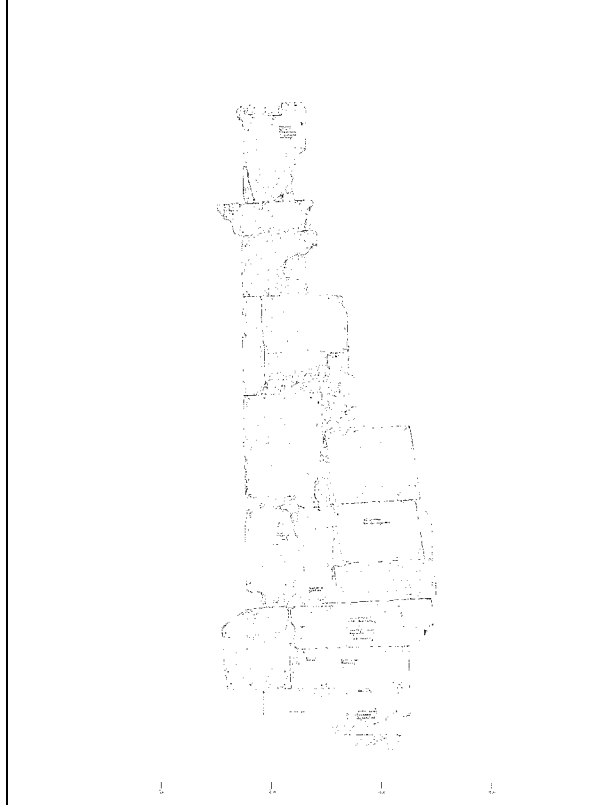
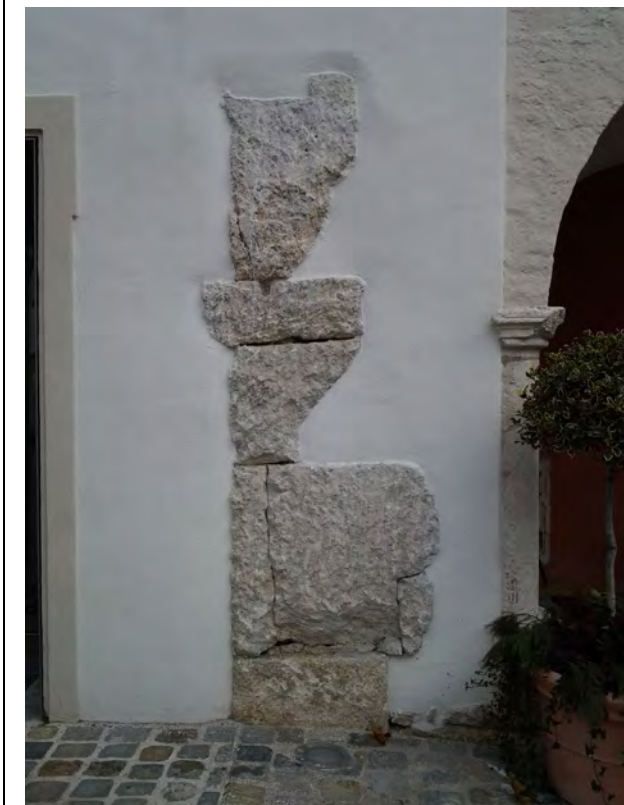
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)

The remains of the curtain wall of the legionary fortress that form this component part are incorporated into a building. A change of use, which could pose a threat, is not planned in the foreseeable future.

Bibliography

Th. Aumüller, Die Höhenentwicklung der Befestigung des Legionslagers Regensburg von 179 n. Chr. In: Ch. Flügel/J. Obmann (eds.), Römische Wehrbauten. Befund und Rekonstruktion. Kolloquiumsband. Arbeitsgespräch excelsae turres quater divisae am 5. Juli 2010 in der Landesstelle für nichtstaatliche Museen im Alten Hof in München. Schriftenreihe Bayerisches Landesamt für Denkmalpflege 7 (München 2013) 108–111.

Photos



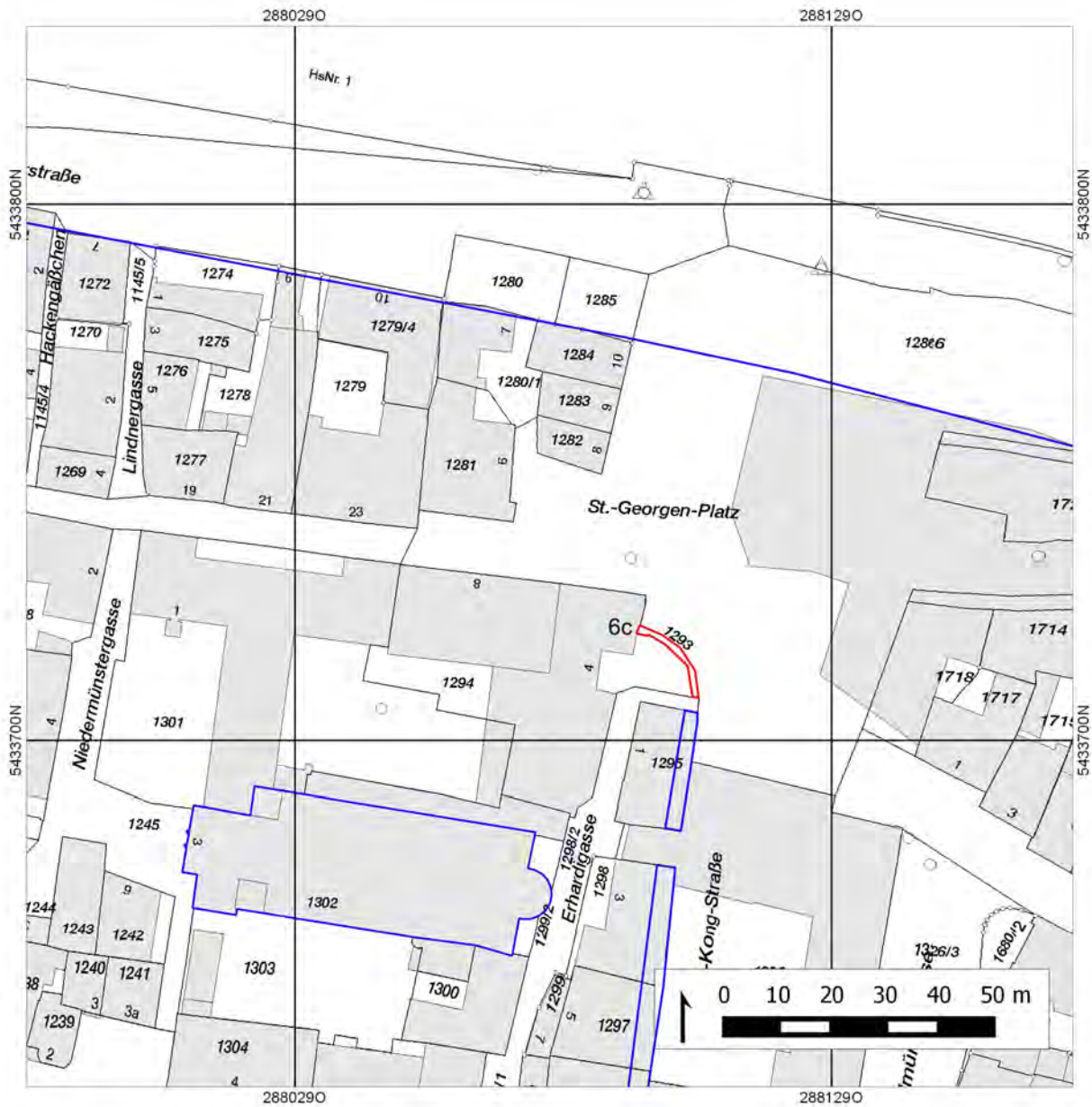
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
6b_1	Section through the wall of the legionary fortress
6b_2	Section through the wall of the legionary fortress
6b_3	Wall of the legionary fortress preserved in Medieval/modern buildings

Component part 6c

Regensburg – Legionslager III



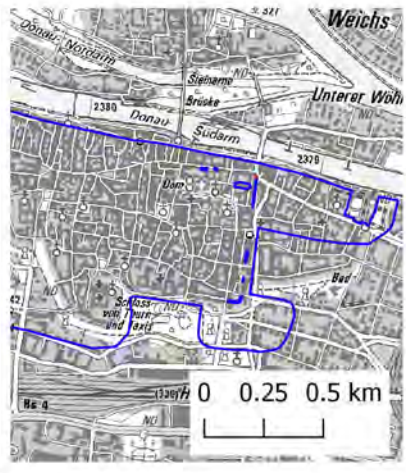
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

6c: Regensburg – Legionslager III

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
6c	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg – Legionslager III	D-3-62-000-385; D-3-6938-0892

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part is located at the northern end of the street Erhardigasse. It is linking the houses Erhardigasse 1 and 4 and – to the north – it is facing the square St. Georgen-Platz.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0021	33 U 288099.63 / 5433715.80
Buffer zone	124.0635	33 U 287519.99 / 5433491.92

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 6c refers to a section of the curtain wall of the legionary fortress with a height of at least 5 meters. The massive upstanding masonry marks the position of the round north-east corner of the legionary fortress clearly visible until today.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its <i>canabae</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Regensburg. In the southwest and the southeast the buffer zone consists of public gardens and building areas.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X	X		

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)	
By planning tools	Regional development plan	
Other laws and instruments	Part of WHS ,Old town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof‘ (Ref: 1155)	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part	
Environmental pressures (e.g., pollution, climate change, desertification)	Located in a city with a population of c. 140,000 the exposition to air pollution causes a threat to some extent, which is countered by regular monitoring and – if necessary – conservation work.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
Th. Aumüller, Die Porta Praetoria und die Befestigung des Legionslagers in Regensburg. PhD Thesis (Munich 2002).
A. Stroh, Neue Beobachtungen im römischen Regensburg. Germania 31, 1953, 217–219.

Photos	
	

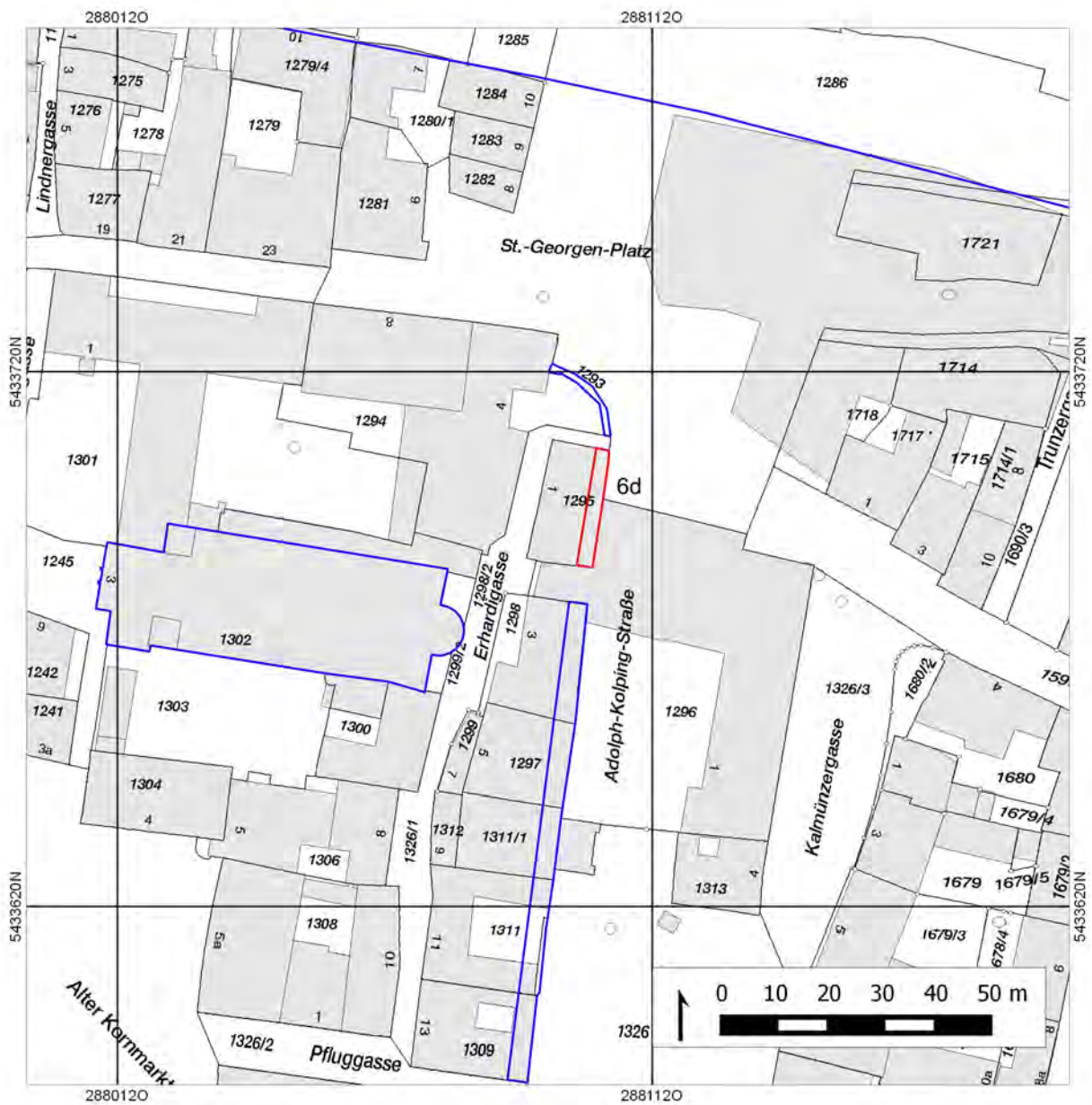
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
6c_1	Northeastern corner of the legionary fortress from the air
6c_2	Northeastern corner of the legionary fortress from the north
6c_3	Windows of a Medieval church erected in the ruins of the northeastern corner of the legionary fortress with descriptive tableau
6c_4	Northeastern corner of the legionary fortress during repairs in the street

Component part 6d

Regensburg – Legionslager IV



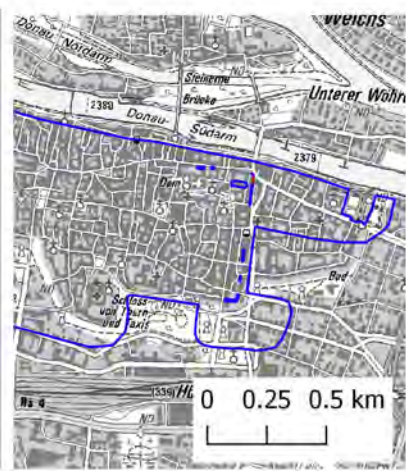
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

6d: Regensburg – Legionslager IV

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
6d	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg – Legionslager IV	D-3-62-000-383; D-3-6938-0892

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part is part of the east faces of the houses Erhardigasse 1, that – to the east – is facing the street Adolph-Kolping-Straße.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0062	33 U 288101.06 / 5433694.24
Buffer zone	124.0635	33 U 287519.99 / 5433491.92

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 6d refers to a section of the curtain wall of the legionary fortress with a height of at least 3 meters that marks the course of the curtain wall in this area in a striking way.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its <i>canabae</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Regensburg. In the southwest and the southeast the buffer zone consists of public gardens and building areas.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X		X	X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Part of WHS ‚Old town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof‘ (Ref: 1155)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part	
Environmental pressures (e.g., pollution, climate change, desertification)	Located in a city with a population of c. 140,000 the exposition to air pollution causes a threat to some extent, which is countered by regular monitoring and – if necessary – conservation work.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
Th. Aumüller, Die Porta Praetoria und die Befestigung des Legionslagers in Regensburg. PhD Thesis (Munich 2002).
A. Stroh, Neue Beobachtungen im römischen Regensburg. Germania 31, 1953, 217–219.



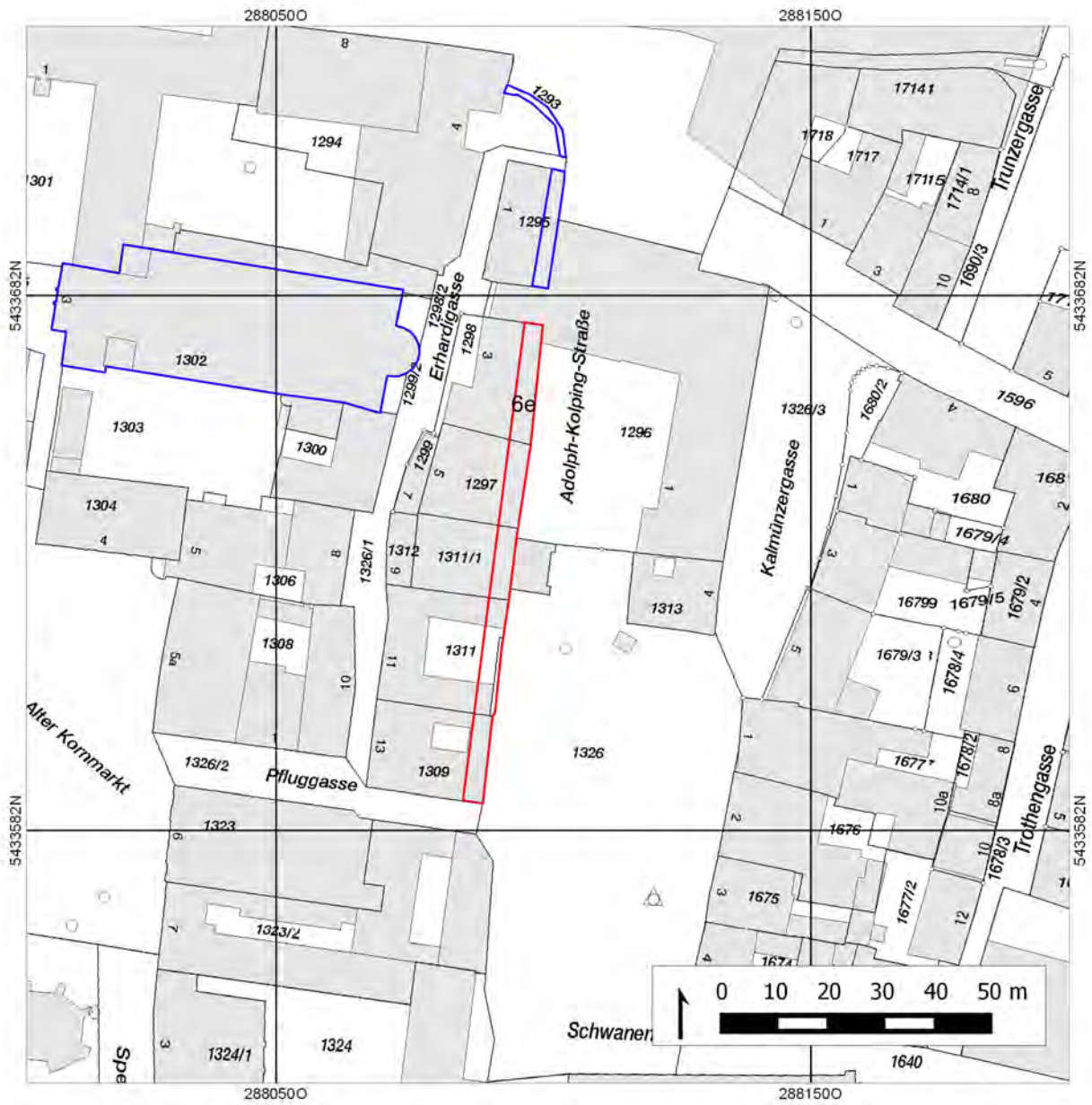
Photos	
	

Photo ID No	Title
6d_1	Wall of the legionary fortress during repairs of the street
6d_2	Wall of the legionary fortress from inside

Component part 6e

Regensburg – Legionslager V



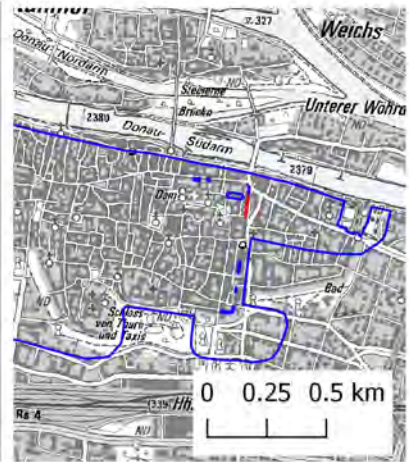
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

6e: Regensburg – Legionslager V

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
6e	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg – Legionslager V	D-3-62-000-384; D-3-62-000-388; D-3-62-000-390; D-3-62-000-391; D-3-6938-0892

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part is part of the east faces of a row of houses (Erhardigasse 3, 5, 11 and 13) that – to the east – is facing the street Adolph-Kolping-Straße.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0336	33 U 288092.58 / 5433632.31
Buffer zone	124.0635	33 U 287519.99 / 5433491.92

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	X
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 6e refers to a section of the curtain wall of the legionary fortress with a height up to 4 meters that marks the course of the curtain wall in this area in a striking way.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its <i>canabae</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Regensburg. In the southwest and the southeast the buffer zone consists of public gardens and building areas.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X		X	X

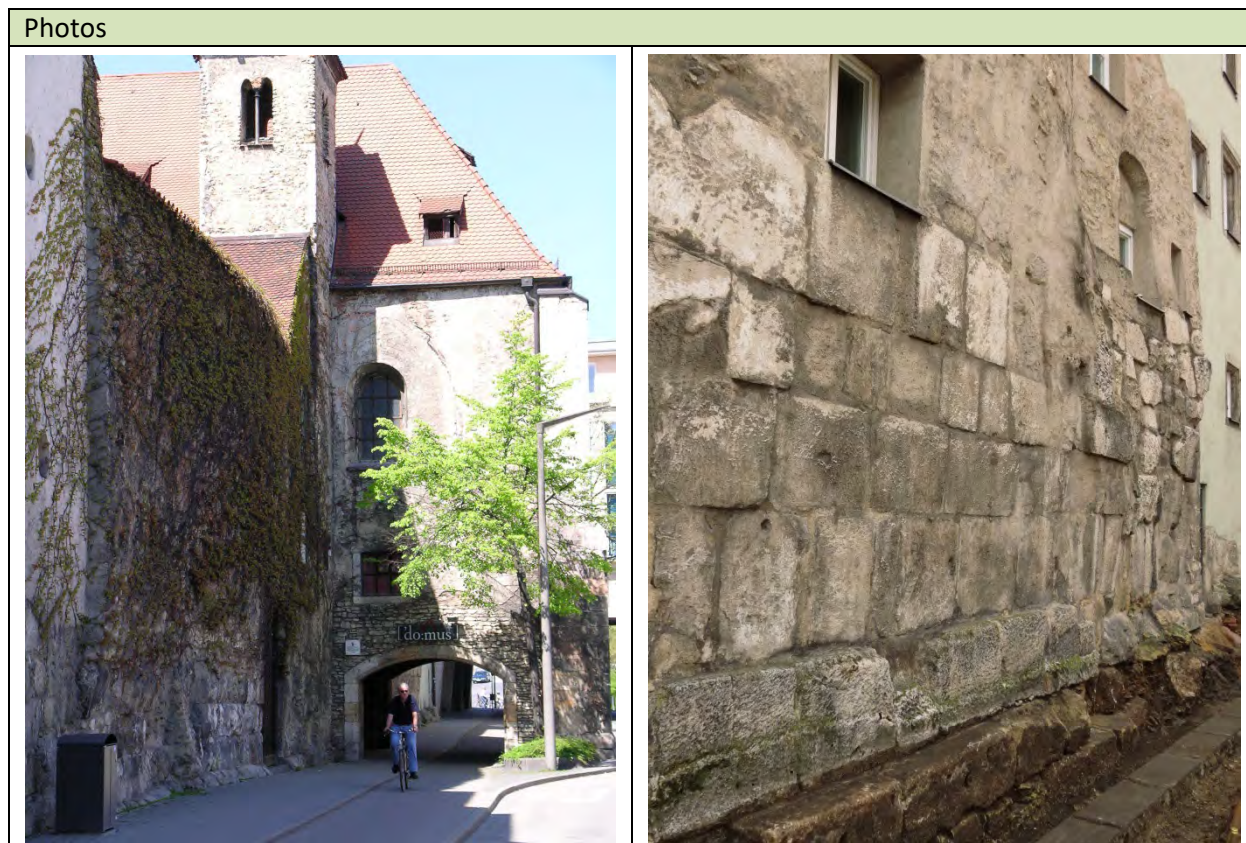
Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Part of WHS ‚Old town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof‘ (Ref: 1155)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part	
Environmental pressures (e.g., pollution, climate change, desertification)	Located in a city with a population of c. 140,000 the exposition to air pollution causes a threat to some extent, which is countered by regular monitoring and – if necessary – conservation work.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
Th. Aumüller, Die Porta Praetoria und die Befestigung des Legionslagers in Regensburg. PhD Thesis (Munich 2002).
U. Osterhaus, zur Vor- und Frühgeschichte Regensburgs. Jahrbuch der Bayerischen Denkmalpflege 36, 1982 (1984) 29–54.
U. Osterhaus, Beobachtungen zum römischen und frühmittelalterlichen Regensburg. Verhandlungen des Historischen Vereins für Oberpfalz und Regensburg 112, 1972, 7–17.



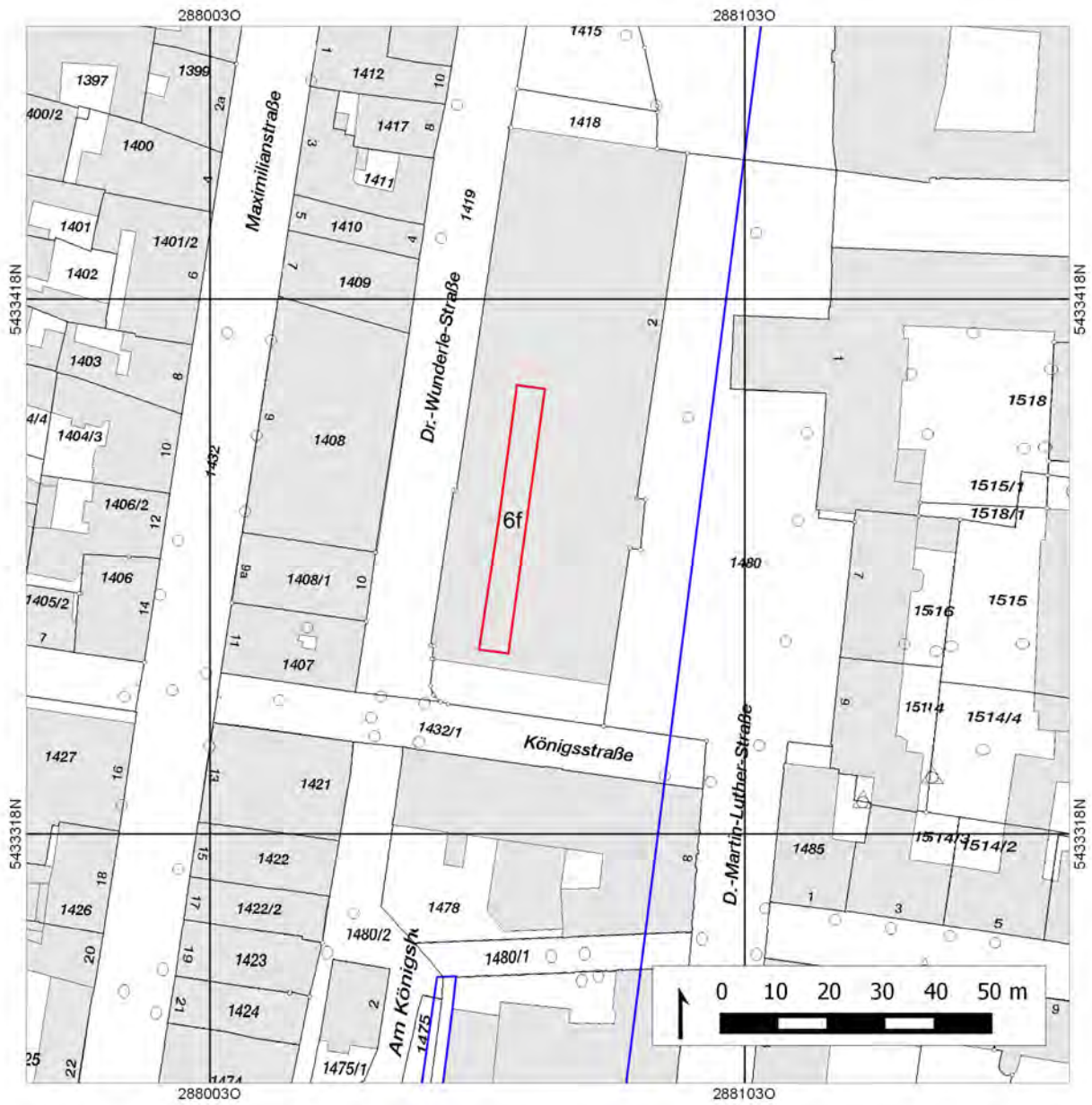
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
6e_1	Wall of the legionary fortress reused in a Medieval church
6e_2	Wall of the legionary fortress during street repair
6e_3	Wall of the legionary fortress during street repair

Component part 6f

Regensburg – Legionslager VI



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

6f: Regensburg – Legionslager VI

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
6f	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg – Legionslager VI	D-3-62-000-1745; D-3-6938-0892

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part is situated in a walled off part of the multi-storey car park at the square Dachauplatz.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0265	33 U 288059.56 / 5433376.57
Buffer zone	124.0635	33 U 287519.99 / 5433491.92

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 6f refers to a very well-preserved section of the curtain wall of the legionary fortress with a height up to 6 meters (including a later phase of reuse), which is located in a multi-storey car park and is elaborately didactically developed.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its <i>canabae</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Regensburg. In the southwest and the southeast the buffer zone consists of public gardens and building areas.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X		X	X



Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan; Urban development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Part of WHS ‚Old town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof‘ (Ref: 1155)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							X

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The remains of the curtain wall of the legionary fortress that form this component part are on display in the basement of a multi-storey car park. A change of use of the building plot, which could pose a threat, is not planned in the foreseeable future.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
Th. Aumüller, Die Porta Praetoria und die Befestigung des Legionslagers in Regensburg. PhD Thesis (Munich 2002).
U. Osterhaus, zur Vor- und Frühgeschichte Regensburgs. Jahrbuch der Bayerischen Denkmalpflege 36, 1982 (1984) 29–54.
A. Stroh, Untersuchungen an der Ostseite des Lagers der Legio III Italica in Regensburg. Saalburg-Jahrbuch 28, 1971, 52–55.
U. Osterhaus, Beobachtungen zum römischen und frühmittelalterlichen Regensburg. Verhandlungen des Historischen Vereins für Oberpfalz und Regensburg 112, 1972, 7–17.

Photos	
	

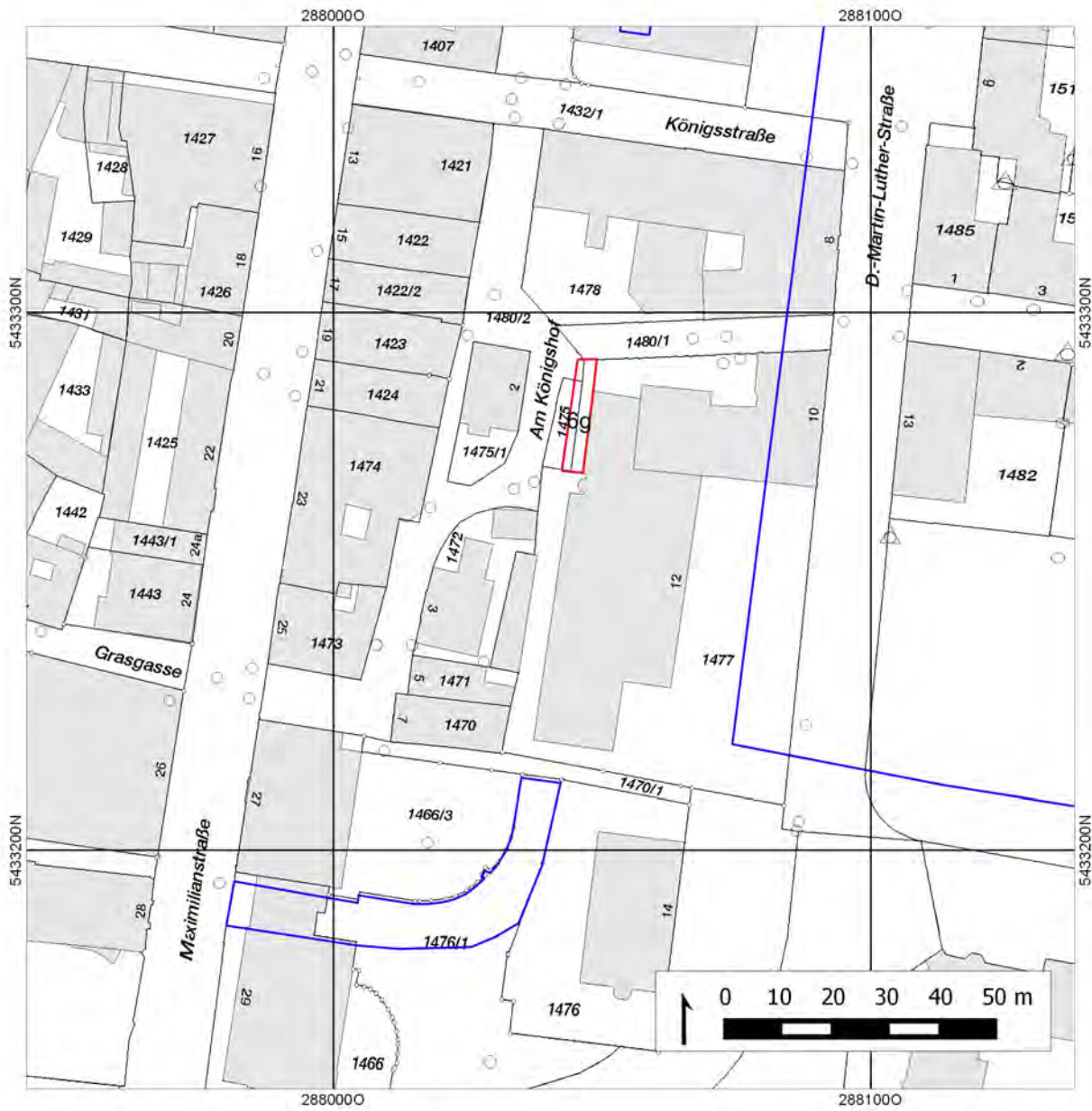
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
6f_1	Wall of the legionary fortress incorporated into a multi-storey carpark
6f_2	Wall of the legionary fortress with stones partially reset in Early Medieval times
6f_3	Wall of the legionary fortress incorporated into a multi-storey carpark with multi-media explanation
6f_4	Entrance to the wall of the legionary fortress incorporated into a multi-storey carpark

Component part 6g

Regensburg – Legionslager VII



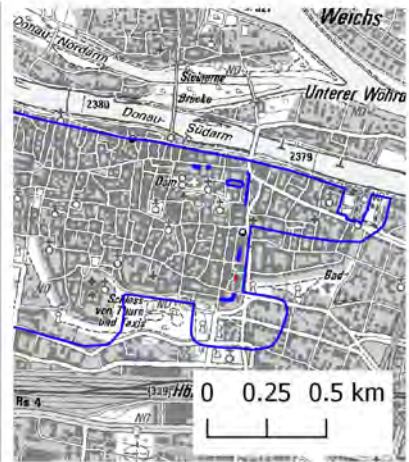
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

6g: Regensburg – Legionslager VII

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
6g	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg – Legionslager VII	D-3-62-000-1745; D-3-6938-0892

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part is incorporated into the northwestern part of the building complex with the address Dr.-Martin-Luther-Straße 12. To the west it is facing the house Am Königshof 2.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0080	33 U 288045.73 / 5433279.86
Buffer zone	124.0635	33 U 287519.99 / 5433491.92

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		X
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 6g refers to a section of the curtain wall of the legionary fortress that is preserved within a building up to a height of about 4 meters (including a later phase of reuse). Like the other nominated parts of the curtain wall, it is easily visible from outside the building plot.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its <i>canabae</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Regensburg. In the southwest and the southeast the buffer zone consists of public gardens and building areas.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X		X	X

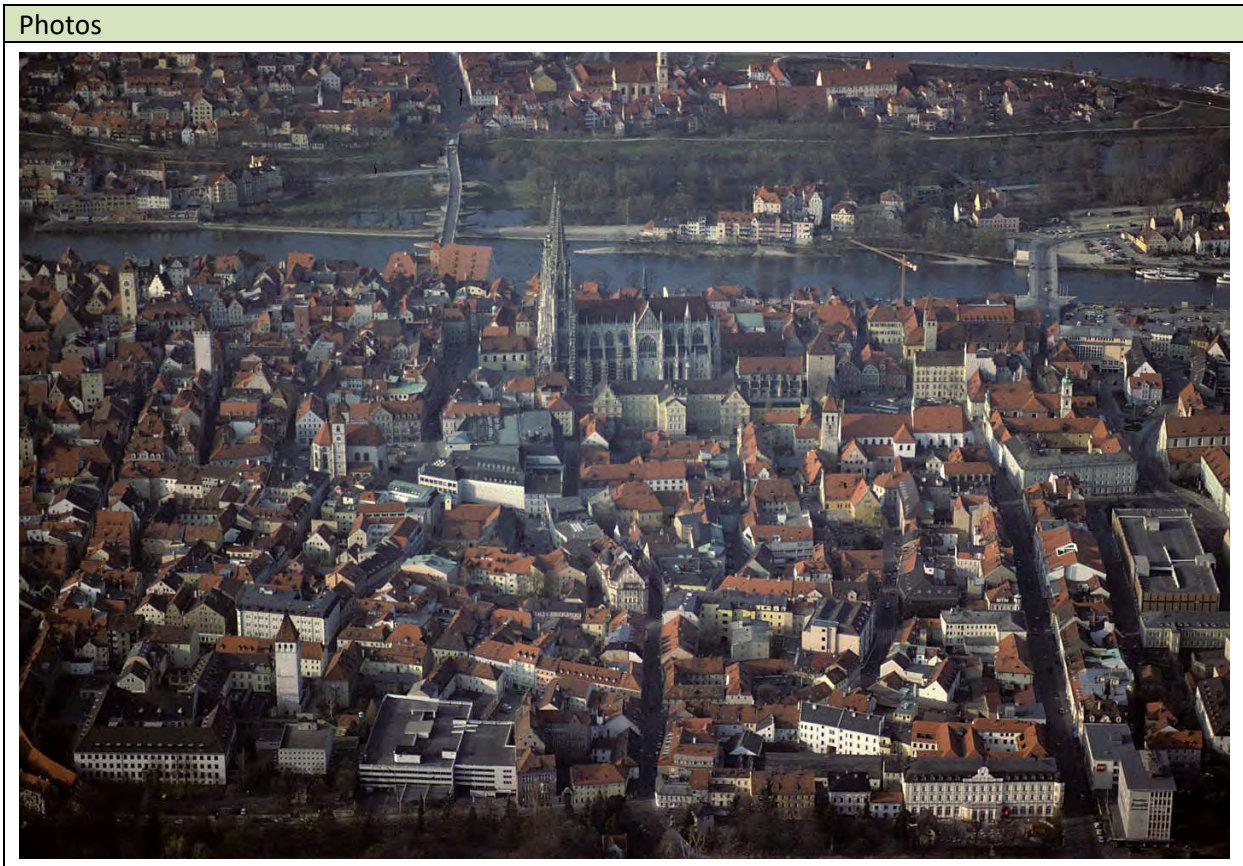
Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan; Urban development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Part of WHS ‚Old town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof‘ (Ref: 1155)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The remains of the curtain wall of the legionary fortress that form this component part are incorporated into a building. A change of use, which could pose a threat, is not planned in the foreseeable future.

Bibliography
Th. Aumüller, Die Porta Praetoria und die Befestigung des Legionslagers in Regensburg. PhD Thesis (Munich 2002).
A. Stroh, Neue Beobachtungen im römischen Regensburg. Germania 31, 1953, 217–219.



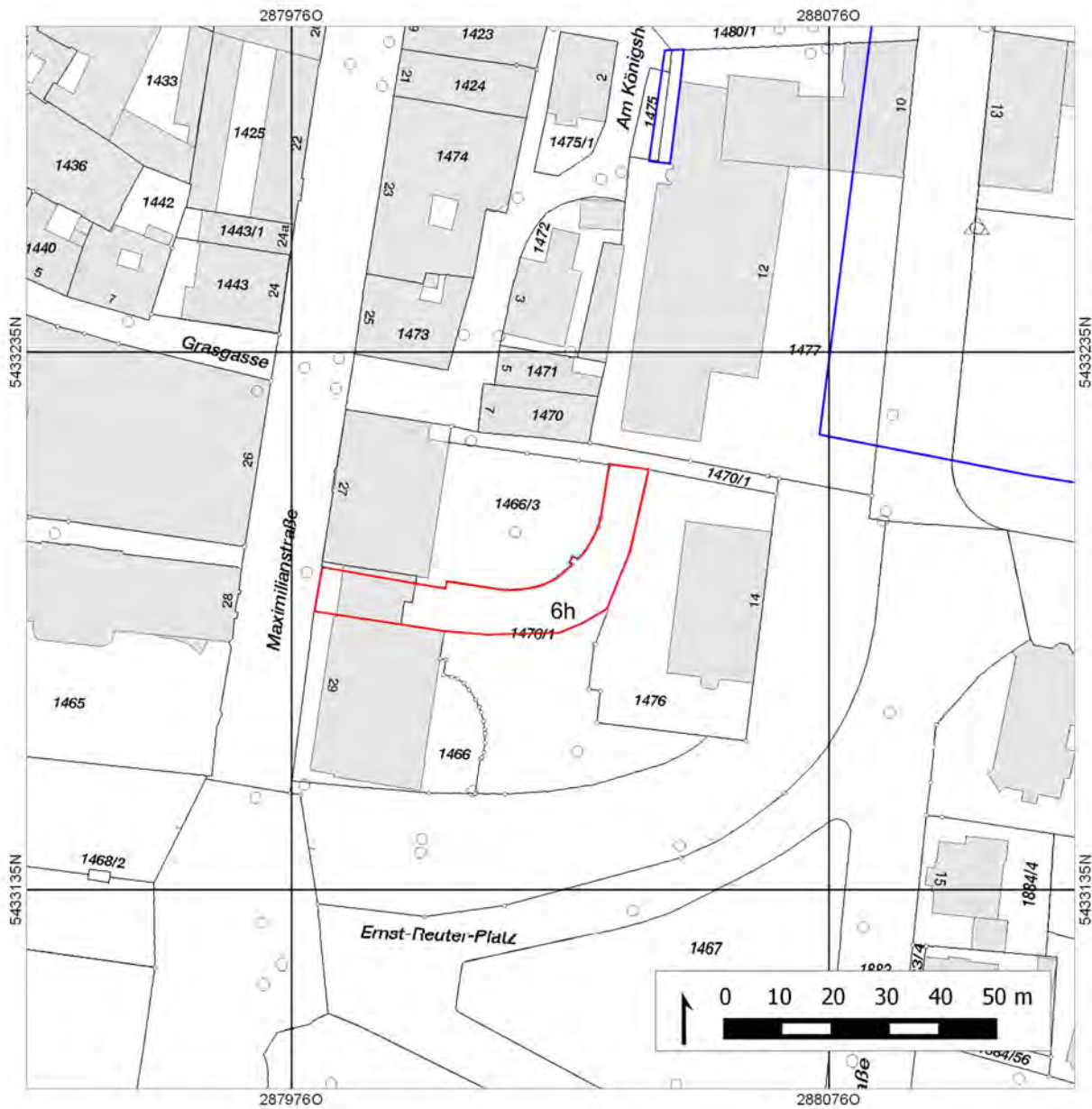
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
6g_1	In the aerial view from the south the line of the defences of the legionary fortress can clearly be distinguished
6g_2	Parts of the wall of the legionary fortress incorporated into a modern building, from the inside
6g_3	Parts of the wall of the legionary fortress incorporated into a modern building, from the outside

Component part 6h

Regensburg – Legionslager VIII



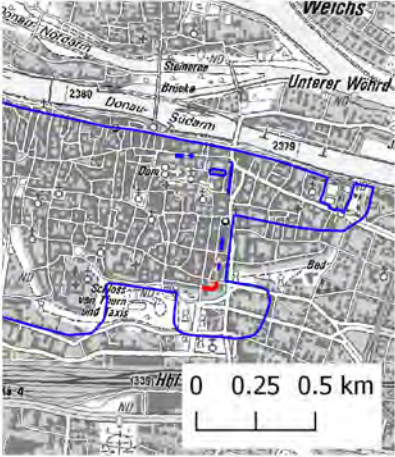
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

6h: Regensburg – Legionslager VIII

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
6h	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg – Legionslager VIII	D-3-62-000-1745; D-3-6938-0892

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part is bounded to the north by the car park north of Petersbastei, which is a part of the medieval city fortifications. To the south the small park north of the square Ernst-Reuter-Platz marks its limits.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0625	33 U 288015.39 / 5433191.17
Buffer zone	124.0635	33 U 287519.99 / 5433491.92

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X	X	
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 6h refers to the south-east corner of the fortifications of the legionary fortress, with a height of about 6 meters (including a later phase of reuse), a few meters behind the so-called Petersbastei, the medieval city fortification.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its <i>canabae</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Regensburg. In the southwest and the southeast the buffer zone consists of public gardens and building areas.

Property status	visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X			X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Part of WHS ‚Old town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof‘ (Ref: 1155)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part	
Environmental pressures (e.g., pollution, climate change, desertification)	Located in a city with a population of c. 140,000 the exposition to air pollution causes a threat to some extent, which is countered by regular monitoring and – if necessary – conservation work.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
A. Stroh, Untersuchungen an der Südostecke des Lagers der legio III Italica in Regensburg. Germania 36, 1958, 78–89. Th. Aumüller, Die Porta Praetoria und die Befestigung des Legionslagers in Regensburg. PhD Thesis (Munich 2002).





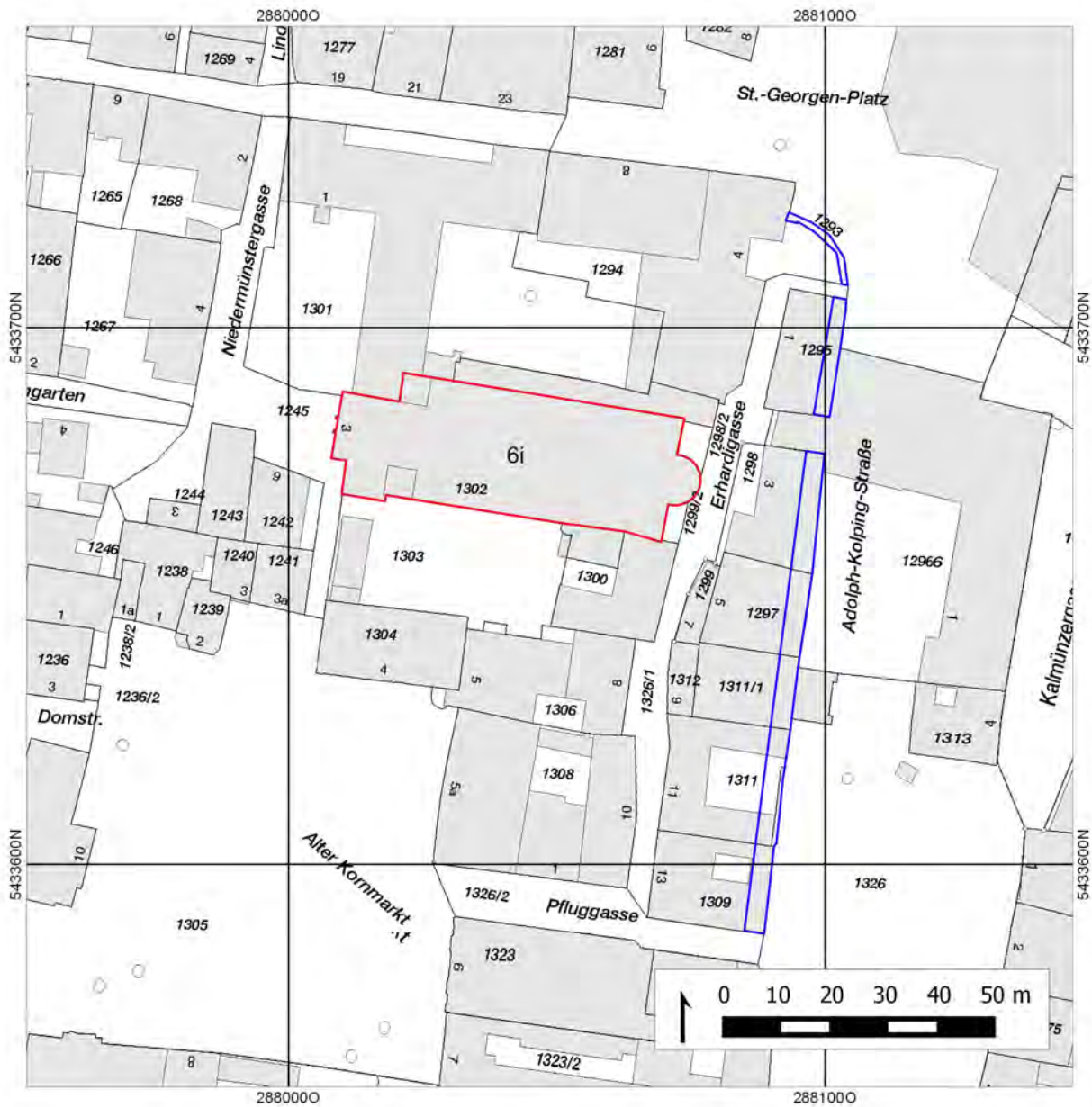
Photos	
	
	

Photo ID No	Title
6h_1	Southeastern corner of the legionary fortress with incorporated into the Medieval town defences Porta
6h_2	Southeastern corner of the legionary fortress
6h_3	Southeastern corner of the legionary fortress with stones partially reset in Early Medieval times
6h_4	Explanatory board at the southeastern corner of the legionary fortress

Component part 6i

Regensburg Niedermünster – Legionslager



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

6i: Regensburg Niedermünster – Legionslager

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
6i	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg Niedermünster – Legionslager	D-3-6938-0891

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part comprises the area of Niedermünster church.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.1433	33 U 288042.33 / 5433676.19
Buffer zone	124.0635	33 U 287519.99 / 5433491.92

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
							X

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 6i refers to the remains excavated and preserved below Niedermünster church. They comprise parts of legionary barracks and the structural remains of their reuse and transformation during the Late Roman period. They can be visited in an elaborately didactically developed undercroft.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its <i>canabae</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Regensburg. In the southwest and the southeast the buffer zone consists of public gardens and building areas.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X		X	X



Accessibility	public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan; Urban development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Part of WHS ‚Old town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof‘ (Ref: 1155)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part	
Environmental pressures (e.g., pollution, climate change, desertification)	The archaeological remains are well protected from environmental pressures as they are situated in an underground room below Niedermünster church, which is still in use as parish church.
Responsible visitation	Due to the strongly restricted access visitors do not pose a threat to the archaeological remains.

Bibliography
<p>M. Konrad, Die Ausgrabungen unter dem Niedermünster zu Regensburg II. Bauten und Funde der römischen Zeit. Auswertung. Veröffentlichung der Kommission zur vergleichenden Archäologie römischer Alpen- und Donauländer 57 (Munich 2005).</p> <p>K. Schwarz, Regensburg während des ersten Jahrtausends im Spiegel der Ausgrabungen im Niedermünster. Jahresbericht Bayerische Bodendenkmalpflege 13/14, 1972/73 (1977) 20–98.</p>

Photos	
	

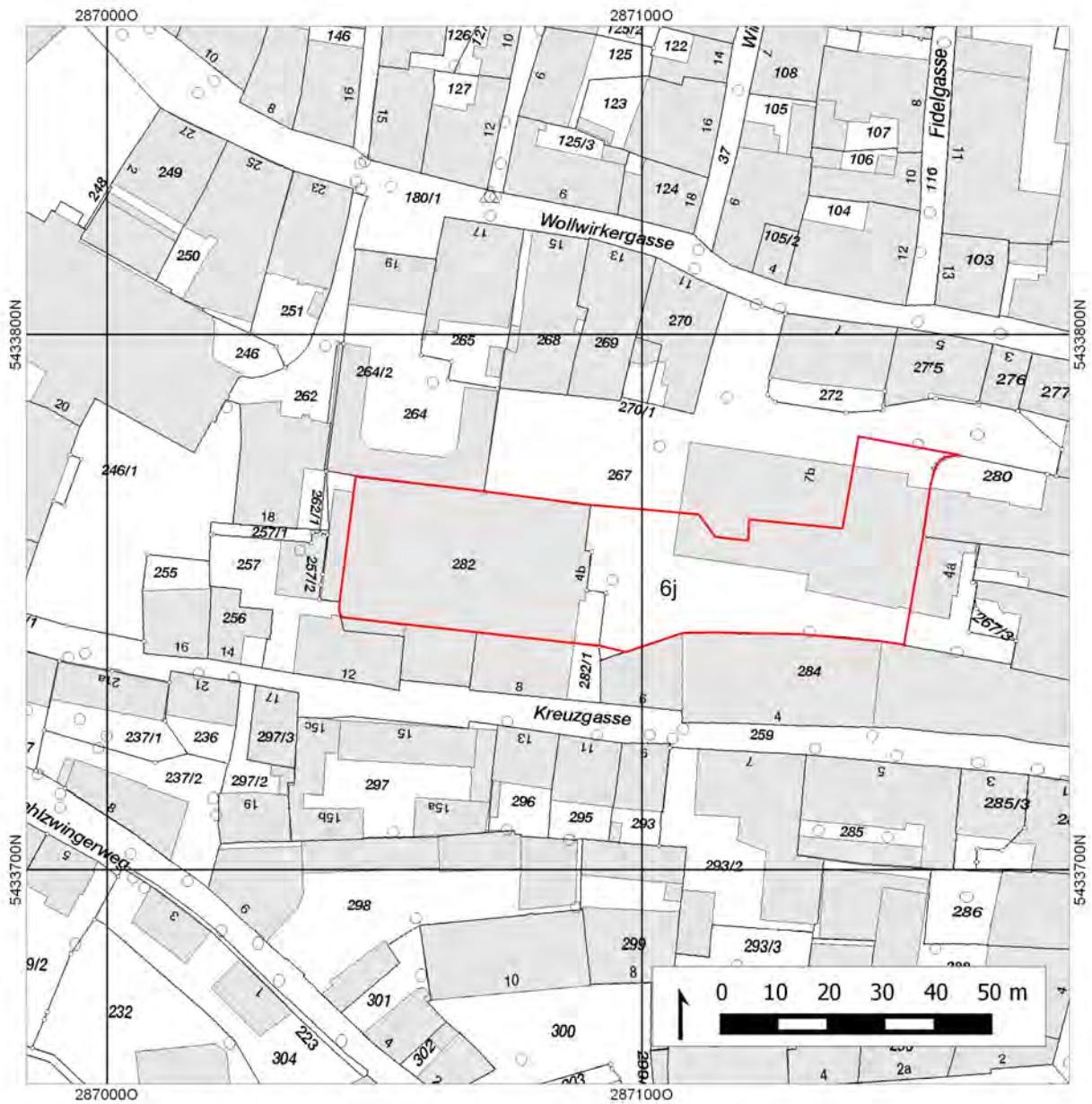
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
6i_1	Entrance to the document Niedermünster inside the church
6i_2	Superimposed floor levels from the Roman and Early Medieval periods, lit in the "Roman" colours during a multi-media presentation
6i_3	Raised grave of St. Erhard, lit in the "Early Medieval" colours during a multi-media presentation
6i_4	Plan of the Roman features detected in the area of the Niedermünster church

Component part 6j

Regensburg – Westliche Canabae



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

6j: Regensburg - Westliche Canabae

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
6j	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg – Westliche Canabae	D-3-6938-1002

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part comprises the Velodrom Theater building and the area east of it.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.2773	33 U 287099.19/ 5433757.20
Buffer zone	124.0635	33 U 287519.99 / 5433491.92

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X	X	
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X		

Dating
2 nd – 3 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 6j refers to an area in the western part of the <i>canabae legionis</i> with remains of a large residential building complex with floor heating and wall paintings situated below the Velodrom Theater building and the building plot east of it. North of the component part several rooms of the Roman building complex were excavated and consequently destroyed by urban development in 1976. They were arranged around a rectangular garden and prove that the Roman building complex had a width of more than 64 m. Within the area of the component part only two rooms were partly excavated. The floor heating of one of them has been permanently presented to the public in the basement of the Velodrom Theater. It is separated from the visitors by glass panels. Further unexcavated structures of the Roman building complex are preserved below the other parts of the Velodrom Theater building and in the area east of it.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its <i>canabae</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Regensburg. In the southwest and the southeast the buffer zone consists of public gardens and building areas.

Property status	visible	invisible	preserved	not preserved	built over, but preserved	protective structure
	X	X	X		X	X

Accessibility	public	restricted
		X

Protection status	full	X	
	partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Part of WHS ‚Old town of Regensburg with Stadtamhof‘ (Ref: 1155)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is partly built over and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.
Responsible visitation	Due to the restricted access visitors do not pose a threat to the visible archaeological remains.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography

S. Codreanu-Windauer/L.-M. Dallmeier, Römer im Velodrom – Ein Bodendenkmal in »bester Lage«. Stadt Regensburg, Oberpfalz. In: Das Archäologische Jahr in Bayern 1998 (Stuttgart 1999) 78–80.

S. Codreanu-Windauer/L.-M. Dallmeier/M. Schmidt, Die Ausgrabungen im Regensburger Velodrom. Denkmalpflege in Regensburg 7, 1997/98, 104–111.

K. Dietz/U. Osterhaus/S. Rieckhoff-Pauli/K. Spindler, Regensburg zur Römerzeit (Regensburg 1979) 234–235.

T. Fischer/K. Dietz, Regensburg zur Römerzeit. Von Roms nördlichster Garnison an der Donau zur ersten bairischen Hauptstadt (Regensburg 2018) 154–155.

Photos

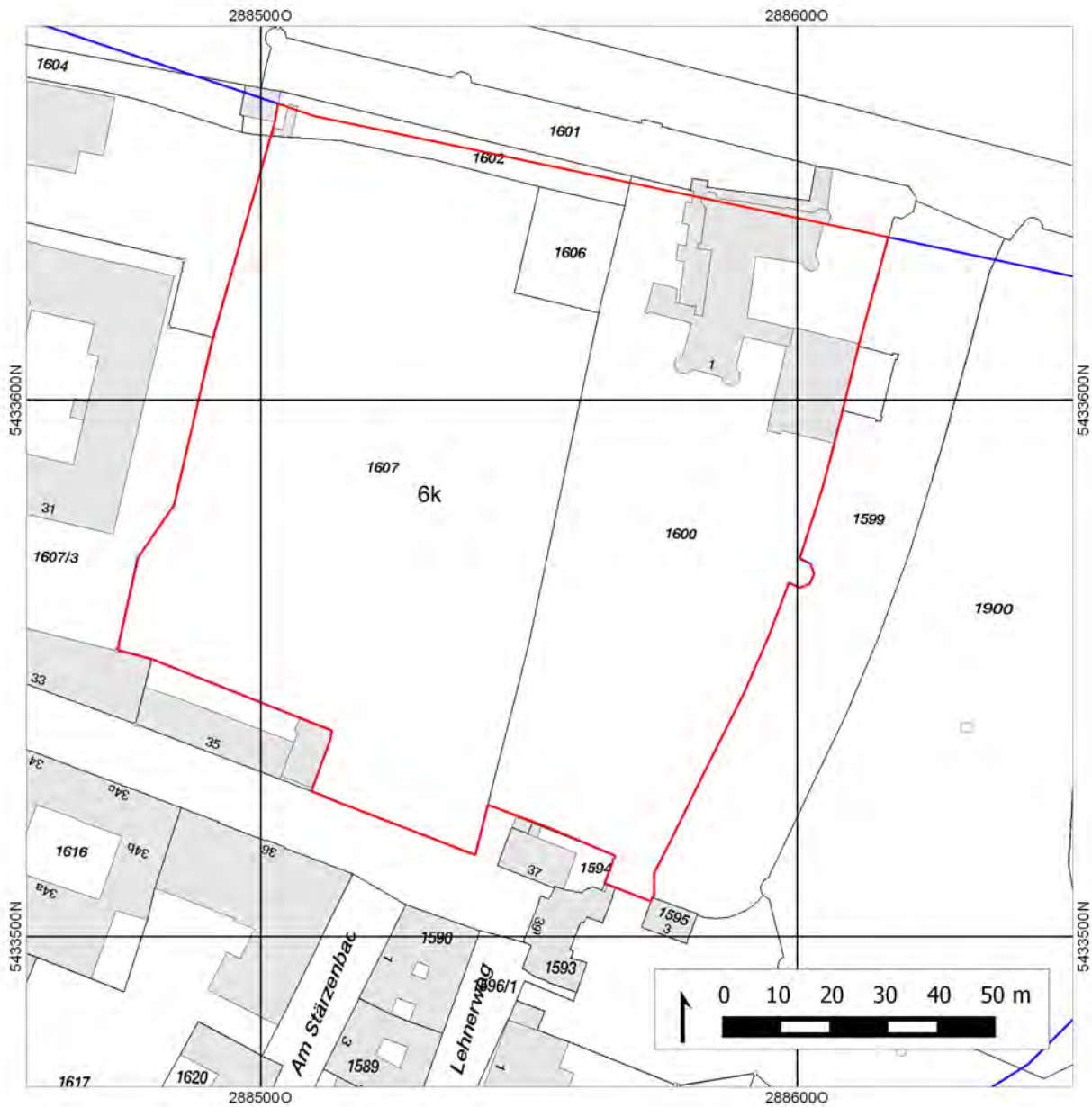
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
6j_1	Plan of the excavated parts of the large Roman building complex with the preserved area situated in the component part (= "Schauraum")
6j_2	Velodrom Theater building from east
6j_3	Roman floor heating below Velodrom Theater building during excavation
6j_4	Public presentation of Roman floor heating below Velodrom Theater building

Component part 6k

Regensburg – Östliche Canabae



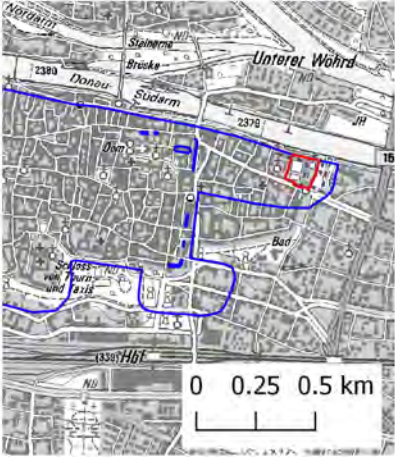
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

6k: Regensburg - Östliche Canabae

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 02/2019
Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
6k	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg – Östliche Canabae	D-3-6938-1001; D-3-62-000-4

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part comprises the area of the park of the “Königliche Villa” as well as the sports grounds of a public school west of it.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	1.3578	U 33 288545.07 / 5433585.40
Buffer zone	124.0635	U 33 287519.99 / 5433491.92

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part		X	X		
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X		

Dating
2 nd – 3 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 6k refers to an area in the eastern part of the <i>canabae legionis</i> preserved below the park of the “Königliche Villa” and the sports grounds of a public school west of it. Within this area massive structural remains of a large Roman stone building with apsidal rooms and heating systems (hypocausts) were detected by small scale excavations and Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) surveys. The archaeological remains prove that even in that distant area of the eastern <i>canabae</i> not only timber buildings but also a massive stone building existed, which might have been a residential building with a private set of baths or a public thermal complex. The main part of this building as well as the archaeological remains of the residential area around it have not been excavated and are well preserved in the ground.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its <i>canabae</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Regensburg. In the southwest and the southeast the buffer zone consists of public gardens and building areas.

Property status	visible	invisible	preserved	not preserved	built over, but preserved	protective structure
		X	X		X	

Accessibility	public	restricted
		X

Protection status	full	X	
	partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Part of WHS ‚Old town of Regensburg with Stadthof‘ (Ref: 1155)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X			X				X

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.
Natural disasters and preparedness (earthquakes, floods, fires, etc.)	Parts of the area are located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface. On the contrary, the Water Resources Act and the Water Law prevent the flood area from change of use. Only in the very rare case of oil spill caused by flooding an exchange of soil could become necessary and pose a threat to the archaeological remains.

Bibliography
<p>S. Codreanu-Windauer/S. Reuter, Römer vor der Haustür – Die römische Zivilsiedlung im Osten Regensburgs. Oberpfalz. In: Das Archäologische Jahr in Bayern 2007 (Stuttgart 2008) 69–70.</p> <p>R. Linck/S. Reuter, Reginum geht baden – Geophysikalische Prospektion in den Canabae von Regensburg. Stadt Regensburg, Oberpfalz. In: Das Archäologische Jahr in Bayern 2010 (Stuttgart 2011) 90–92.</p> <p>T. Fischer/K. Dietz, Regensburg zur Römerzeit. Von Roms nördlichster Garnison an der Donau zur ersten bairischen Hauptstadt (Regensburg 2018) 159.</p>

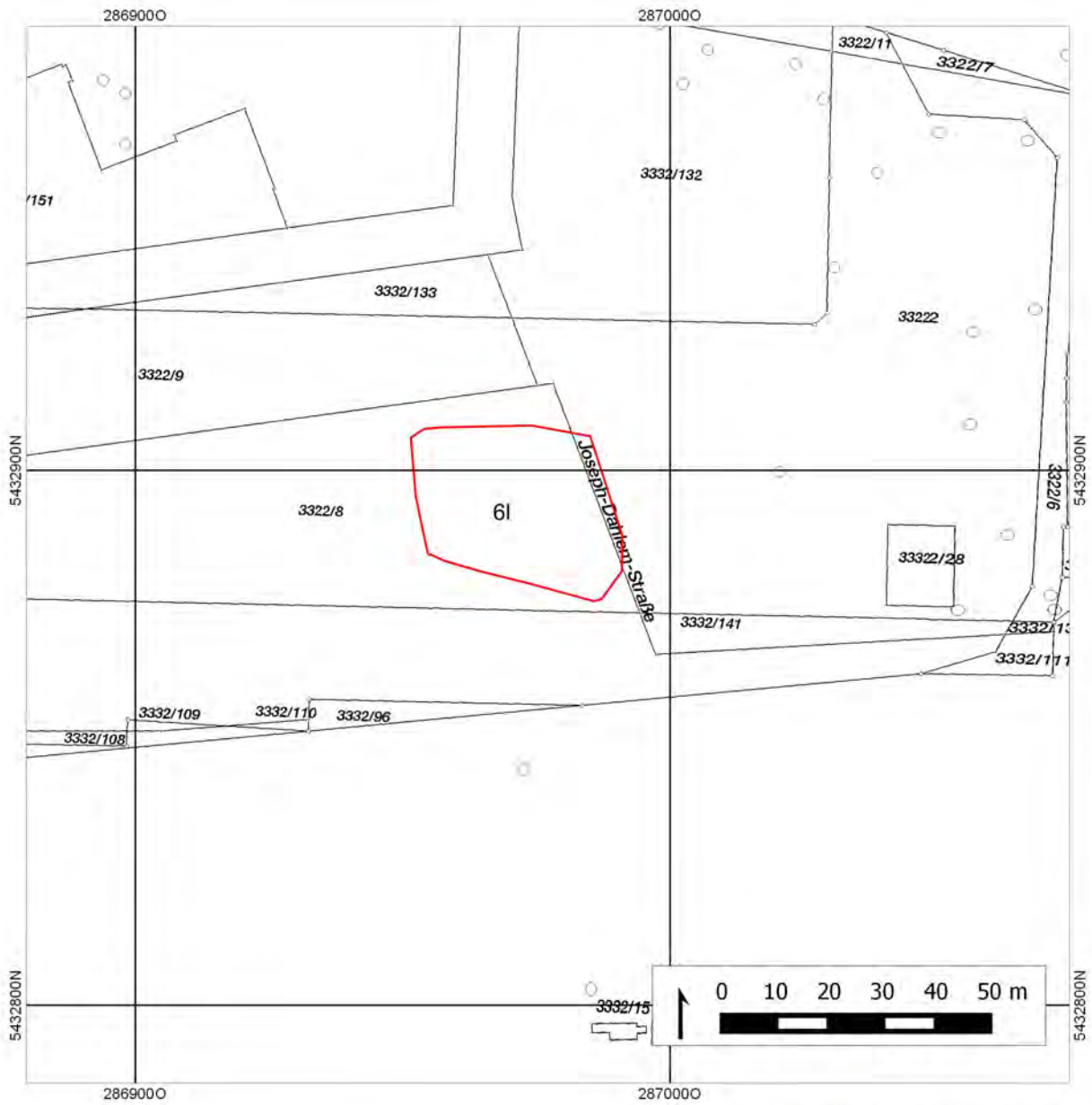
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
6k_1	View from the "Königliche Villa" across the sports grounds towards the Legionary fortress (area around Regensburg cathedral)
6k_2	Plan of the Roman building structures revealed by excavations (purple) and Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) surveys (red)
6k_3	Stone wall and parts of the hypocaust during excavation
6k_4	Sports grounds west of the "Königliche Villa" with visualisation of Roman building structures revealed by Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) surveys
6k_5	"Königliche Villa" from south

Component part 6I

Regensburg – Großes Gräberfeld



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

6I: Regensburg - Großes Gräberfeld

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
6l	Germany	Bayern	Oberpfalz	Stadt Regensburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Regensburg – Großes Gräberfeld	D-3-6938-0940

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part will comprise the area of a green space.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.1015	U 33 286971.71 / 5432893.30

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
						X	

Dating
2 nd – 7 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 6l refers to a small preserved part of the main necropolis (“Großes Gräberfeld”) of the legionary base that was used from the time of the legionary fortress well into the Early Medieval period and the overall extension of which is estimated to c. 10 ha. More than 7000 cremation and inhumation burials were excavated until today. Between 2015 and 2017 about 1500 graves were unearthed in the course of a large scale urban development project. The area of component part 6l was excavated in a superficial way. Then – due to the fact that the area will not be built over but become a green space – the excavations were backfilled and – in addition to that – the whole area received a conservational cover for protective reasons. The structural remains preserved in component part 6l include several inhumation burials as well as remains of a Roman building and a Roman cellar, which both are prior to the cemetery.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
With the exception of the nominated component part all the surrounding area was fully excavated in the course of a large urban development project. Therefore, next to the nominated component part 6l no potential areas of archaeological interest are left that could be nominated as buffer zone.

Property status	visible	invisible	preserved	not preserved	built over, but preserved	protective structure
		X				

Accessibility	public	restricted
	X	

Protection status	full	X	
	partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan; Urban development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Part of WHS ‚Old town of Regensburg with Stadthof‘ (Ref: 1155)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X			X				

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is dedicated to become a green space and protected by the urban development plan and by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.

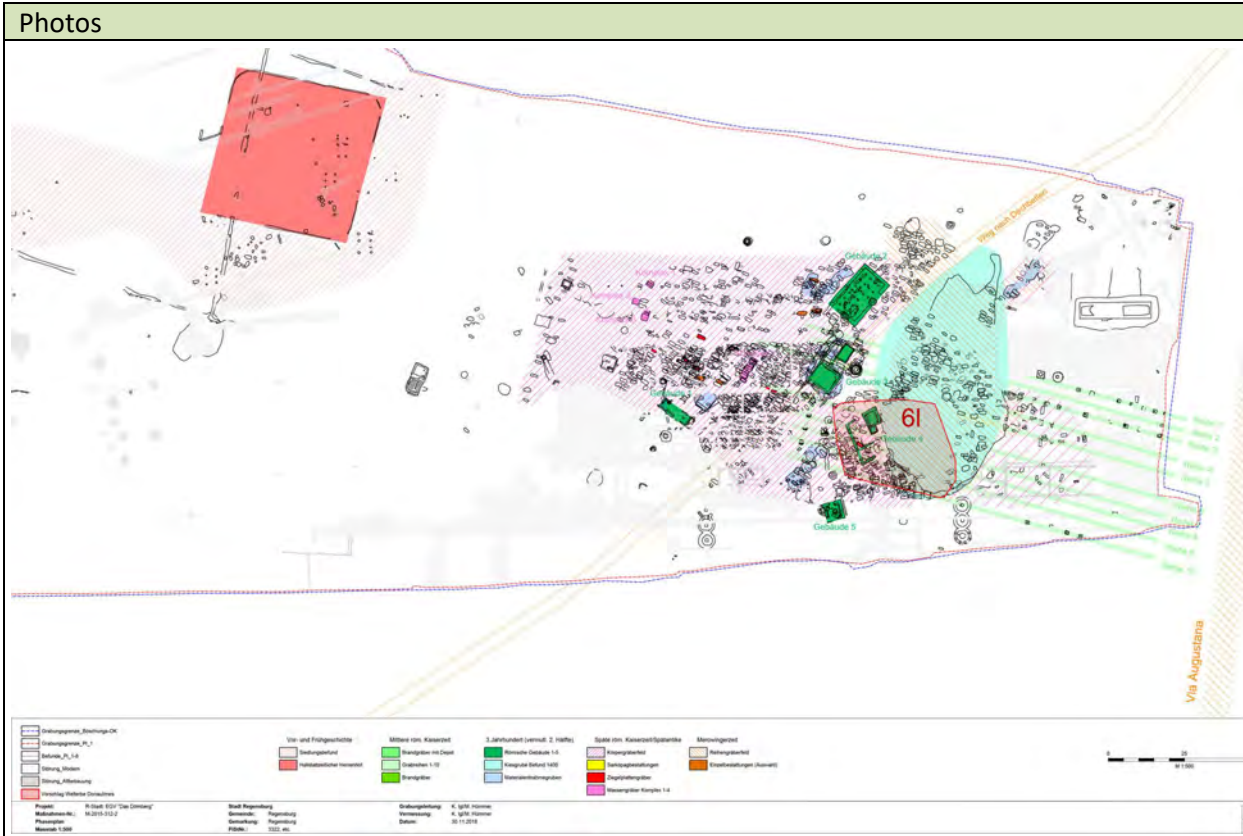
Bibliography

S. von Schnurbein, Das römische Gräberfeld von Regensburg. Materialhefte zur bayerischen Vorgeschichte A 31 (Kallmünz 1977).

M. Hümmer, Vom Güterbahnhof westwärts: die nächsten 600 Gräber im Großen Gräberfeld von Regensburg. In: Das Archäologische Jahr in Bayern 2015 (2016) 88–90.

M. Hümmer/S. Zäuner, Plus 900: Weitere Gräber auf dem Großen Gräberfeld in Regensburg. In: Das Archäologische Jahr in Bayern 2016 (2017) 90–93.

T. Fischer/K. Dietz, Regensburg zur Römerzeit. Von Roms nördlichster Garnison an der Donau zur ersten bairischen Hauptstadt (Regensburg 2018) 166–169.



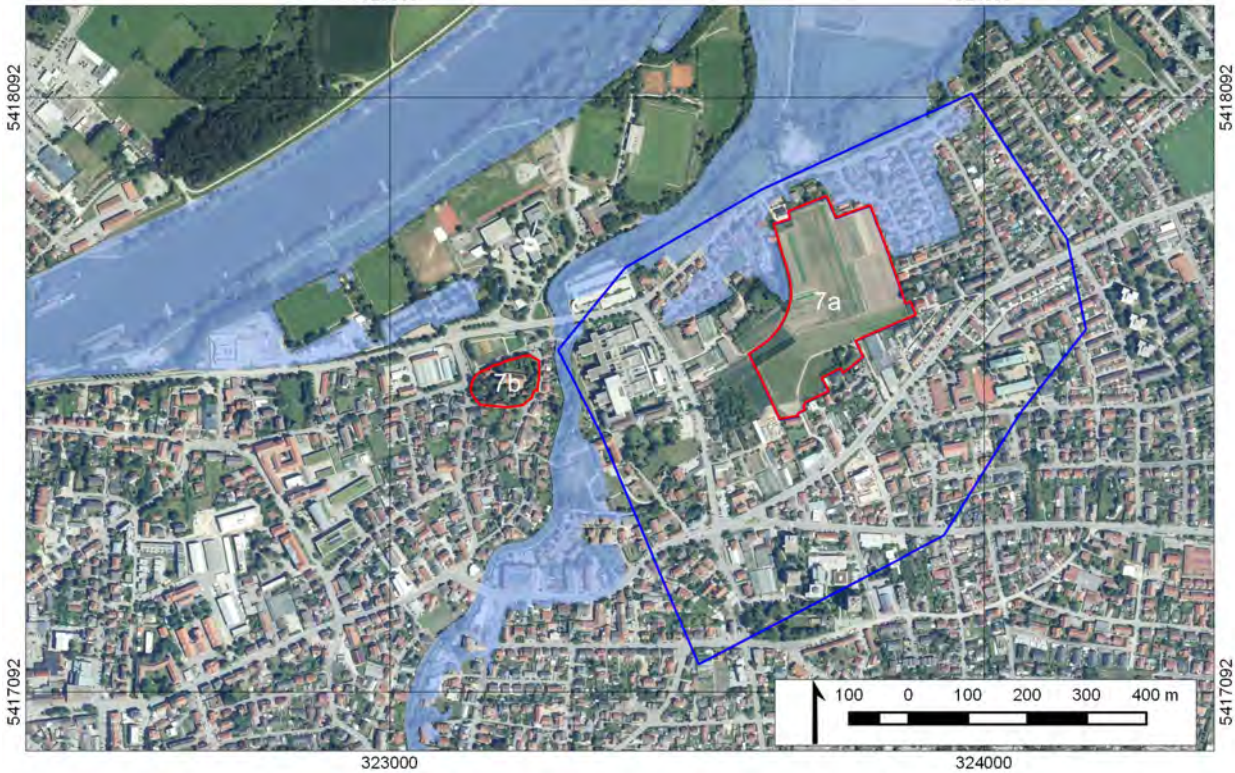
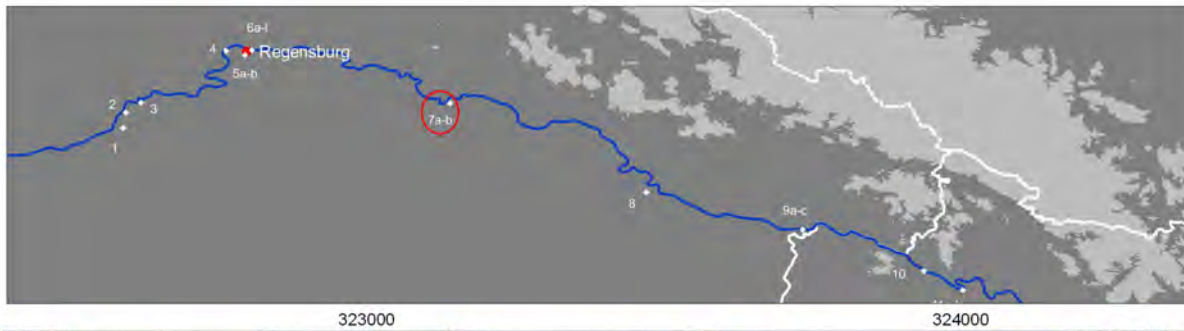
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
6l_1	Plan of the part of Regensburg main necropolis ("Großes Gräberfeld") with component part 6l
6l_2	Area of superficial excavation with partly excavated remains of a Roman building and a cellar that is nominated as component part 6l (from west)
6l_3	Partly excavated Roman building in the process of backfilling and conservational covering (from southwest)

Cluster 7

Straubing– Kastle



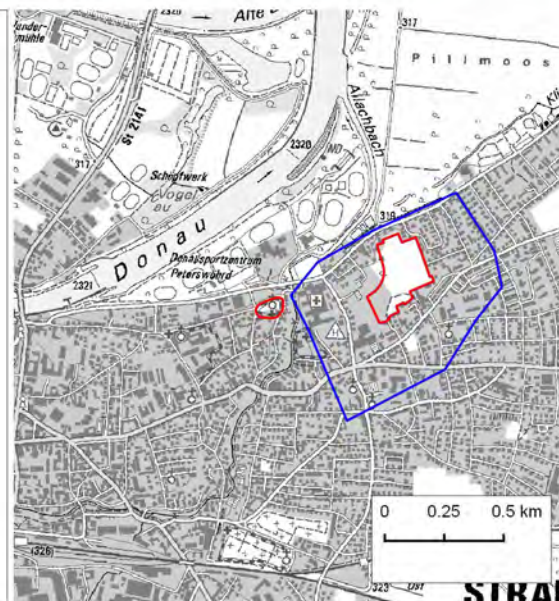
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

- 7: Straubing – Kastelle**
- 7a: Straubing – Ostkastell**
- 7b: Straubing – Kastell St. Peter**

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone
- hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Flood data: © Bayerisches Landesamt für Umwelt 2019
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- Large undeveloped area with substantial parts of the largest Mid Roman fort at Straubing within an otherwise densely populated district of the modern city.
- For a long time garrison of part-mounted military cohort of Syrian archers.
- Structural remains of the Late Roman fort preserved below the surface of St. Peter's church hill.
- The Mid Roman fort is situated in a plain. The Late Roman fort was erected on top of St. Peter's church hill. Together they are a good example for the different ways Mid and Late Roman forts were positioned and that settlement continuity usually took place at the location of the Late Roman forts.

Description / History and Development

Few Early Imperial finds possibly indicate an Early Roman military presence at the promontory of St. Peter's church hill during the Claudio-Neronian period although no related structural remains are known so far.

In Addition to that, several Roman forts of the late 1st to mid 3rd century AD are situated east of the medieval city centre of Straubing. The oldest well-known fort of them is the so-called Westkastell IV, which was built in the early Flavian period and was destroyed during the time of the Marcomannic Wars. Now it is built over by modern constructions. About a third of its total area was excavated in the 1980s. In contrast to that, the nearby "Ostkastell" is situated in an area that is largely undeveloped and used for agriculture until today. Here, a total of three earth-and-timber building phases (Ostkastell I-III a) and one stone building phase (Ostkastell III b) could be identified.

The first wooden building phase (Ostkastell I) probably existed since the late 1st century AD. The total extent of this fort is not known. Only a part of the southern ditch, the south gate and small parts of internal buildings could be located by excavations in 1976-78.

Similarly limited is our understanding of the second earth-and-timber building phase (Ostkastell II) that was erected in the Domitianic period to which a sector of the northern ditch a few other structural remains can be attributed.

In the late Hadrianic or early Antonine period, the third earth-and-timber construction phase (III a) followed. With about 3.2 ha, this fort housed *cohors I Flavia Canathenorum milliaria sagittariorum*, a part-mounted infantry unit of double strength, which had been raised in Syria.

In the 3rd quarter century (before the Marcomannic Wars) the fort was rebuilt in stone (phase III b). We know that the *porta decumana* in the north and the *porta praetoria* in the south were both gates with two pathways. The North Gate was excavated in 1976-78. During the first decades of the 20th century, a large number of trial trenches were cut through the defences and carried out in the *praetentura*. In addition to that the East and the West Gate are known as well as corner towers. Despite the considerable size of the fort, its stone defences had no intermediate towers. Of the four trenches, which relate with the stone construction phase, only two were used simultaneously. After the Marcomannic Wars the two inner trenches were filled up and moved forward. The line of the southern defences shows up as an elevation on the surface until today. Mainly on the basis of the results of geophysical prospections carried out in 2013 it is possible to reconstruct almost the complete internal plan of the fort. The magnetogram shows clearly recognizable Roman structures in the central sector and the *praetentura* south of it. For the north-western part of the fort it indicates the existence of two medieval ditches cutting through the Roman structures. In addition to that the road network and drainage channels show up in the magnetogram and infantry as well as cavalry barracks can be identified on the basis of the absence or presence of centrally placed, elongated pit in the front rooms. According to that the cavalry barracks were placed in the southern half and the infantry barracks in the northern half of the fort. In the central sector, the headquarters building (*principia*) and its large entrance hall are visible. Even details like screed floors and the cellar-like *aerarium* below the regimental chapel are discernible. Building complexes flank the *principia*. The two to the east could be a *fabrica* or *horreum* and the commander's residence (*praetorium*) with rows of rooms arranged around a courtyard. The one to the west probably was a military hospital (*valetudinarium*). The Ostkastell III was probably destroyed by a fire and abandoned in the middle of the 3rd century AD.

Description / History and Development

Up to the arrival and subsequent deployment of *legio III Italica* in the context of the Marcomannic Wars, Straubing/*Sorviodurum*, with altogether about 1500 soldiers garrisoned in the west and east forts, housed the largest military garrison on the Raetian Danube Limes.

In the context of the reorganization of Roman frontier defence Straubing became a Roman military base again around AD 300. The Roman Army did not return to the open space of the lower terrace, where the Mid-Roman forts had been situated, but moved to St. Peter's church hill not far west of the Mid-Roman forts. This promontory was strategically well chosen and provided good views over the surrounding area.

Late Roman walls and finds prove the existence of a Late Roman fortification. In the course of excavations on the northern cemetery wall in 1980 and below the Romanesque basilica in 1968 and 1974 Late Roman finds and settlement layers were revealed. From 1997 to 2000 the line of the northern curtain wall of the Late Roman fort was identified in the form of a foundation trench and postholes of a wooden wall walk. The entire Late Roman fort comprised an area of 0.3 hectares at the most. Its main gate is assumed to have been in the west or south-west, and a postern-gate is reconstructed in the north.

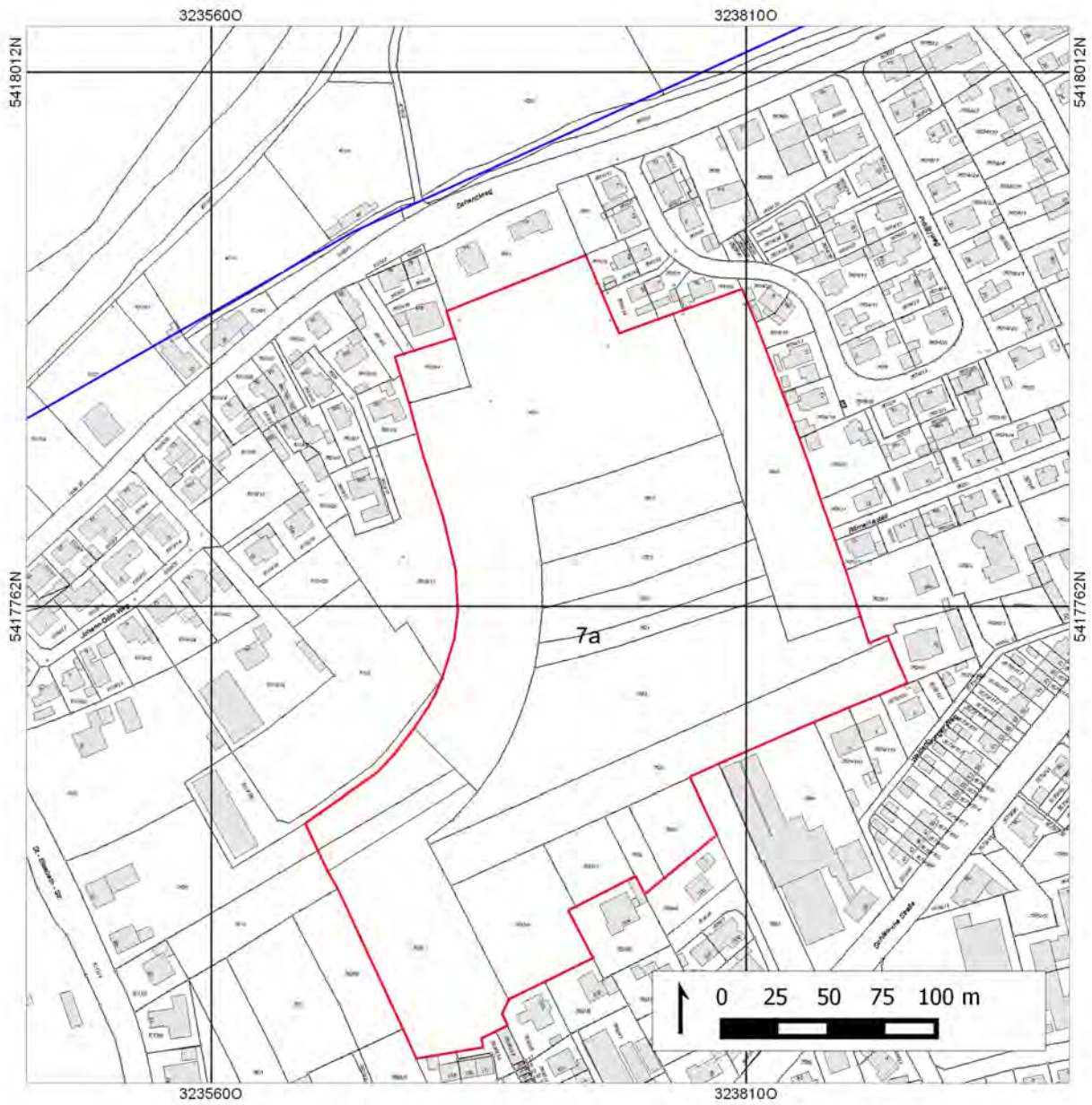
The coin series of St. Peter's church hill ends in the early 5th century AD. Brick stamps possibly indicate that a vexillation of *legio III Italica* was garrisoned at Straubing, to which no reference is given in the *Notitia Dignitatum*. Partly it was also supposed that German-Bohemian *foederati* were present.

History of Research

- 1898-1913: Excavations on the Ostenfeld by the Historical Association for Straubing and the surrounding area
- 1909: Location of the fort III by F. Ebner
- 1950, 1960, 1968, 1970: Excavations on the hill of St. Peter in the area of the late Roman fort by N. Walke and W. Sage
- 1976-1978: Excavations at the north gate of the Fortress III by J. Prammer
- 1978: Establishment of the municipal archeology by Straubing, followed by numerous excavations in the Roman city area by J. Prammer
- 1981, 1984: Finding the Late Roman cemeteries of Azlburg I and II
- 1984: Discovery of the West Fort IV
- 1986: Discovery of the Roman harbour
- 1993, 1997-2000: Further excavations below St. Peter
- 2009: Geophysical measurements in the area of the Fort III by TUM School of Life Sciences Weihenstephan
- 2011: Ground Penetrating Radar measurements in the area of the southern defences by Terrana Geophysik
- 2013: Magnetometer survey on the site of Fort III by the Bavarian State Conservation Office

Component part 7a

Straubing – Ostkastell



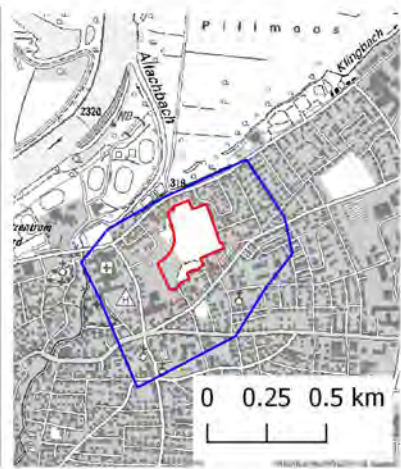
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

7a: Straubing – Ostkastell

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 02/2019
Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
7a	Germany	Bayern	Niederbayern	Stadt Straubing

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Straubing – Ostkastell	D-2-7141-0051; D-2-7141-0053

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part is enclosed by a housing area and a plant nursery.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	5.5237	33 U 323736.21 / 5417748.33
Buffer zone	44.1279	33 U 323734.95 / 5417622.07

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X	X	
Buffer zone			X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X			X		

Dating
1 st – 3 rd cent. AD

Description of component part
The nominated component part 7a refers to large parts of the “Ostkastell”, a Roman auxiliary fort, and a small part of its civil settlement (<i>vicus</i>) southwest of the fort. From the mid 2 nd to the mid 3 rd century AD the fort housed <i>cohors I Flavia Canathenorum milliaria sagittariorum</i> , a part-mounted infantry unit of double strength, which had been raised in Syria. In the nominated area all constituent features of the Roman fort are preserved below the surface at least in representative parts. They are not visible. Only in the nominated part of the civil settlement (<i>vicus</i>) the foundation walls of a building were excavated and restored.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the fort and its civil settlement (<i>vicus</i>) – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are built over by detached family houses with gardens.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X	X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)	
By planning tools	Regional development plan; Urban development plan	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
				X	X			

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for agriculture and as parkland. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan. Therefore only ploughing and erosion could pose a threat to the top layers of the archaeological remains.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Bavarian Monument Protection Law metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

Bibliography


V. Fischer, Das Straubinger Ostkastell III b und sein Vorfeld. In: P. Henrich (Hrsg.), Der Limes in Raetien, Ober- und Niedergermanien vom 1. Bis 4. Jahrhundert. 7. Kolloquium der Deutschen Limeskommission, 24./25. September 2013 in Aalen. Beiträge zum Welterbe Limes 8 (Darmstadt 2014) 90–97.

J. W. E. Faßbinder u. a., Straubing/Sorviodurum: Magnetometerprospektion und Luftbildauswertung des mittelkaiserzeitlichen Kastells III, Das archäologische Jahr in Bayern 2013 (Stuttgart 2014) 109–112.

J. Prammer, Das Steinkastell von Sorviodurum. Jahresber. Hist. Ver. Straubing 79, 1976, 77–111.

N. Walke, Das römische Donaukastell Straubing-Sorviodurum. Limesforschungen 3 (Berlin 1965).

Photos



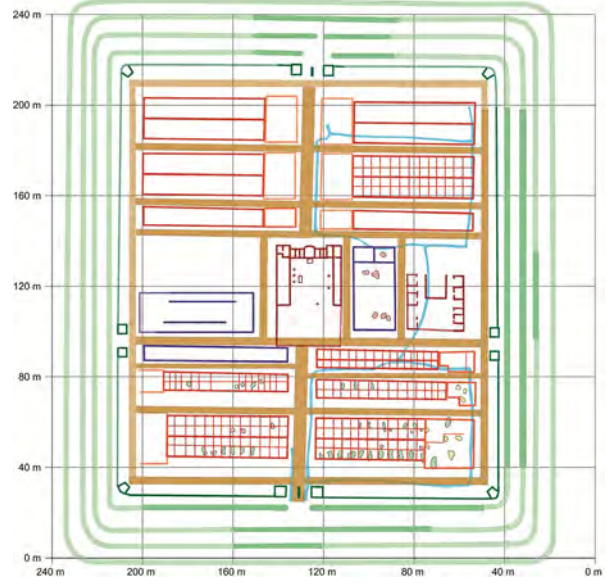
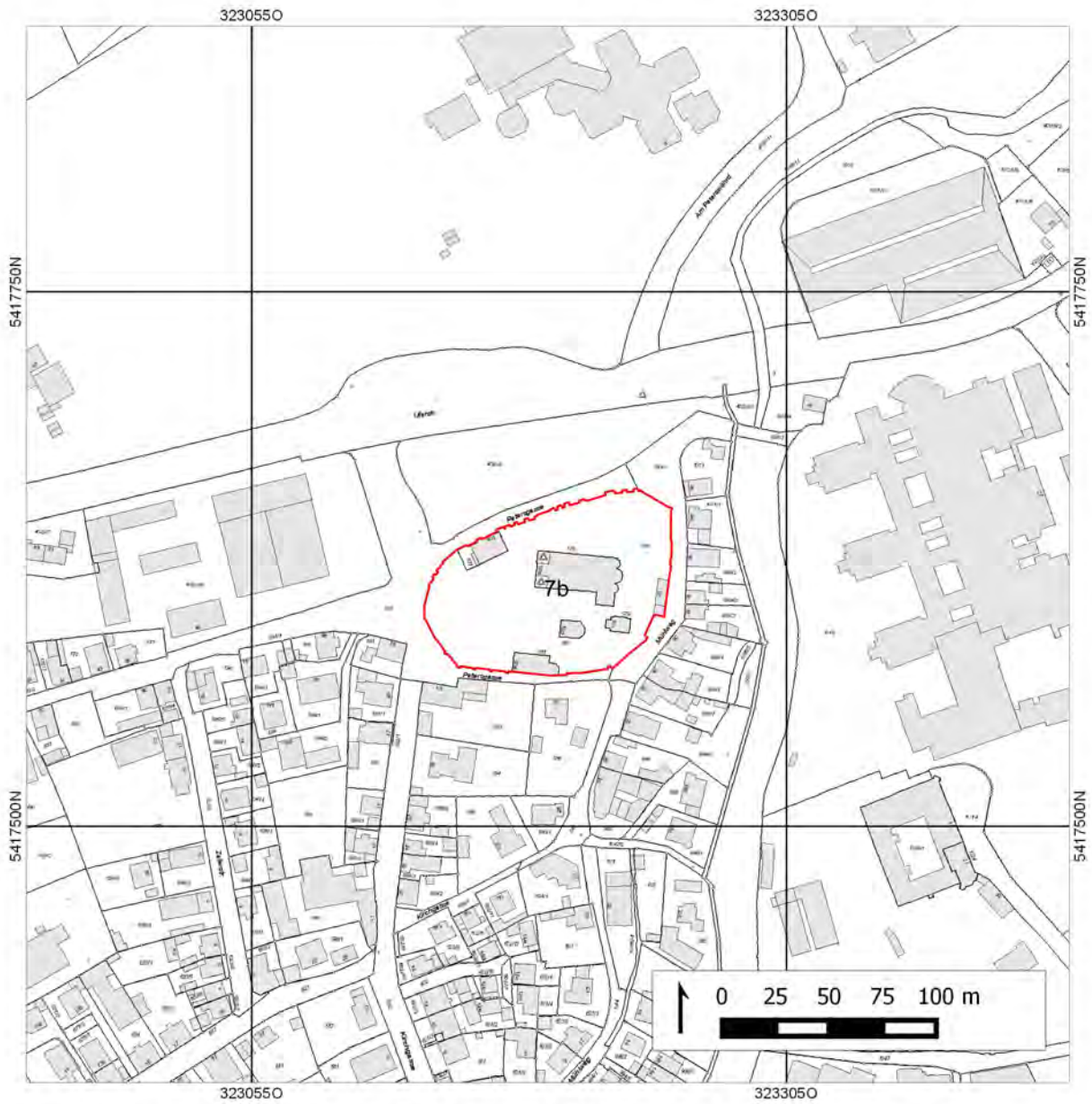




Photo ID No	Title
7a_1	Fort IIIB with its north gate under excavation 1976
7a_2	Plan of the fort according to excavations, aerial photographs and geophysical survey
7a_3	Straubing, magnetogram of the fort
7a_4	Restored building in the archaeological park

Component part 7b

Straubing – Kastell St. Peter



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

7b: Straubing – Kastell St. Peter

Legend

Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 01/2018
Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2018



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
7b	Germany	Bayern	Niederbayern	Stadt Straubing

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Straubing – Kastell St. Peter	D-2-7141-0054

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
Located on a promontory, the nominated component part is enclosed by the streets Petergasse and Mühlweg.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0,7558	33 U 323197.52 / 5417610.99

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part		X			X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
4 th – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
The nominated component part 7b refers to St. Peter's church hill, a promontory situated not far west of the Mid-Roman forts (cf. ID No 7a) that provided a strategic position with good views over the surrounding area. Few Early Imperial finds possibly indicate an Early Roman military presence at the site during the Claudio-Neronian period. Small scale archaeological excavations revealed structural remains and finds of a Late Roman fort that was built on top of St. Peter's church hill around 300 AD. It comprised an area of 0.3 hectares at the most and was occupied until the early 5 th century AD. The preservation of further remains of the Late Roman military site below the church and its graveyard is certain.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
A buffer zone is not necessary due to the built-up vicinity of the nominated component part.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		x			x	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Natural protection: registered biotope		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
			x					

Bibliography

G. Moosbauer, Kastell und Friedhöfe der Spätantike in Straubing. Römer und Germanen auf dem Weg zu den ersten Bajuwaren. Passauer Univschr. Arch. 10 (Rahden/Westf. 2005) 181-210.

W. Sage, Die Ausgrabungen in St. Peter zu Straubing. Jahresber. Hist. Ver. Straubing 79, 1976, 113–128.

N. Walke, Das römische Straubing. In: K. Bosl (Hrsg.), Straubing. Festschrift aus Anlaß des 750. Gründungsjubiläums (Straubing 1968) 25–38, bes. 34 f.

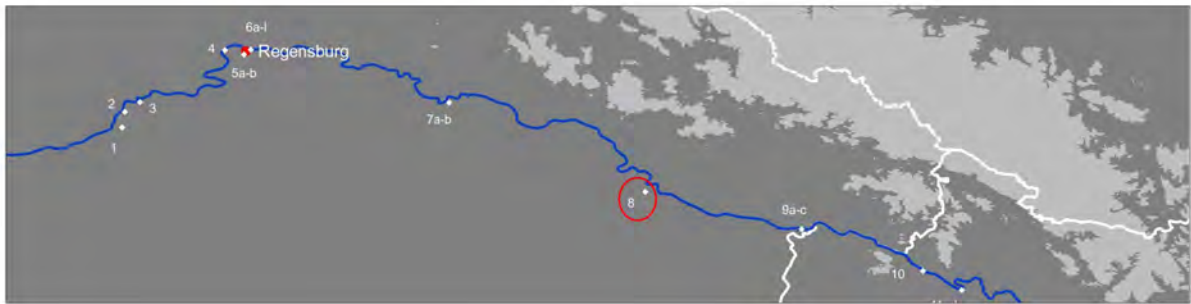
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
7b_1	Cemetery and church St. Peter above the late Roman fort from the air
7b_2	Cemetery and church St. Peter above the late Roman fort
7b_3	Reused part of a Roman funerary monument in the robber trench of the late Roman fort wall
7b_4	Late Roman features (pink) as revealed in the excavations

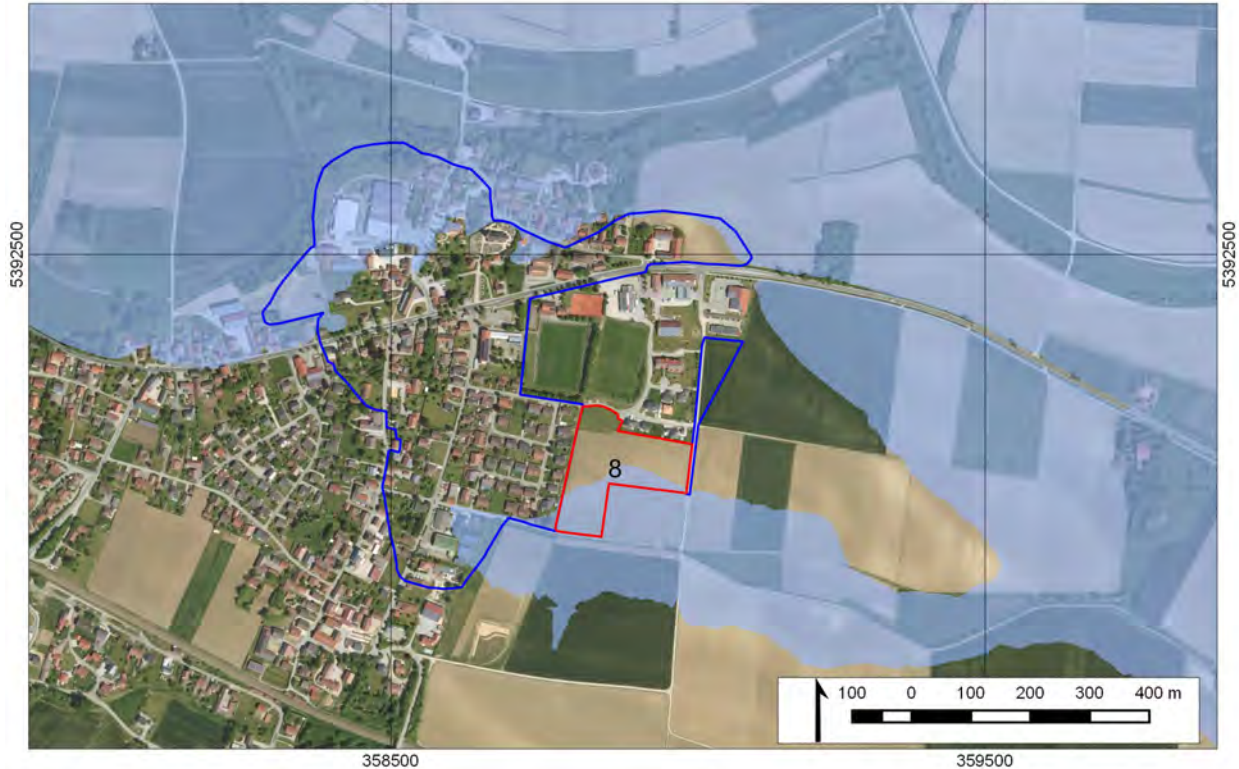
Component part 8

Künzing – Amphitheater und Vicus



358500

359500



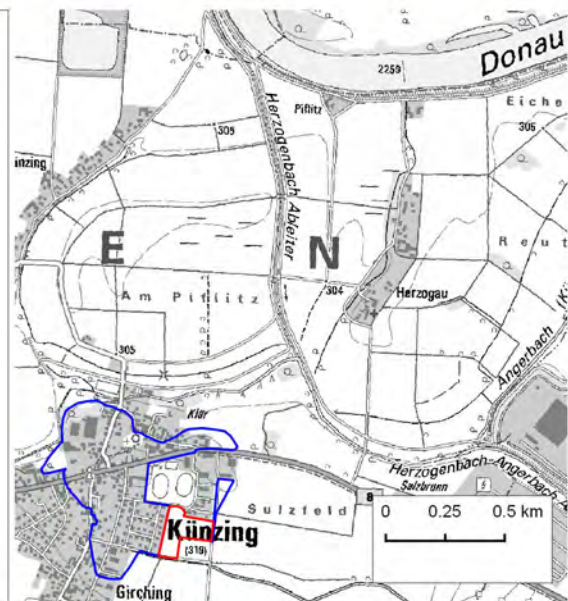
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

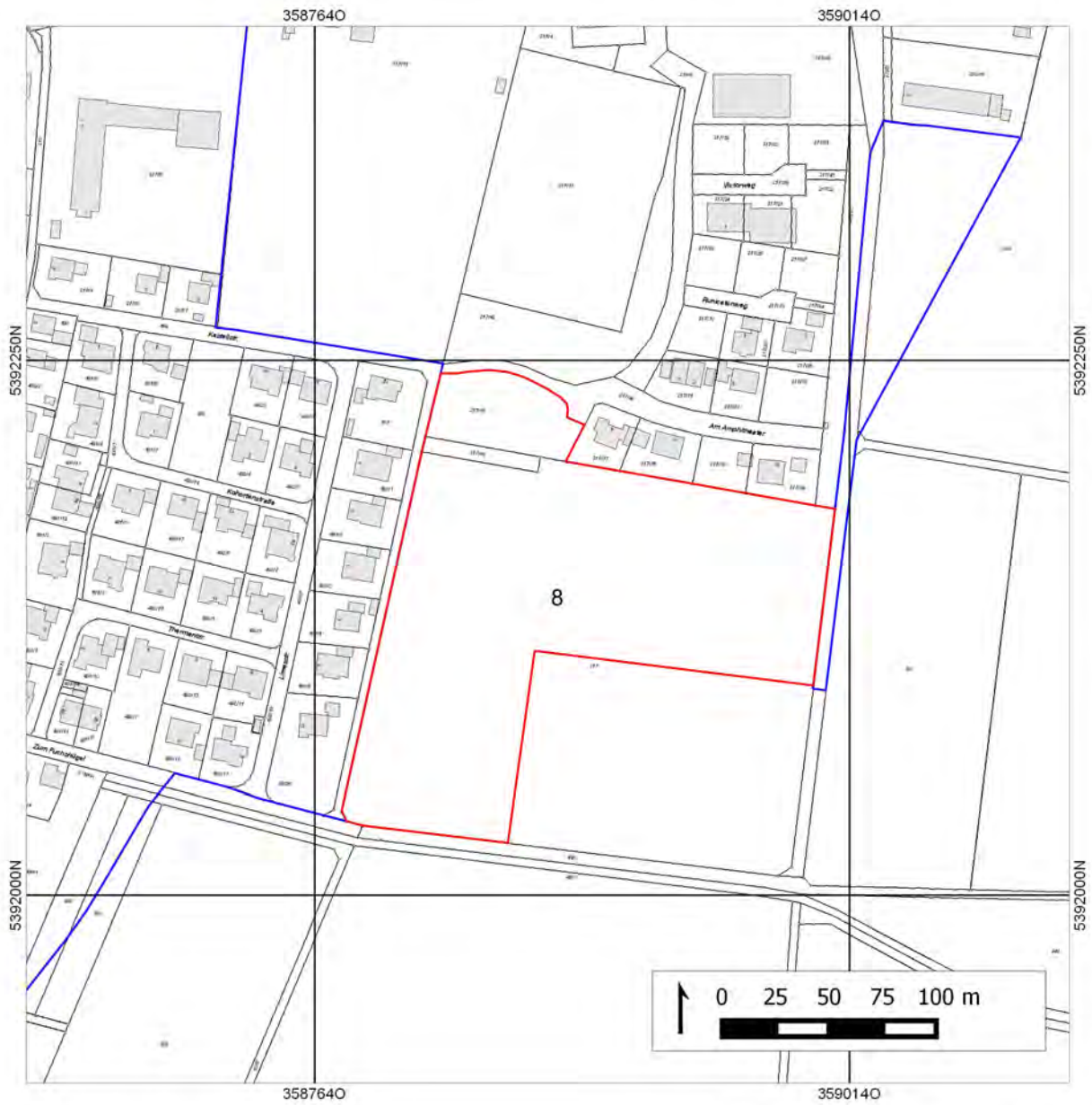
8: Künzing – Amphitheater und Vicus

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone
- hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 02/2019
Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019





**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes (western segment)**

8: Künzing – Amphitheater und Vicus

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 02/2019
Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The only preserved wooden amphitheatre at the nominated section of the Danube limes.

Description / History and Development

Research on Roman Künzing/*Quintana* started in the 19th century, when baron von Mülzer mapped the position of the Roman fort. In 1958–66 large parts of the fort were excavated by the Romano-Germanic Commission (RGK) of the German Archaeological Institute (DAI), anticipating its destruction by building projects.

The fort housed a part-mounted cohort of 500 men. Today large parts of Roman Künzing/*Quintana* are built over, although since 1980 the district archaeology of Deggendorf was able to record the developed areas.

Therefore it was very fortunate that a wooden amphitheatre was discovered in the south-east of the civil settlement, which was covered after a quarter of it had been excavated in 2003–2004.

Its oval arena is 34.6 x 29.6 m. It measures 46 x 40 m, extended by the circulating platform, whose wooden structure has post holes. For the amphitheatre, which accommodated about 500 spectators, an edifice was erected in the Late Antonine period (respectively in the last quarter of the 2nd century AD) and used only for few decades. Amphitheatres of Roman military forts are a rare phenomenon. It is assumed, however, that they were more frequent, but in the province of Raetia, only one more is known next to the fort of Dambach (part of WHS FRE; Ref: 430ter). To mark the location of the well-preserved amphitheatre, a wooden framework was erected to visualize the construction and dimensions. In the rest of the nominated area, remains of the civilian settlement are to be assumed.

The Roman structures are not visible on the ground. Today the area is used as meadows and for agriculture.

History of Research

- 1829-31: Mapping of the location of the fort by the Baron of Mülzer (Royal Governmental President)
- 1870s: Determination of the layout of the military fort by means of small excavation trenches by chaplain J. M. Schmid
- 1897/8: Excavations on the fortification and of the regimental chapel by Dr. F. Pichlmayer
- 1914: Discovery of late Roman graves west of the fort
- From 1928 onwards: Observation of construction measures by civil engineer H. Neubauer
- 1958-66: Excavation of large sections of the fort by H. Schönberger and F.-R. Herrmann (Roman-Germanic Commission)
- 1978: Excavation of the thermal baths, emergency excavations in the new development area Girching (settlement and cremation graves of the middle caesarian period at the south Vicus) and discovery of indirect indications for the location of the late Roman fort by Th. Fischer
- Starting from 1980: Numerous rescue excavations in the civil settlement (*vicus*)
- 1998: Discovery of the mithraeum (Mithraic temple)
- 2001: Opening of the Archaeological Museum Quintana in Künzing
- 2003/4: Discovery and superficial excavation of the amphitheater

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
8	Germany	Bayern	Niederbayern	Künzing

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Künzing – Amphitheater und Vicus	D-2-7344-0034, D-2-7344-0313

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component
The nominated component part is limited to the west by a housing area, to the north by a sports field and a housing area, and to the south and east in both cases by a country lane and a field.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	2.6662	33 U 358877.36 / 5392138.91
Buffer zone	25.8821	33 U 358623.23 / 5392355.72

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X	X	
Buffer zone	X		X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X		X

Dating
2 nd – 3 rd cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the Roman fort, its civil settlement (<i>vicus</i>) and the Roman cemeteries – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of the buffer zone are built over by detached family houses and company grounds of the modern village Künzing. Only small parts of it are used as agricultural land.

Property status	visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X				

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)	
By planning tools	Regional development plan	
Other laws and instruments	Flood protection	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
				X	X			

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for agriculture and as parkland. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan. Therefore only ploughing and erosion could pose a threat to the top layers of the archaeological remains.
Natural disasters and preparedness (earthquakes, floods, fires, etc.)	Parts of the area are located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface. On the contrary, the Water Resources Act and the Water Law prevent the flood area from change of use. Only in the very rare case of oil spill caused by flooding an exchange of soil could become necessary and pose a threat to the archaeological remains.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Bavarian Monument Protection Law metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

Bibliography

- R. Ganslmeier/K. Schmotz, Das mittelkaiserzeitliche Kastell Künzing. Arch. Denkmäler im Landkreis Deggendorf 8 (Deggendorf 2003³).
- K. Schmotz, Erste Arbeitsergebnisse zum Amphitheater von Künzing, Lkr. Deggendorf. In: K. Schmotz, (ed.), Vorträge des 23. Niederbayerischen Archäologentages (Rahden/Westf. 2005) 149–166.
- K. Schmotz, Das hölzerne Amphitheater von Künzing, Lkr. Deggendorf. Kenntnisstand und erste Rekonstruktionsansätze nach Abschluss der Geländearbeiten im Jahre 2004. In: K. Schmotz (ed.), Vorträge des 24. Niederbayerischen Archäologentages (Rahden/Westf. 2006) 95–118.
- G. Moosbauer, Beobachtungen zur Provinzialrömischen Archäologie im Landkreis Deggendorf. In: L. Husty/K. Schmotz (eds.), Vorträge des 33. Niederbayerischen Archäologentages (Rahden/Westf. 2015) 171–184.

Photos





Photo ID No	Title
8_1	Fort and vicus with the amphitheater in their setting from the air
8_2	The wooden amphitheater during partial excavation from the air
8_3	Model of the amphitheater with spectators
8_4	Installation on the site of the amphitheater

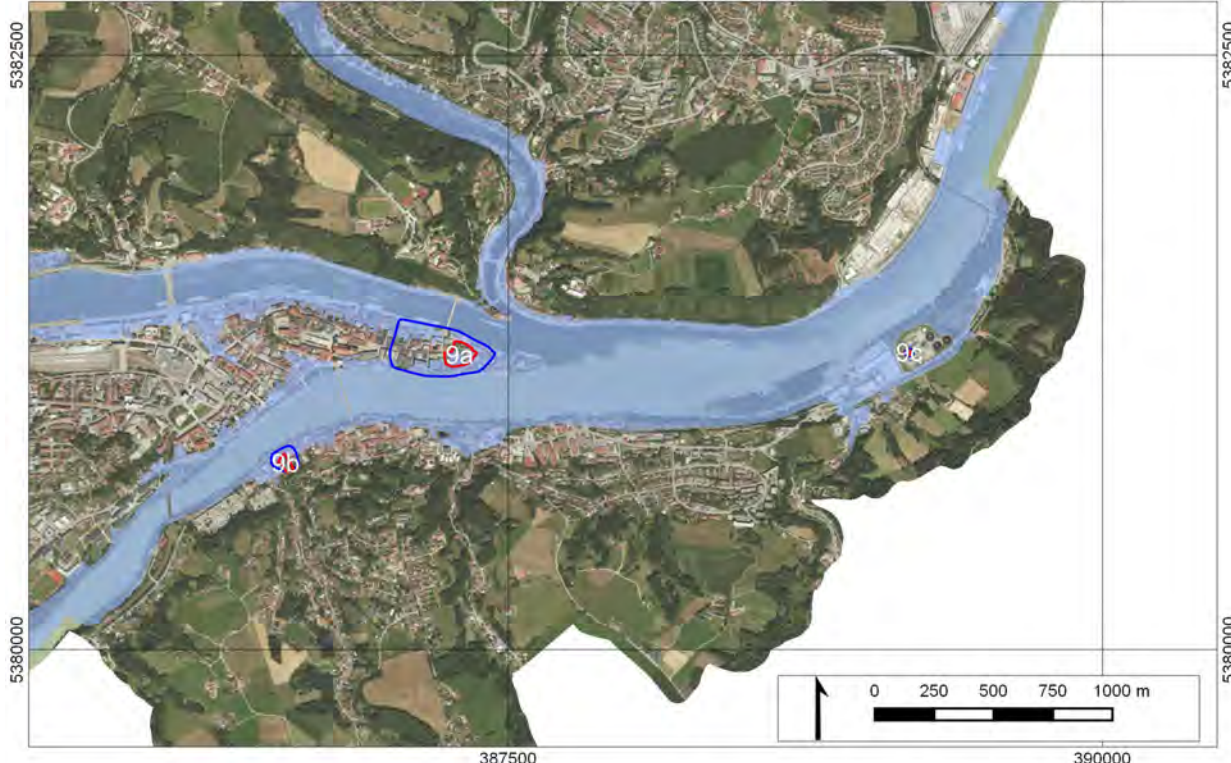
Cluster 9

Passau – Kastelle und Burgus



387500

390000



5382500

5382500

5380000

5380000

387500

390000

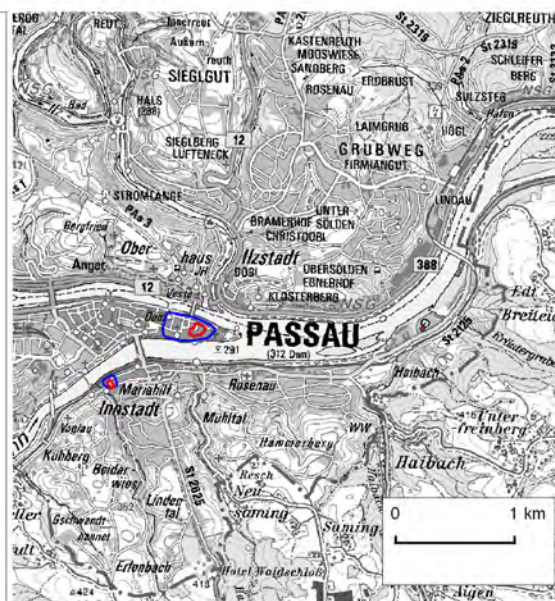
Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

- 9: Passau
- 9a: Passau Altstadt – Kastell
- 9b: Passau Boiotro – Kastell
- 9c: Passau Haibach – Burgus

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone
- hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Flood data: © Bayerisches Landesamt für Umwelt 2019
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unique natural location at the confluence of the Danube, the Inn and the Ilz • Ancient border between the Roman provinces of Raetia and Noricum • Border between the ancient customs zones of Gaul (<i>quadragesima Galliarum</i>) and Illyria (<i>publicum portorium Illyrici</i>) • Very good preservation of the Late Roman structures compared to other sites at the Bavarian section • Unique combination of literary, structural and material evidence for the Late Roman military organization and daily life north of the Alps in the 4th to late 5th centuries AD • Settlement continuity into the Early Medieval period

Description / History and Development
<p>The old city of Passau with its historic suburbs occupies a unique topographic position at the confluence of the rivers Danube, Inn and Ilz. In addition to that, in the Roman period the river Inn formed the border between the provinces Raetia and Noricum. North of the Alps, the provincial border was identical with the border between the Gallic and the Illyrian customs districts.</p> <p>Archaeological finds indicate Roman occupation at the Old Town peninsula of Passau from the Claudian period onwards. From the late 1st century AD onwards at Passau both banks of the river Inn were occupied by Roman settlements. Around AD 90 on the Norican river bank the auxiliary fort and military vicus of Boiodurum was constructed that is known by excavations. With at least two recorded building phases it flourished until it was destroyed and abandoned in the mid 3rd century AD. On the Raetian river bank Mid Roman occupation could be proved by small scale excavations, although the area is heavily built over by the old town of Passau. Whereas a Roman military occupation possibly is indicated by ditches, civil occupation of the 2nd-3rd century AD is proven by a variety of structural remains, inter alia by the excavations in the church of Niedernburg monastery, where parts of three 3rd century AD strip buildings could be recorded that were destroyed by a fire in AD 280/285.</p> <p>In the course of the Late Roman reorganisation of the Raetian frontier defence Passau saw the construction of the late Roman fort Boiotro on the Norican river bank. Massive structural remains as well as archaeological finds indicate that the quadriburgium type fort was built around AD 300 and occupied by the Roman army until about AD 375. About 3 km downstream the river a watchtower (<i>burgus</i>) was erected at Haibach, which was occupied well into the 5th century. Further Late Roman settlement activity is attested for the eastern parts of the area of the old town of Passau by historical sources as well as by archaeological excavations. For the late 4th and/or early 5th century AD the Notitia Dignitatum records a <i>tribunus cohortis novae Batavorum</i> for Batavis, the Raetian part of Roman Passau. Excavations below the church of Niedernburg monastery revealed massive structural remains of a Late Roman granary, which most probably was part of the fort mentioned in the Notitia Dignitatum. In addition to that the excavations produced unique evidence for the material culture used by the inhabitants of a Roman military garrison in the western segment of the Danube Limes during the second half of the 5th century AD. This again is perfectly matched by the historic record of Vita Sancti Severini, the only surviving historical record for the history of and Roman life in the provinces of Raetia and Noricum ripense during the later 5th century AD. A monastic community mentioned there for Boiotro can be correlated with the archaeological evidence of a late 5th century AD re-occupation of the ruins of the fort Boioto on the Norican bank of the river Inn. Altogether the historical and archaeological sources available for and from Passau provide unique insights into the life of Roman soldiers and civilians for the 2nd half of the 5th century, i. e. into the period when Roman rule came to an end in the western half of the Roman Empire and Roman frontier control finally ended at the western segment of the Danube Limes.</p>

History of Research

Middle Imperial and Late Roman forts Passau-Altstadt (ID No 9a)

- 1978-80: Excavation in the Church of the Holy Cross in the Monastery of Niedernburg (internal structures of the fort) by R. Christlein, Bavarian State Conservation Office
- 1980: Discovery of the end of the easternmost ditch with associated post-holes, Bavarian State Conservation Office
- 1987: Continuation of the excavation of the ditch discovered in 1980 by H. Bender, Bavarian State Conservation Office
- 1985/6 Discovery of the 2nd ditch by S. Arnold, Bavarian State Conservation Office
- 1989, 1994: Location of the 3rd, 4th and 5th ditch by J.-P. Niemeier, Municipal Archaeology Unit Passau on the Late Roman fort Passau-Boitro (ID No 9b)
- 1974: Excavation by R. Christlein, Bavarian State Conservation Office
- 1977: Excavation by the Bavarian State Conservation Office
- 1993/4, 1996, 2002: Excavations by J.-P. Niemeier, Municipal Archaeology Unit Passau on the Late Roman *burgus* Passau-Haibach (ID No 9c)
- 1906/6: Discovery by F. J. Engel
- 1978/9: Excavations by H. Bender, Bavarian Academy of Sciences

Component part 9a

Passau Altstadt – Kastell



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

9a: Passau Altstadt – Kastell

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
9a	Germany	Bayern	Niederbayern	Stadt Passau

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Passau Altstadt – Kastell	D-2-7446-0161

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated property matches with the extension of the building complex of Niedernburg monastery and is bounded by the following four alleys: Jesuitengasse in the northwest, Bräugasse im the northeast, Parzgasse in the southeast, and Klosterwinkel in the southwest.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.9327	33 U 387294.63 / 5381237.00
Buffer zone	6.6417	33 U 387184.97 / 5381256.97

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part		X			X
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>The excavations in the interior of the church of Niedernburg monastery revealed evidence for a Roman occupation from the 1st century AD onwards as well as well-preserved structural remains of a Mid Roman civil settlement and a Late Roman fort. In an area 24.30 m long and 14.20m wide, parts of three 3rd century strip buildings of the Mid Roman civil settlement were discovered, which were destroyed by a fire in AD 280/285. In addition to that, the excavations revealed well preserved structural remains of a granary that was part of the Late Roman fort. The walls of this granary are preserved up to a height of 1.3 m and have 1.5 m thick foundations. In addition to that the excavations produced unique evidence for the material culture used by the inhabitants of a Roman military garrison in the western segment of the Danube Limes during the second half of the 5th century AD; inter alia the latest proof for Roman trade relations between Raetia and North Africa.</p> <p>The preservation of further substance of the Mid Roman civil settlement and the Late Roman fort in the area of the nominated component part is certain.</p>

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the Mid Roman fort, its civil settlement (<i>vicus</i>) and the Late Roman fort <i>Batavis</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. The whole buffer zone is densely built over by multi-period buildings of a part of the old town of Passau.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X		X		

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)		
By planning tools	Regional development plan; Urban development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Flood protection		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is built over and protected by the land utilization plan and the development plan from change of use and further development.
Natural disasters and preparedness (earthquakes, floods, fires, etc.)	Parts of the area are located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface. Only in the very rare case of oil spill caused by flooding an exchange of soil could become necessary and pose a threat to the archaeological remains.

Bibliography
R. Christlein, Ausgrabungen im römischen Batavis unter der Klosterkirche Niedernburg zu Passau, Niederbayern. Das archäologische Jahr in Bayern 1980, 126-127. J.-P. Niemeier, Passau – Teil des Römischen Reiches. Museumsführer (Passau 2014).

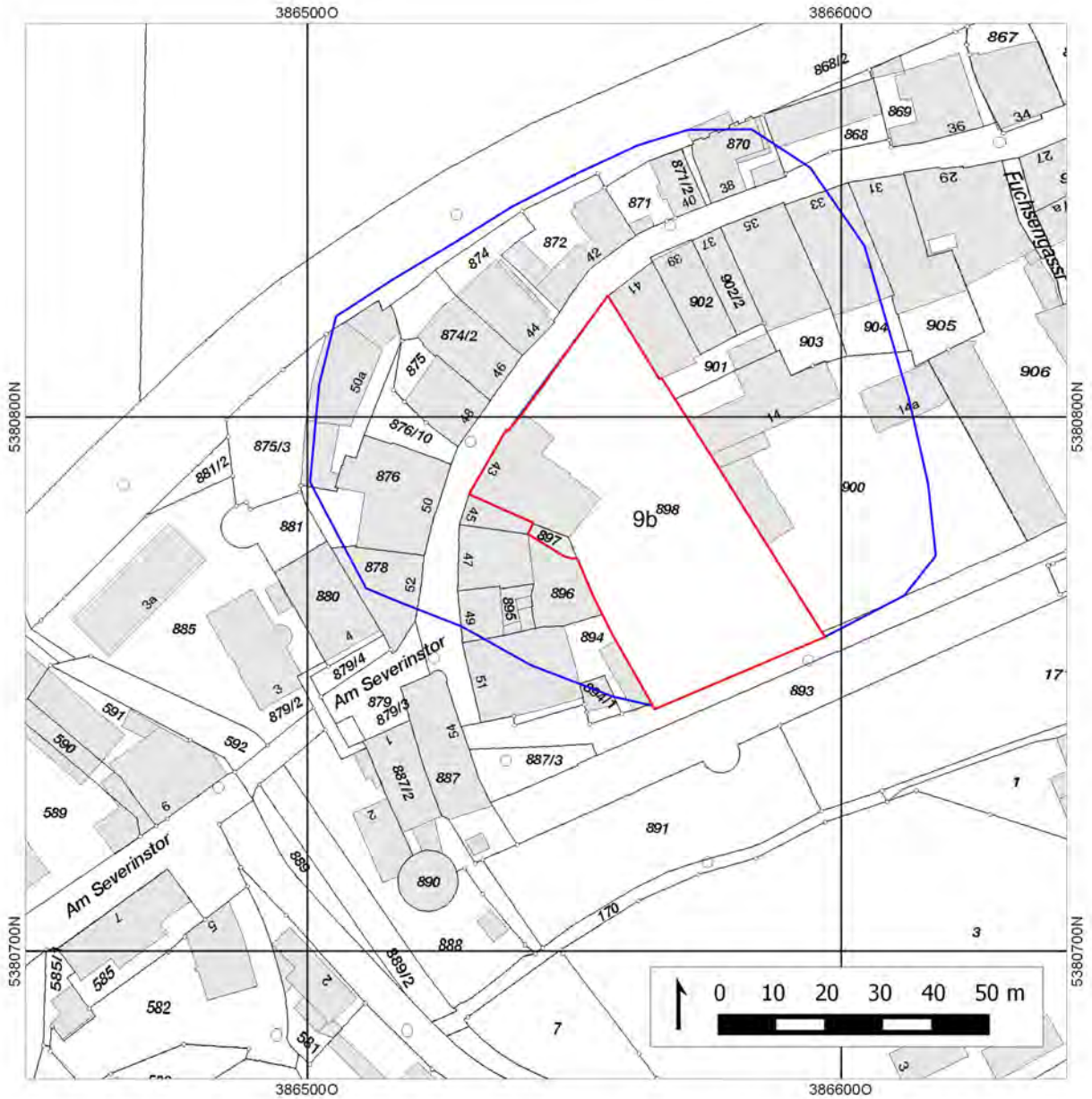




Photo ID No	Title
9a_1	Old town of Passau with the site of the fort at the confluence of Danube and Inn from the air
9a_2	The area of the Niedernburg monastery on top of the Late Roman fort from the air
9a_3	Plan of the Roman phases discovered below Niedernburg monastery church

Component part 9b

Passau Boiotro – Kastell



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

9b: Passau Boiotro – Kastell

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 02/2019

Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
9b	Germany	Bayern	Niederbayern	Stadt Passau

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Passau Boiotro – Kastell	D-2-7446-0029

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part is bounded by the streets Lederergasse in the northwest and Jahnstraße in the south.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.2306	33 U 386563.28 / 5380780.85
Buffer zone	0.6826	33 U 386560.31 / 5380804.57

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone			X	X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
3 rd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>After the destruction of the fort and the civilian settlement <i>Boiodurum</i> in the middle of the 3rd century AD it took until around AD 300 that the Roman military administration decided to replace <i>Boiodurum</i> by the Late Roman fort <i>Boiotro</i> that was erected about 1 km upstream on the Norican bank of the river Inn.</p> <p>Despite the unusual trapezoid form of its ground plan, <i>Boiotro</i> – beyond doubt – represent the westernmost example of the characteristic Late Roman quadriburgium type forts.</p> <p>Its fortifications consist of four fanshaped corner-towers, a single gate facing the river Inn and an 8 meter wide ditch. The curtain wall had a thickness of 2.4 m on the riverside and of 3.6 m on the landward side. In order to provide a firm ground, the foundations were layed on a grid of oak piles. The internal buildings of the fort probably were timber constructions that rested on a row of large square stone pillars, which line up about 5 meters from the curtain wall.</p> <p>According to the coin series Roman military occupation ended around AD 375. Structural remains and pottery finds indicate a reoccupation of the abandoned fort that lasted well into the second half of the 5th century AD. Conventionally this reoccupation of the Late Roman fort is interpreted as archaeological evidence for the community that established a small monastery at a place called Boitro according to the Vita Sancti Severini.</p> <p>Until today massive upstanding parts of the fortification survive incorporated into a medieval house that is open to the public as a site museum.</p>

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of Late Roman fort <i>Boiotro</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. The whole buffer zone is built over by multi-period buildings of a part of the old town of Passau.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X		X	X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)	
By planning tools	Regional development plan	
Other laws and instruments	Flood protection	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is built over and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.
Natural disasters and preparedness (earthquakes, floods, fires, etc.)	Parts of the area are located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface. Only in the very rare case of oil spill caused by flooding an exchange of soil could become necessary and pose a threat to the archaeological remains.

Bibliography
M. Altjohann, Das spätrömische Kastell Boiotro zu Passau-Innstadt. Materialhefte zur Bayerischen Archäologie 96 (Kallmünz 2012).
J.-P. Niemeier, Passau – Teil des Römischen Reiches. Museumsführer (Passau 2014).

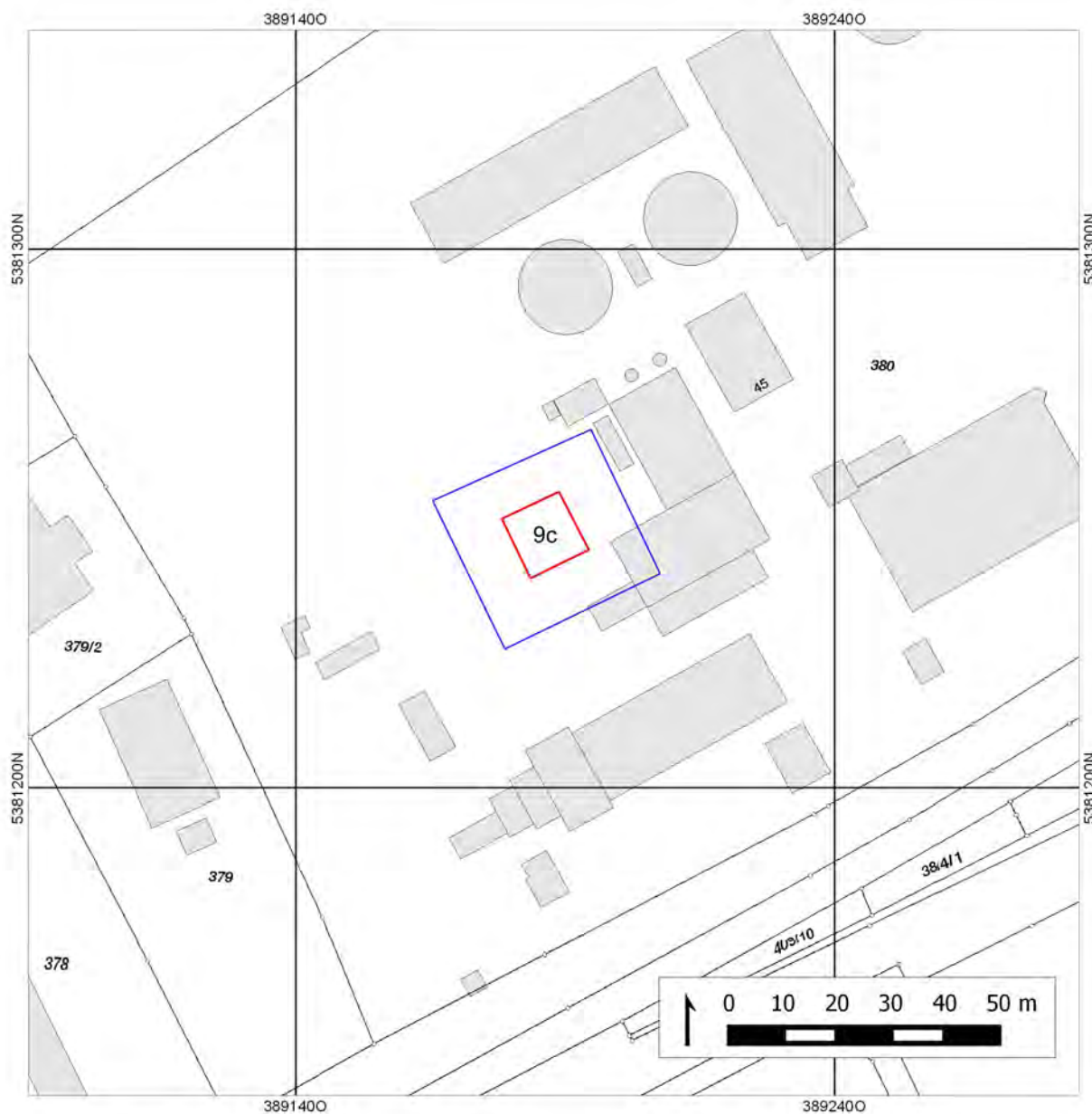
Photos	
	



Photo ID No	Title
9b_1	Late Roman fort in its setting from the air
9b_2	Late Roman fort under restoration
9b_3	Museum and restored Late Roman fort
9b_4	Archaeological map of Boiotro Late Roman fort

Component part 9c

Passau Haibach – Burgus



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

9c: Passau Haibach – Burgus

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Bufferzone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 02/2019

Base map: © Bayerische Vermessungsverwaltung 2019



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
9c	Germany	Bayern	Niederbayern	Stadt Passau

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Passau Haibach – Burgus	D-2-7446-0004

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part is situated between a road and the southern bank of the river Danube in the area of a sewage treatment plant (building plot Wiener Straße 45).

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0145	33 U 389186.25 / 5381246.93
Buffer zone	0.0824	33 U 389186.62 / 5381246.16

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone			X		

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
				X			

Dating
4 th – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>The watchtower (<i>burgus</i>) of Passau-Haibach is situated on the southern bank of the Danube, 3 km downstream the Late Roman fort Boiotro (ID No 9b). It has a square floor plan of 12.2 by 12.2 meters. Its erection probably dates to the reign of the Emperor Valentinian (AD 364-375). Little ceramic indicates a use until the middle of the 5th century AD. In the 12th and 13th centuries a brick kiln was built into the ruins of the watchtower.</p> <p>The well preserved walls of the <i>burgus</i> were preserved after excavation. Today they are sheltered by a protective structure and can be visited by groups, although the Roman watchtower is situated in the area of a sewage treatment plant, to which access is restricted.</p>

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the <i>burgus</i> – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. It includes the ditch and the berm, a small part of which were excavated in 1978/79.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X			X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Bavarian Monument Protection Law (BayDSchG)	
By planning tools	Regional development plan; Urban development plan	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
								X

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is located within a sewage treatment plant and protected by the land utilization plan and the development plan from change of use and further development.
Natural disasters and preparedness (earthquakes, floods, fires, etc.)	Due to the flood protection of the sewage treatment plant the area is not situated in the calculated flood area (HQ100).

Bibliography
H. Bender, Ein spätrömischer Wachturm bei Passau-Haibach. Ostbairische Grenzmarken 24, 1982, 55–77.
J.-P. Niemeier, Passau – Teil des Römischen Reiches. Museumsführer (Passau 2014).



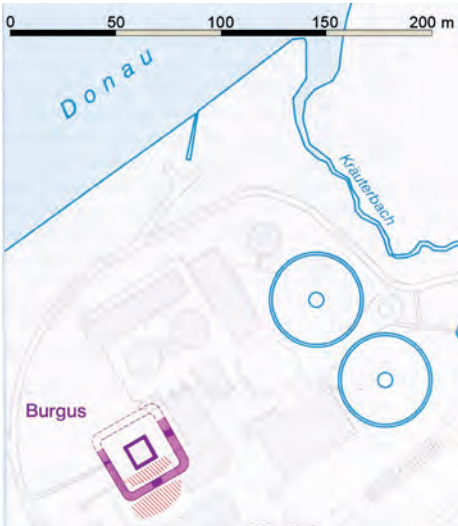
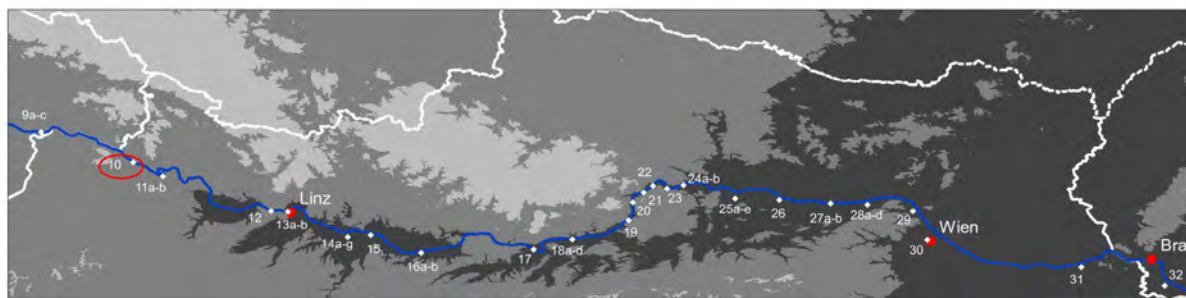
Photos	
	
	

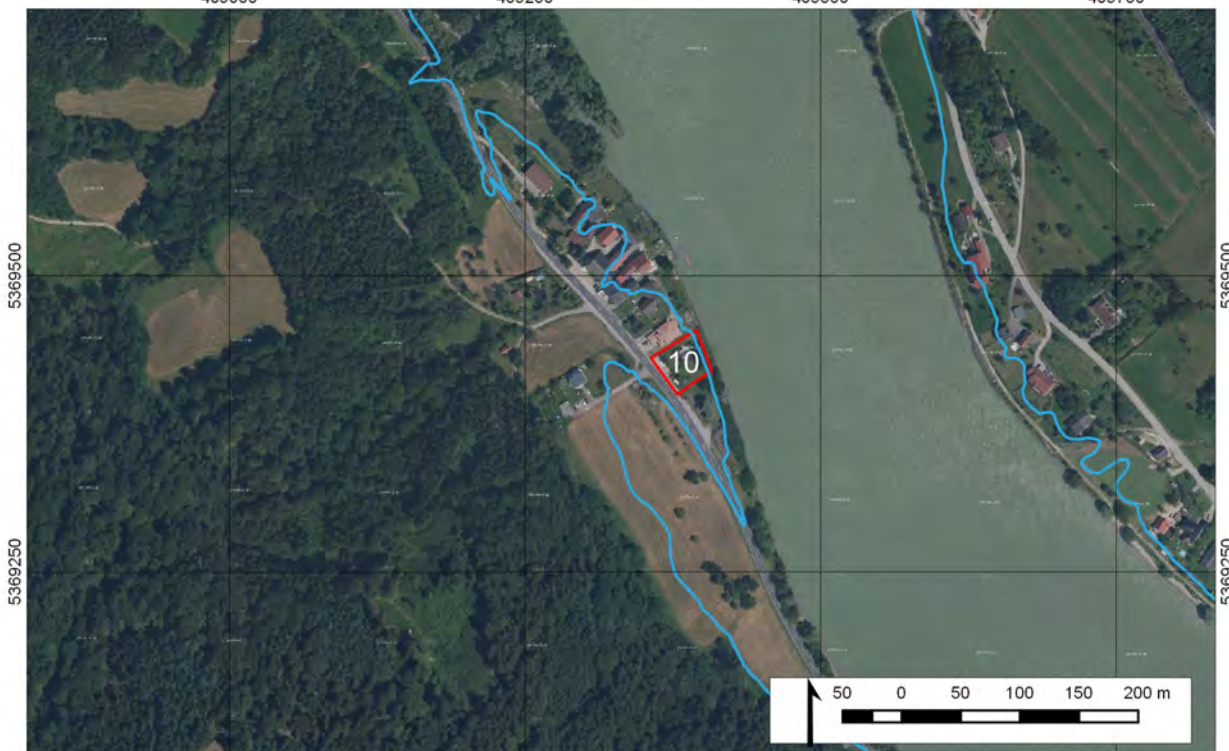
Photo ID No	Title
9c_1	Restoration work on the burgus
9c_2	3-D reconstruction of the burgus
9c_3	Plan of the burgus in the setting of the sewage treatment plant

Component part 10

Oberranna – Kleinkastell



409000 409250 409500 409750



53669500
53669250

53669500
53669250

409000 409250 409500 409750

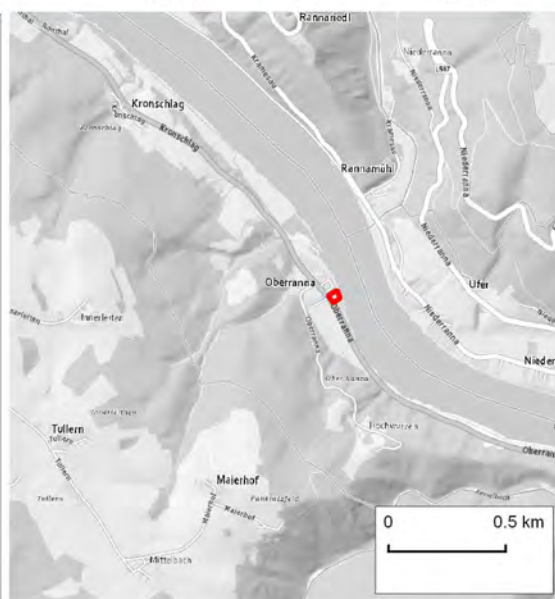
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

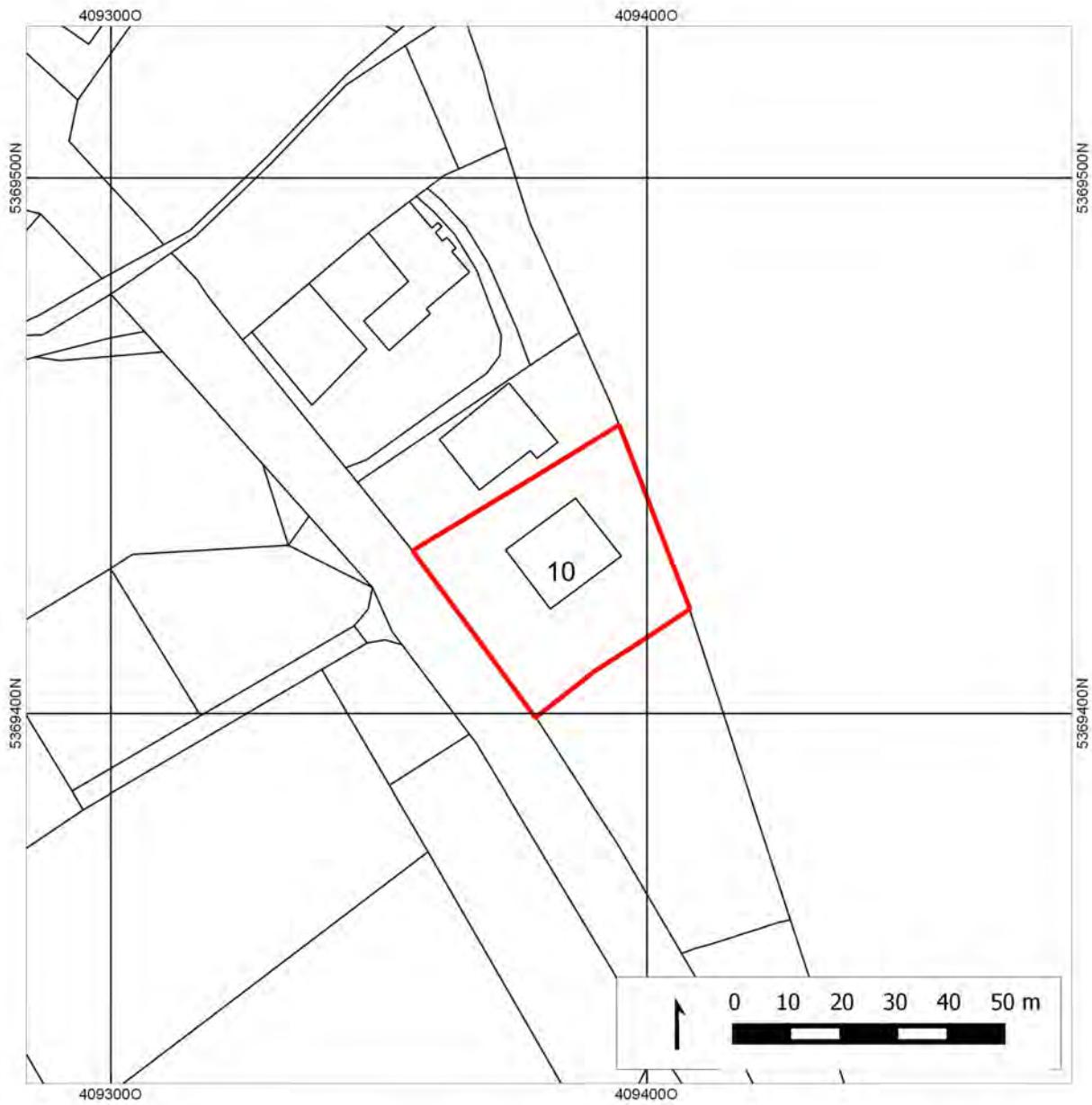
10: Oberranna – Kleinkastell

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen






**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

10: Oberranna – Kleinkastell

Legend

 Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 09/2016

Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The fortlet of Oberranna was used to control the Limes road and the confluence of the Ranna from the north to the Danube. This function and the topographical references can be understandable these days.
- The fortlet is characterized by a remarkable re-use phase: Obviously, a bathing system was installed in the western tower, which was separated by an inside wall and was significantly larger in comparison to the other towers. The *praefurnium* was placed outside of the tower.
- It is the only *quadriburgium* at the Austrian Danube Limes.

Description / History and Development

Known since 1840, the fortlet with round towers at the corners (*quadriburgium*) can be identified with the ancient name *Stanaco*. It is situated between the confluence of the Inn and the Danube at Passau/*Boiodurum* (Bavaria) and the Schlögen Danube River Bend. The structure situated on the river terrace right on the right bank of the river Danube served to control the basins of Ranna and the Limes road, opposite the Danube bank. Findings of the 2nd century AD suggest a preceding building of the fortlet.

The only partly investigated complex with approximately square floor plan (inner side length 12.5 m) is parallel to the Danube and the Limes road and has four round corner towers. The SW front visible today with the 1,6 m high-preserved walls is from late Roman times. In the western tower, which was subdivided by a wall with a connecting door, was a bathing area, which was heated by an externally built *praefurnium*.

Geophysical investigations in 2012 as well as excavations in 2017 have provided evidence of the substantial preservation of the defence walls of the fortlet.

Parts of the walls are conserved and further components under ground are preserved in their substance.

History of Research

- The first investigations were carried out in 1840 by the Excavation Association of Schlögen.
- In 1960, the south-west front was cut up during dredging activities and subsequently uncovered by the Oberösterreichisches Landesmuseum (Upper Austrian State Museum).
- Investigations in 2005 yielded in a leveling of cavities with materials of findings from the Roman period.
- In 2012, geophysical prospections and a test excavation were carried out around the building on behalf of the Upper Austrian State Museum and the Society of Archeology in Upper Austria.
- Before the construction of a protective structure excavations in the interior of the fortlet were carried out.

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
10	Austria	Oberösterreich	Schärding	Engelhartzell

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Oberranna - Kleinkastell	4/11/48004.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part is limited by the Danube in the northeast and by the federal road in the southwest. It includes the whole fortlet.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.1484	409383.86 / 5369427.39

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part		X			

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
			X				

Dating
2 nd – 4 th /5 th cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
A buffer zone is not necessary due to the built-up vicinity of the nominated component part.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X			X	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, Landscape protection area, Fauna and flora habitat guideline – Guideline 92/43/EWG, Biotope mapping, Thirty-year flood (HQ 30), WLV–hazard zone plan		
Other laws and instruments	Oö. Raumordnungsgesetz 1994 (Oö. ROG 1994)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
						X		

Factors affecting the component part	
Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)	Flooding: the area is located within the hazard zone plan
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
Klaus Löcker und Siri Seren, Fundberichte aus Österreich 51, 2012, Wien 2013, 261. René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 16–17. René Ployer, Oberranna – Stanacum (?), in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 138–139.




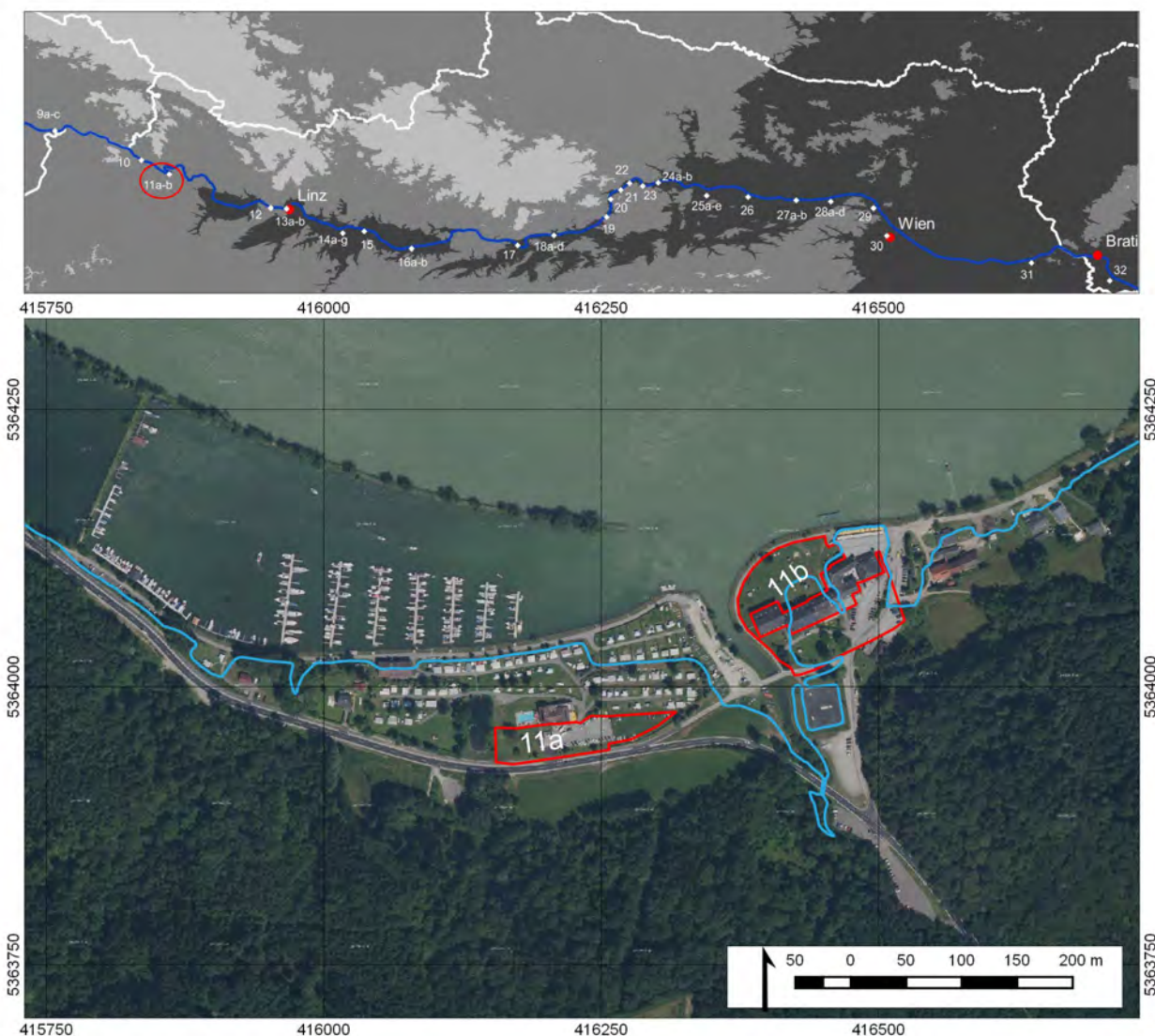
Photos	
	
	

Photo ID No	Title
10_1	Oberranna, map of the excavations in 1840
10_2	Oberranna, view on the defensive wall from southwest after the excavation in 1960
10_3	Oberranna, western tower during the excavation in 2017
10_4	Oberranna, excavation plan 2017

Cluster 11

Schlögen – Kastell und Vicus



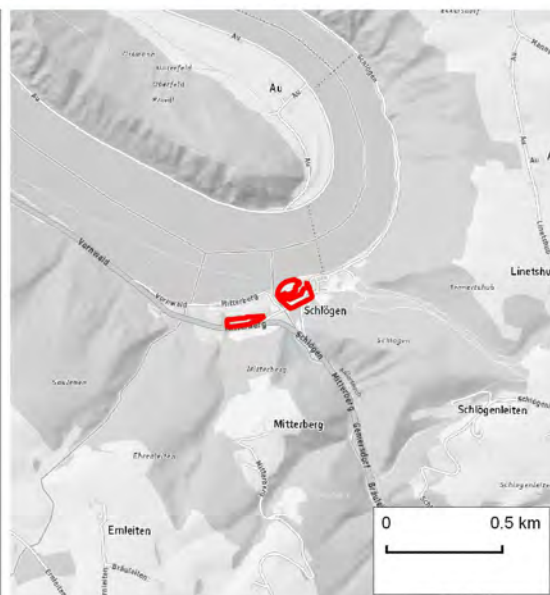
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

11: Schlägen – Kastell und Vicus
11a: Schlägen – Vicus
11b: Schlägen – Kastell

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- From 1838–1840 the first scheduled excavations took place at the Austrian Danube Limes and in the state of Upper Austria at Schlögen. These early excavations obtained a unique documentation of that time, the relevance of which was shown in the latest examinations from 2013–2015.
- The cluster consists of the fort situated directly in the lowlands of the Schlögen Danube River Bend and the *vicus*, which is sits above towards the west. The position at the Danube River Bend emphasizes the role of the fort for the control of the Danube.

Description / History and Development

The antique name of the 0,65 hectares fortlet with a slightly distorted rectangular floor plan (110 x 69 m) is not known. *Loviacum* or *Ad Mauros* are taken into consideration. In the 3rd century AD a garrison by the *cohors V Breucorum*, as well as the *legio II Italica* is presumed, through brick stamps. For *loviacum*, a base fort of the Danube fleet and a *Liburnarian* unit of the *legio II Italica* is mentioned in Late Antiquity.

Two building periods can be detected with the same base area: from the fort of the first period only the outer fort wall is known. It was founded not later than AD 170 and was destroyed by a damaging fire just after AD 300. In the later 4th century, there was a new construction of the fort, which continued to the 5th century. Parts of the *principia*, *retentura*, *praetentura* and the streets were excavated.

The *vicus* was probably there before the fort from the middle of the 2nd century and existed well into the 5th century AD. Of the two building periods, the older stone building phase dates back to the middle of the 2nd century AD, the younger one included wooden wickerwork buildings, which were destroyed by a fire during Late Antiquity.

History of Research

- First excavations in the fort took place 1837/8 by the Excavation Association of Schlögen in 2016/17.
- Further studies were carried out in 1937 under the direction of E. Swoboda (Austrian Archaeological Institute) and from 1957 to 1959 by L. Eckhart (Upper Austrian State Museum).
- From 1838-1840 J. Gaisberger carried out excavations in the settlement area, which were continued only in 1937 by E. Swoboda (Austrian Archaeological Institute).
- During the course of construction work, L. Eckhart conducted emergency excavations in the years 1958/9
- In 1984, new construction measures required investigations to be carried out by Ch. Schwanzar (Upper Austrian State Museum).
- On behalf of the Society of Archeology in Upper Austria, geophysical surveys were carried out in 2013 on the free areas of the Fortress and Vicus, which still showed numerous building ground plans.
- 2013-2015: Archaeological excavations in the bathing complex before the erection of a protective structure

Component part 11a

Schlögen – Vicus



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

11a: Schlögen – Vicus

Legend

 Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 09/2016

Cadastr: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)

Base map: © www.basemap.at



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
11a	Austria	Oberösterreich	Grieskirchen	St. Agatha

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Schlögen - Vicus	4/02/44207.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part is located west of the Roman fort (component part 11b) near a campsite on a plateau protruding north to the Danube, directly west of the mouth of the Freyental stream into the Danube.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.4159	416215.36 / 5363952.35

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X		

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>The <i>vicus</i> is located at the west end of the Schlögen Danube River Bend, on a plateau protruding north to the Danube, directly west of the mouth of the Freyental stream into the Danube.</p> <p>The settlement lies about seven meters higher than the fort and was connected to it by a road running across the stream. The <i>vicus</i> already existed before the fort from the middle of the 2nd century till to the 5th century AD.</p> <p>During the investigations from 1838 to 1840, the first scheduled excavations in Upper Austria, a total of seven buildings, including a bath complex, were discovered. Two building periods are proven; the older stone building phase dates back to the middle of the 2nd century AD, the younger one included wooden and wattle-and-daub buildings, which were destroyed by a fire in the course of Late Antiquity. After the geophysical prospections of 2013, new archaeological investigations took place in the bath building in 2014 and 2015, demonstrating the good preservation of its walls up to 0.5 m height, as well as details of the history of the building.</p> <p>Buildings of the <i>vicus</i> are preserved under the earth's surface in their substance. The conservation of the bath complex is planned.</p>

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
A buffer zone is not necessary because the nominated component part comprises the whole Roman settlement.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X				

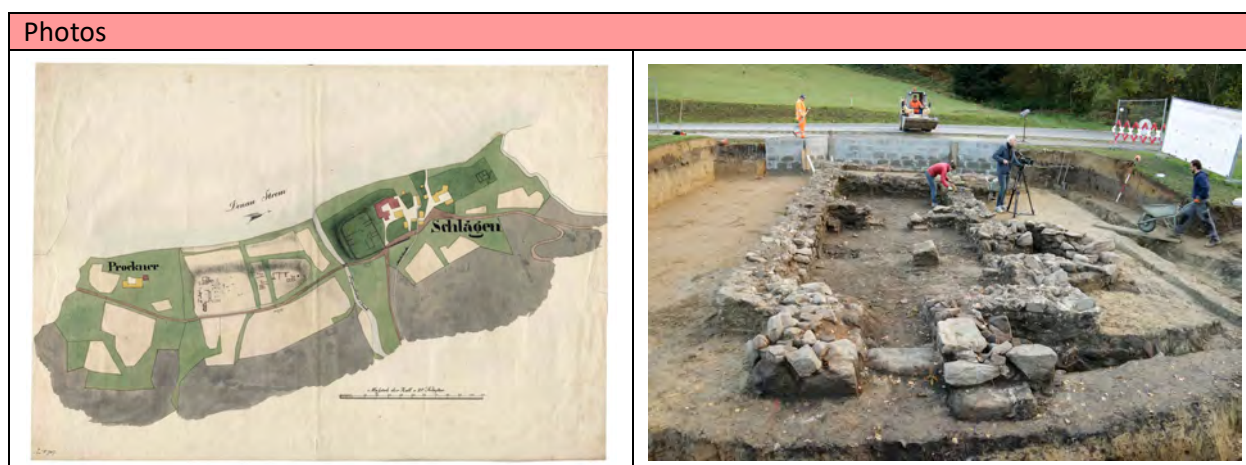
Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, Landscape protection area, Fauna and flora habitat guideline – Guideline 92/43/EWG, Biotope mapping, Thirty-year flood (HQ 30)		
Other laws and instruments	Oö. Raumordnungsgesetz 1994 (Oö. ROG 1994)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
						X		X

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used as parkland. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Austrian Monument Protection Act metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out. Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
<p>Lothar Eckhart, Das römische Donaukastell Schlögen in Oberösterreich, Der Römische Limes in Österreich 25, Wien 1969.</p> <p>Helmut Bender und Günter Moosbauer, Das römische Donaukastell Schlögen in Oberösterreich. Die Funde aus den Grabungen 1957–1959, 1984 und die Altfunde, Passauer Universitätschriften zur Archäologie 8, Rahden/Westf. 2003.</p> <p>René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 18–19.</p> <p>Günther Moosbauer, Schlögen – Ioviacum (?), in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 140–142.</p>



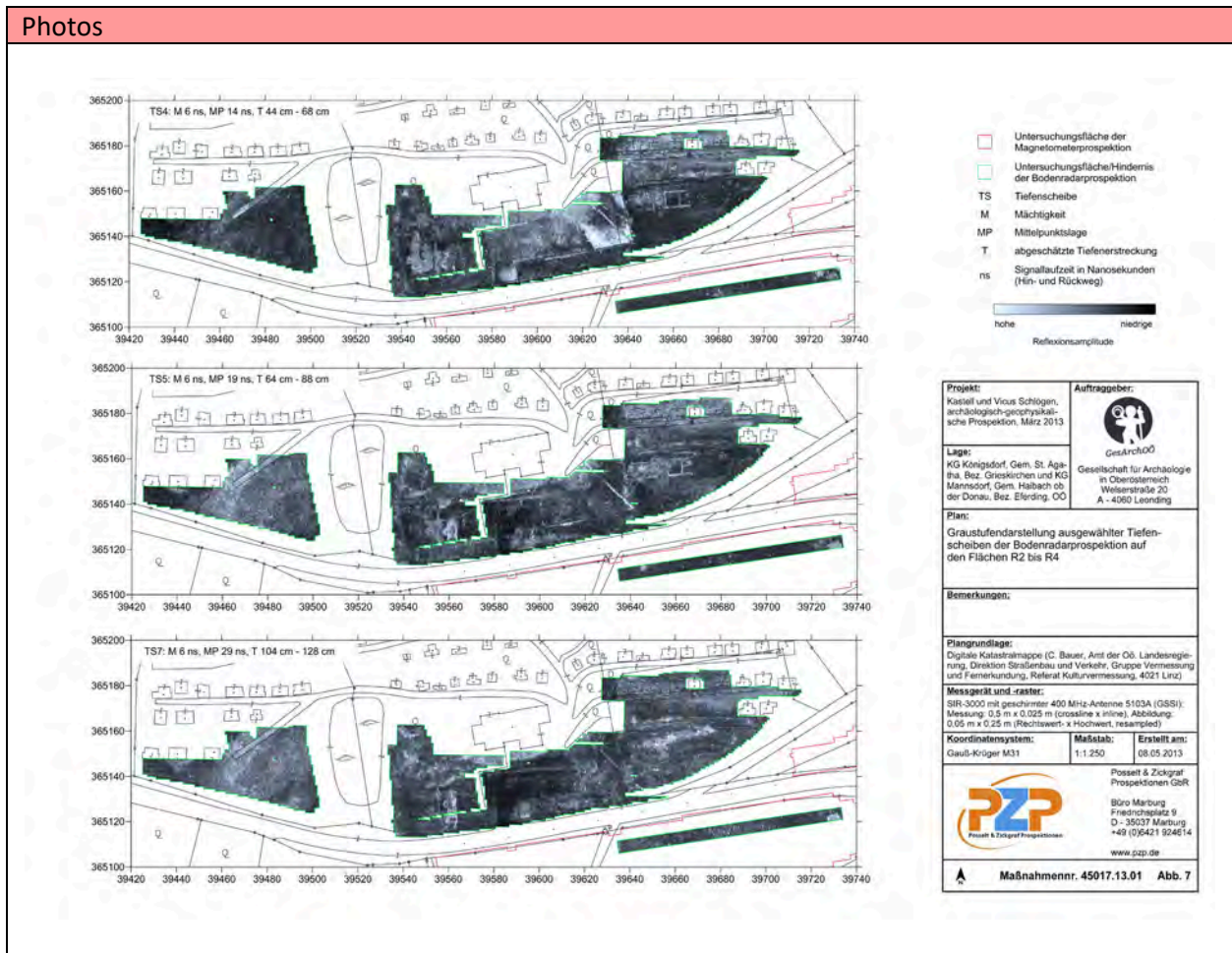
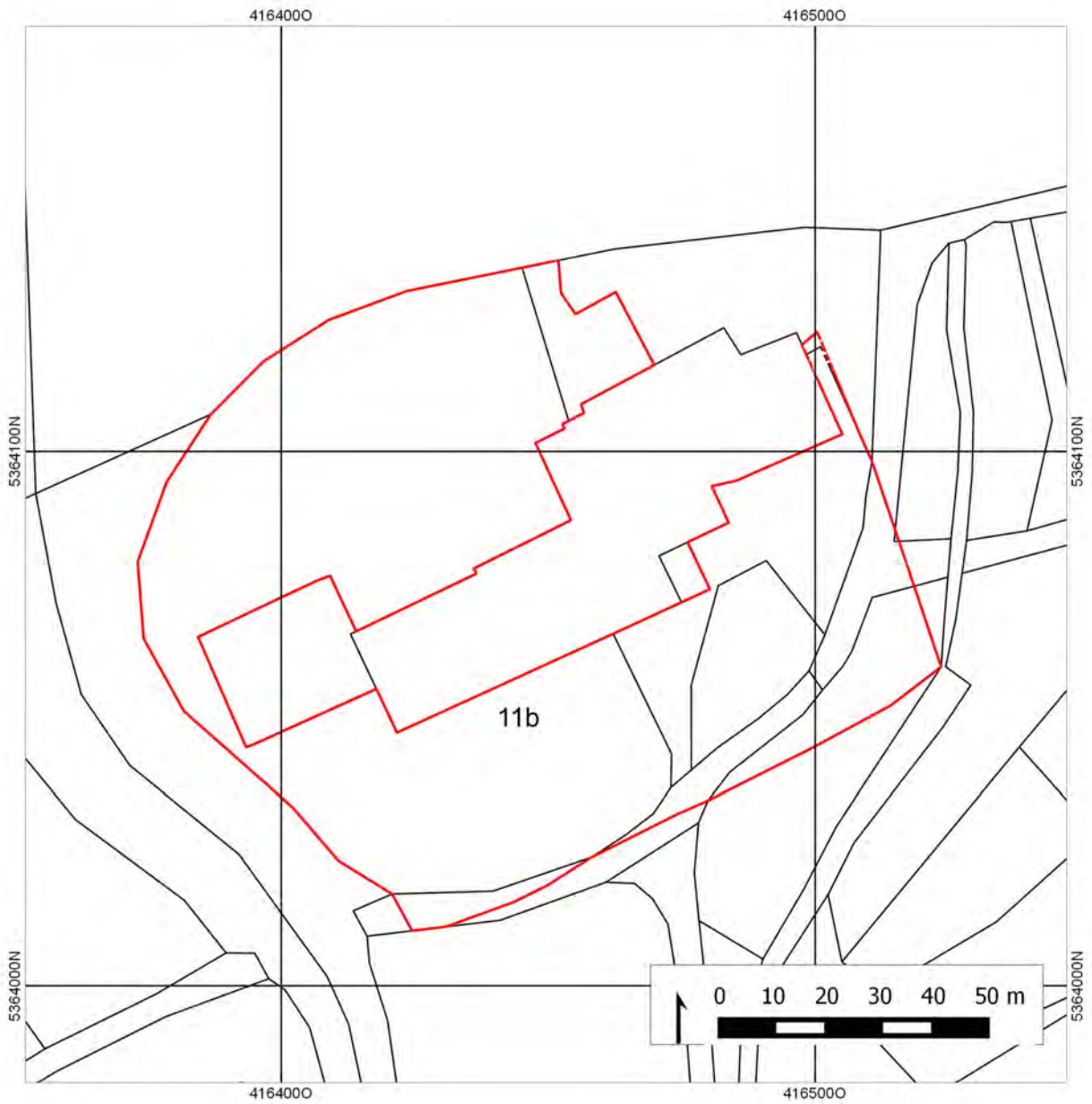


Photo ID No	Title
11a_1	Schlägen, excavation plan from 1838-1840
11a_3	Schlägen, bath house in the vicus during the excavation 2014/15
11a_2	Schlägen, geophysical prospections of the vicus

Component part 11b

Schlögen – Kastell



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

11b: Schlögen – Kastell

Legend

Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 09/2016
 Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)
 Base map: © www.basemap.at



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
11b	Austria	Oberösterreich	Eferding	Haibach ob der Donau

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Schlögen - Kastell	4/02/45017.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the entire area of the fort, which has not recently been overbuilt, as well as the northern forecourt to the banks of the Danube.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.9276	416446.38 / 5364042.09

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>The fort is located on the west side of the Schlögen Danube River Bend, on a narrow, flat riparian strip just east of the mouth of the Freyental stream into the Danube and west of the former Mühlbach stream.</p> <p>The antique name of the 0.65 hectares fort with a slightly distorted rectangular floor plan (110 x 69 m) is not secured. <i>loviacum</i> or <i>Ad Mauros</i> are taken into consideration. In the 3rd century the garrison <i>cohors V Breucorum</i> as well as the <i>legio II Italica</i> can be presumed, which are named on brick stamps. For <i>loviacum</i>, a base camp of the Danube fleet and a Liburnarian unit of the <i>legio II Italica</i> is mentioned in Late Antiquity.</p> <p>Two building periods can be detected with the same base area: From the fort of the first period only the outer fort wall is known. It was founded not later than AD 170 and was destroyed by a damaging fire just after AD 300. In the advanced 4th century, there was a new construction of the fort, which was used into the 5th century. From the interior, parts of the <i>principia</i>, <i>retentura</i>, <i>praetentura</i> and the streets were excavated.</p> <p>Geophysical investigations in 2013 brought important additions to the well-known building stock. Thus the enclosing wall could be documented in many parts and its course was corrected. A gateway could be documented on the northern side. Further results concerned parts of the internal buildings.</p> <p>From the fort, the western gateway (<i>porta principalis sinistra</i>) is conserved and visible. The other components of the fort are preserved in their substance on the free areas under the earth's surface and are proven by geophysical surveys.</p>

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
A buffer zone is not necessary because the nominated component part comprises the whole archaeological site which is not overbuilt.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X			



Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, Landscape protection area, Fauna and flora habitat guideline – Guideline 92/43/EWG, Biotope mapping, Thirty-year flood (HQ 30), WLV–hazard zone plan		
Other laws and instruments	Öö. Raumordnungsgesetz 1994 (Öö. ROG 1994)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X		X				

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used as parkland. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
<p>Lothar Eckhart, Das römische Donaukastell Schlögen in Oberösterreich, Der Römische Limes in Österreich 25, Wien 1969.</p> <p>Helmut Bender und Günter Moosbauer, Das römische Donaukastell Schlögen in Oberösterreich. Die Funde aus den Grabungen 1957–1959, 1984 und die Altfunde, Passauer Universitätschriften zur Archäologie 8, Rahden/Westf. 2003.</p> <p>René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 18–19.</p> <p>Günther Moosbauer, Schlögen – Ioviacum (?), in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 140–142.</p>

Photos
 

Photos

Legend:

- Untersuchungsfläche/Hindernis der Bodenradarprospektion
- TS Tiefenscheibe
- M Mächtigkeit
- MP Mittelpunktage
- T abgeschätzte Tiefenerstreckung
- ms Signallaufzeit in Nanosekunden (Hin- und Rückweg)

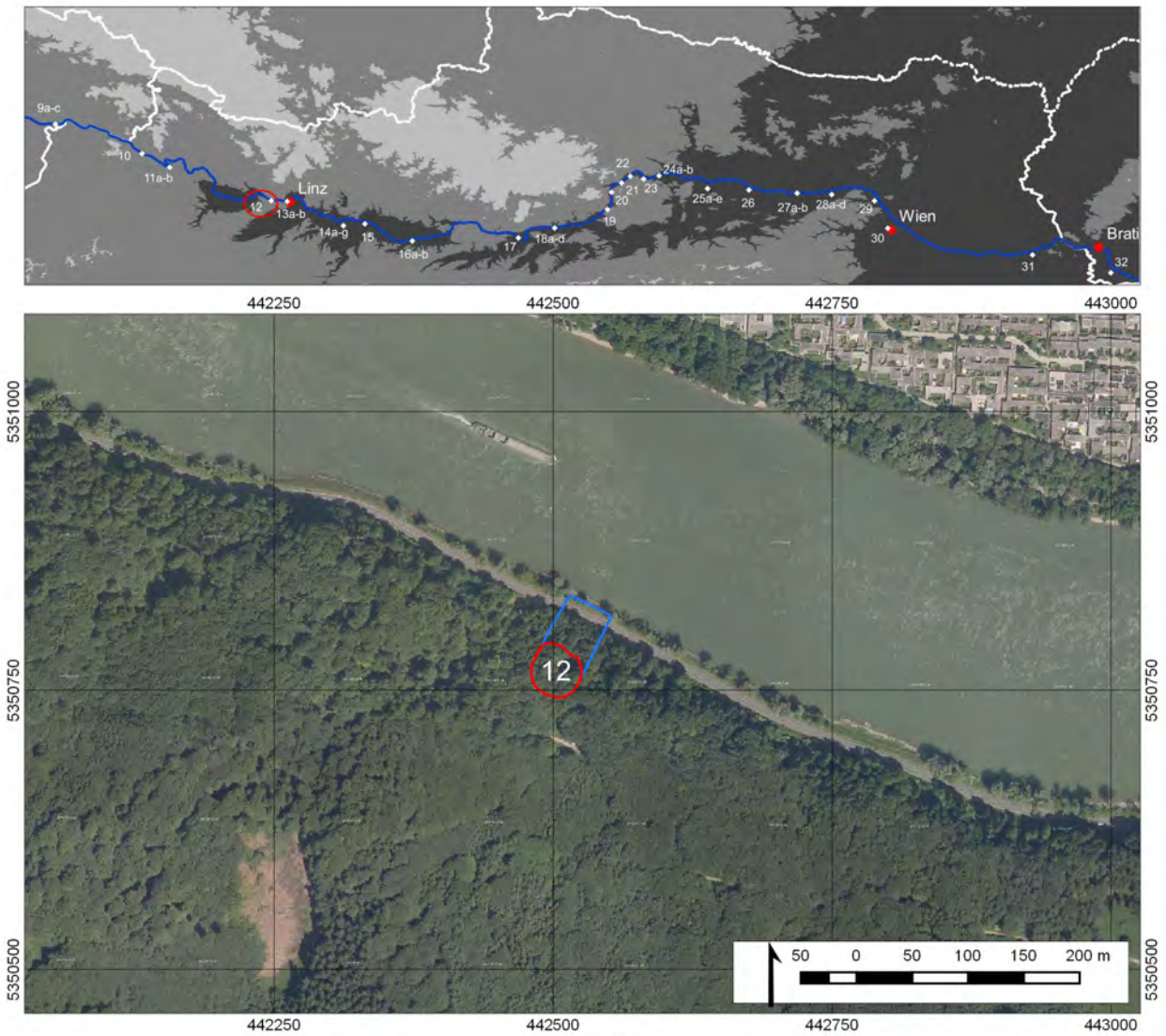
Color Scale: hohe (light blue) to niedrige (dark blue) Reflektionsamplitude

Projekt: Kastell und Vicus Schlägen, archäologisch-geophysikalische Prospektion, März 2013	Auftraggeber: GesArchÖÖ Gesellschaft für Archäologie in Österreich Weissenstraße 20 A - 4060 Leonding	
Lage: KG Königsdorf, Gem. St. Agatha, Bez. Grieskirchen und KG Mannsdorf, Gem. Halbach ob der Donau, Bez. Eferding, OÖ		
Plan: Graustufenendarstellung ausgewählter Tiefenscheiben der Bodenradarprospektion auf der Fläche R1		
Bemerkungen:		
Plangrundlage: Digitale Katastralmappe (C. Bauer, Amt der Oö. Landesregierung, Direktion Straßenbau und Verkehr, Gruppe Vermessung und Fernerkundung, Referat Kulturvermessung, 4021 Linz)		
Messgerät und -raster: SIR-3000 mit geschirmter 400 MHz-Antenne 5103A (GSSI), Messung: 0,5 m x 0,025 m (crossline x inline), Abbildung: 0,25 m x 0,05 m (Rechtswert/ x Hochwert, resampled)		
Koordinatensystem: Gauß-Krüger M31	Maßstab: 1:1.250	Erstellt am: 07.05.2013
Posselt & Zickgraf Prospektions GbR Büro Marburg Friedschplatz 9 D - 35037 Marburg +49 (0)6421 924614 www.pzp.de		
Maßnahmennr. 45017.13.01 Abb. 5		

Photo ID No	Title
11b_1	Schlägen, fort, north-tower of the western gate, excavation 1957
11b_2	Schlägen, fort, western gate after conservation work in the 1960s
11b_3	Schlägen, fort, geophysical prospection

Component part 12

Hirschleitengraben – Wachturm



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

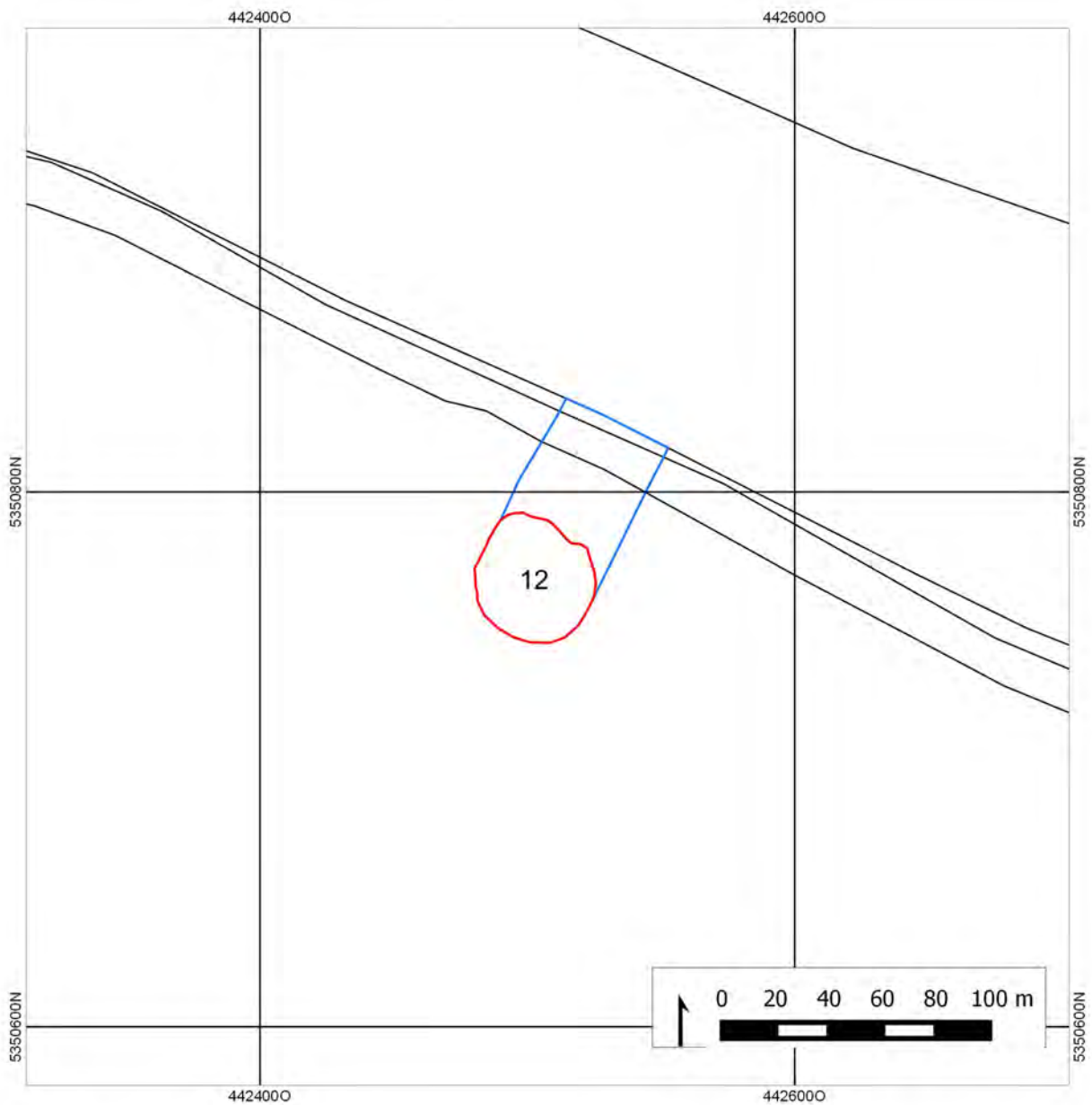
12: Hirschleitengraben – Wachturm

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen







**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

12: Hirschleitengraben – Wachturm

Legend

-  Nominated Property
-  Buffer zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 09/2016
Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The tower is an integral part of the system of watchtowers along the Danube Limes.
- The two-phase construction and its expansion during the 2nd half of the 4th century are still exceptionally palpable. Its special importance is due to the lack of any later alterations, so that its present state represents authentically the two ancient architectural conditions.
- The watchtower is characterized by a very high level of integrity concerning the wholeness, because the horseshoe-shaped trench, which surrounds the tower, remains also visible as a monument.

Description / History and Development

The watchtower is located on the northern slope of the Kürnberg, on a steep rocky promontory to the Danube, east of the Hirschleitengraben. It served to control the narrow breakthrough valley of the Danube between the wide basin landscapes in the west and east. At the entrance of the breakthrough valley a river crossing from Ottensheim was located. Also a visual reference was given to the east to Linz.

The two-phase building has an approximately square layout and is enclosed by a horseshoe-shaped trench on the west, east and south side. The originally 6 x 6 m big watchtower had a wall thickness of 0.80 to 0.90 m with a foundation thickness of about 1.10 m. It was erected at the end of the 2nd or early 3rd century. In the 2nd half of the 4th century, the watchtower was extended to the east and south (9.90 x 9.95 x 9.80 x 9.50 m) and the ground level was raised by 0.30 m. For this younger extension phase, a brick with the stamp of the *Dux Ursicinus* gives an indication of the erection during the reign of Emperor Valentinianus I (AD 364–375).

The structure is visibly preserved and restored at the site.

History of Research

- Subsequent to the discovery in 1936, the first archaeological investigations were carried out till 1939.
- Other excavations including conservation measures took place in 1991, under the supervision of the national monuments authority (Bundesdenkmalamt) in 1991.

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
12	Austria	Oberösterreich	Linz-Land	Wilhering

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Hirschleitgraben - Wachturm	4/07/45312.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
Component part 12 comprises the watchtower with the surrounding trench within a 10 m wide terrain strip. It is surrounded by a buffer zone, which ensures the visual relationship with the Danube and the wide view upstream and downstream.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.1647	442502.5 / 5350767.14
Buffer zone	0.2093	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
				X			

Dating
2 nd – 4 th cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone extends over the terrain of the right bank between the watchtower and the Danube and therefore ensures an unobstructed view on the ancient ruins.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, Landscape protection area, WLV-hazard zone plan, Forestry – forest development plan		
Other laws and instruments	Oö. Raumordnungsgesetz 1994 (Oö. ROG 1994)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
							X	

Factors affecting the component part

Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)

Although the area is fully protected by the Austrian Monument Protection Act metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out. Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography

Christine Schwanzar, Der römische Wachturm im Kürnbergwald (Linz-Land), Jahrbuch des Oberösterreichischen Musealvereins 138/1, Linz 1993, 9–37.

René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 22–23.

René Ployer, Hirschleitengraben, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 153–154.

Photos

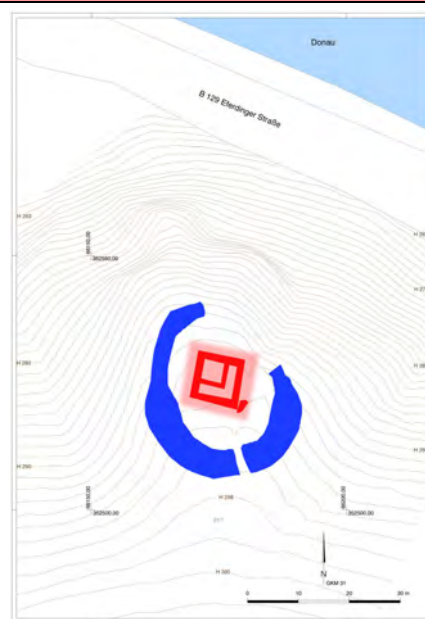
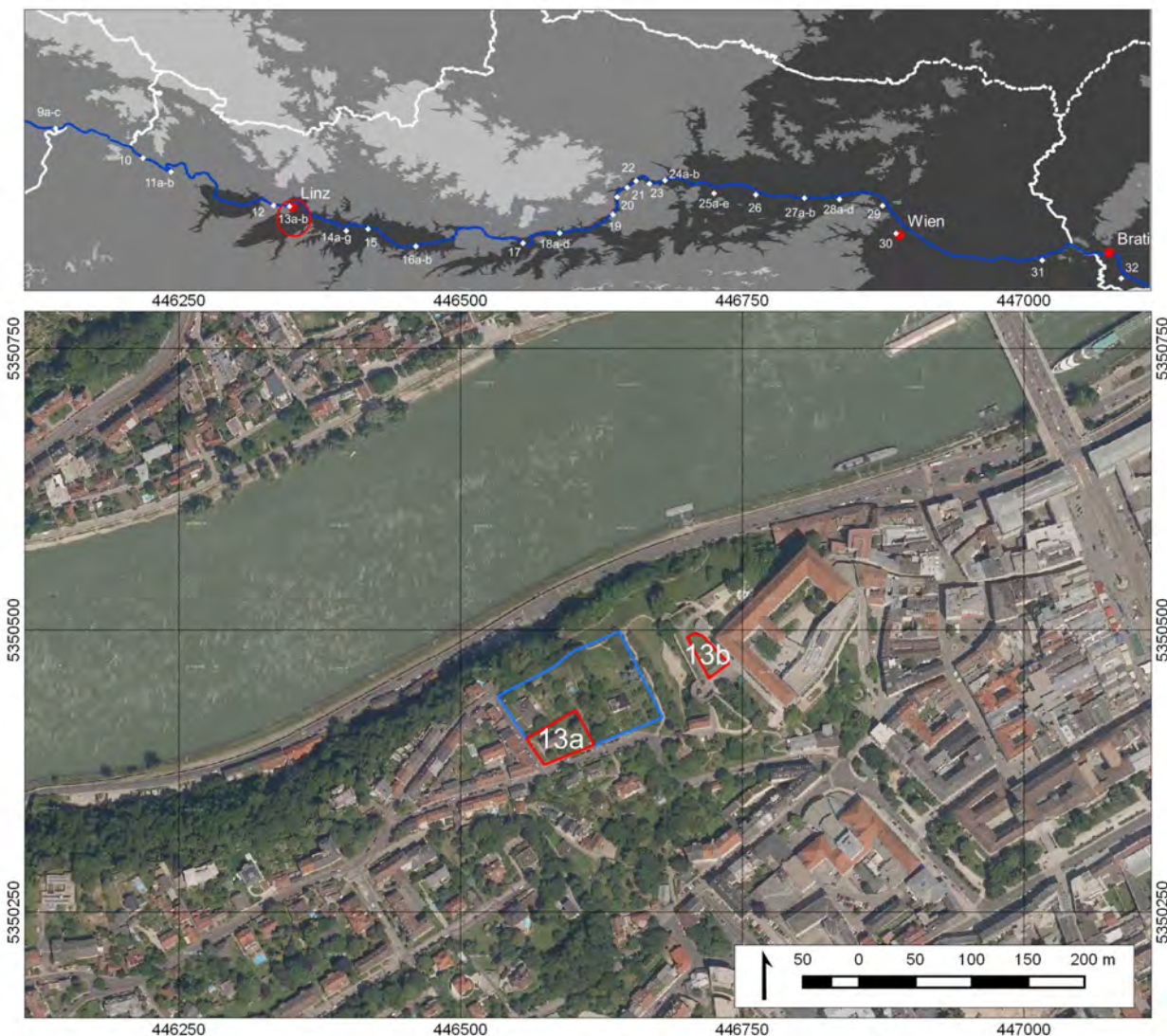


Photo ID No	Title
12_1	Hirschleitengraben, watchtower
12_2	Hirschleitengraben, Plan of the watchtower

Cluster 13

Linz – Siedlung und Befestigung



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

- 13: Linz – Siedlung und Befestigung**
- 13a: Linz – Siedlung Martinsfeld**
- 13b: Linz – Befestigung Schlossberg**

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- These component parts are nominated for the World Heritage because they are one of the earliest records of Roman settlement on the Norican section of the Danube Limes.
- The special significance of the component parts on Schlossberg and Martinsfeld in Linz is based on the continuity from Antiquity to the early Middle Ages, which emerges as a development from the ancient name *Lentia* to the Medieval Linz and the evolution to the centre of the Medieval emerging power together with the first 799 mentioned Martinskirche (Church of St. Martin), and the *castrum* Linz.

Description / History and Development

The Martinsfeld forms the western part of the Linzer Schlossberg, which rises on the southern bank of the Danube. Here a late-Celtic craftsmen's settlement was established, which developed continuously up to the Roman settlement. The earliest records of the Roman residential and craftsmen district date to the first half of the 1st century AD. From the Martinsfeld the Roman settlement developed on the southern slopes of the Römerberg to the western part of the Old Town. The largest extent of the ancient settlement is documented for the middle Imperial period, which can be traced south to the Roman cemetery in the area of the Sisters of the Cross. Roman military presence is attested in Lentia by inscriptions and finds. The presence of the *ala I Pannoniorum Tampiana victrix* is certain. In Late Antiquity, parts of the *legio II Italica* and *equites sagittarii* (mounted archers) are documented. While the middle Imperial fort of Lentia was situated south of the Old Town of Linz, the military presence shifted to the heights of the Schlossberg in Late Antiquity. In addition to gravestones and burials of military personnel on the slopes south of the Martinsfeld, a late Roman ditch emphasizes the military importance of the component.

History of Research

- After first archaeological investigations around the Martinskirche in 1947/48, detailed researches were made by the Linz city museum from 1994 to 2015.
- The moat on Schlossberg was examined in 2000 by the Bundesdenkmalamt (Austrian Federal Monuments Authority).

Component part 13a

Linz – Siedlung Martinsfeld



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

13a: Linz – Siedlung Martinsfeld

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 09/2017
 Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)
 Base map: © www.basemap.at



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
13a	Austria	Oberösterreich	Linz	Linz

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Linz – Siedlung Martinsfeld	4/16/45203.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the Martinsfeld, the area around the St. Martin's church.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.1538	446587.71 / 5350402.14
Buffer zone	0.7875	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone			X	X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X		

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 13a includes early Roman strip houses and economic findings as well as later stone buildings. Outside the church is a massive stone wall, which delimits the area to the west and south. In the church of St. Martin there is a conserved oven from the 1 st century AD visible and Roman spolia in the interior and exterior walls. Roman stone buildings are preserved in their substance under and outside the church under the ground.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone is bordered to the west and south by a road and to the east by the Medieval ditch of the Linz Castle. To the north, the buffer zone extends to the steep slope to the Danube. The buffer zone extends over the terrain of the right bank between the watchtower and the Danube and therefore ensures an unobstructed view on the ancient ruins. It depicts the visual relationship between the property and the Danube, thus illustrating the importance of the object for military surveillance of the river. The buffer zone also includes areas of modern settlement that do not meet the criteria of a core zone. Due to its location within the ancient settlement area, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X		X	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, Landscape protection area		
Other laws and instruments	Oö. Raumordnungsgesetz 1994 (Oö. ROG 1994)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X		X				X

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is covered by dry grassland and as such part of a nature protection area. In addition to that it is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan.

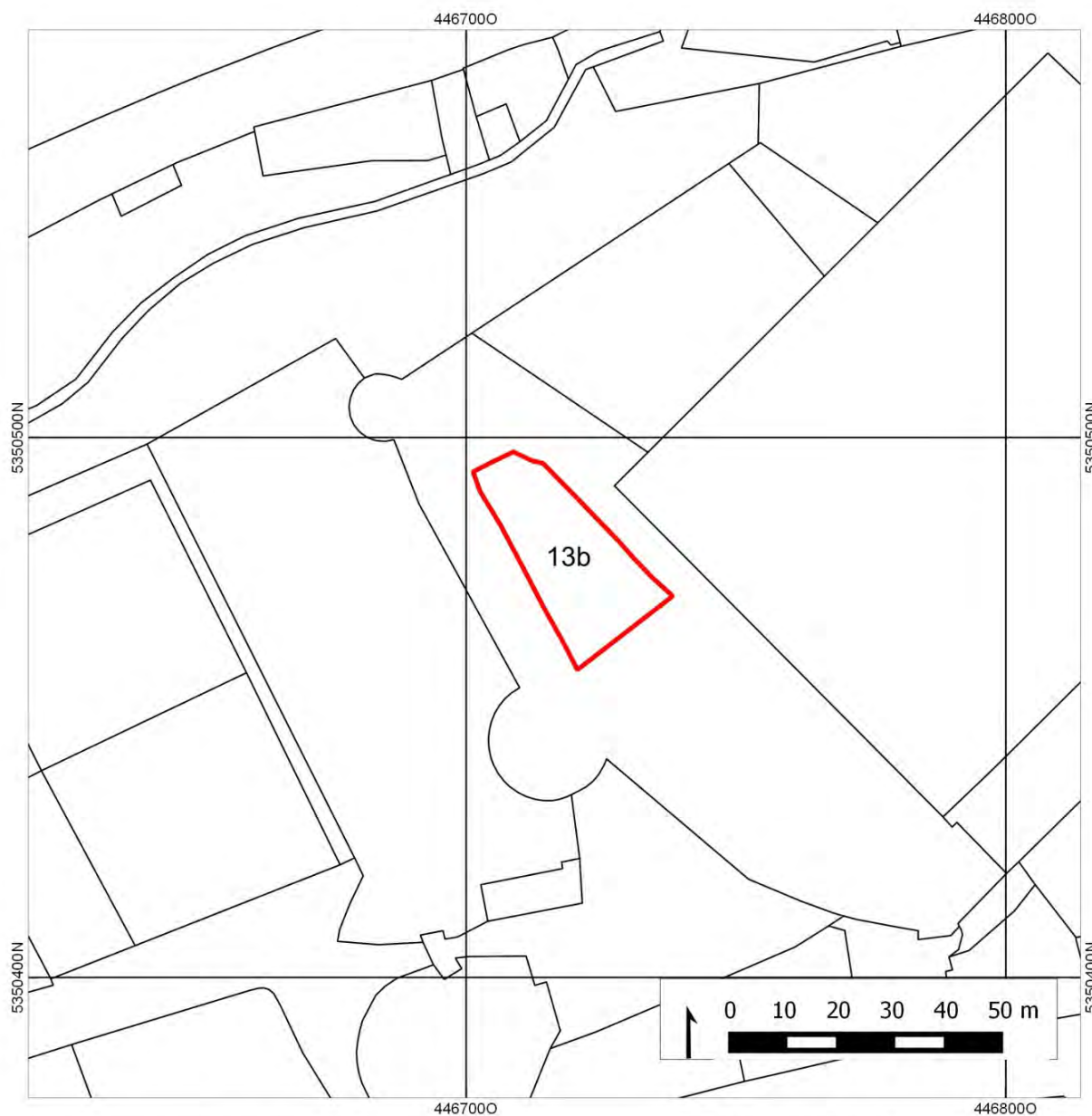
Bibliography
Johann Offenberger – Kurt W. Zeller, Martinskirche Linz. Grabungen 1976-1979, Linzer Archäologische Forschungen 32, Linz 2000.
Erwin M. Ruprechtsberger – Otto H. Urban (Hrsg.), Vom Keltenschatz zum frühen Linze, Linzer Archäologische Forschungen 43, Linz 2013.
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 24–27.
Erwin M. Ruprechtsberger, Linz – Lentia, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 155–162.

Photos	
	

Photo ID No	Title
13a_1	Linz, Arial view of the Martinsfeld
13a_2	Linz, area around St. Martin's church

Component part 13b


Linz – Befestigung Schlossberg



Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

13b: Linz – Befestigung Schlossberg

Legend

 Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 09/2017

Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)

Base map: © www.basemap.at



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
13b	Austria	Oberösterreich	Linz	Linz

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Linz – Befestigung Schlossberg	4/16/45203.6

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part includes the area of the massive Late Roman ditch immediately west of the castle of Linz, which is proven by excavation.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0653	446721.15 / 5350476.67

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part		X			

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
							X

Dating
4 th – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 13b includes the area of the massive late Roman ditch, which is proven by excavation, immediately west of the castle of Linz. The north-south running part of the ditch runs parallel to the castle front and turns then to the west in the direction of the St. Martins' church. The ditch, which was refilled following the archaeological survey of the year 2000, secured the civilian and military occupied settlement area around the church of St. Martin. The ditch is preserved as a refilled mold below ground level.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
A buffer zone is not necessary due to the built-up vicinity of the nominated component part.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X				

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan Landscape protection area		
Other laws and instruments	Oö. Raumordnungsgesetz 1994 (Oö. ROG 1994)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
				X				X

Factors affecting the component part

Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)

The area is covered by dry grassland and as such part of a nature protection area. In addition to that it is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan.

Bibliography

René Ployer, Römerzeitliche Funde und Befunde im Bereich des Linzer Schlosses, in: Erwin M. Ruprechtsberger – Otto H. Urban (Hrsg.), Vom Keltenschatz zum frühen Linze, Linzer Archäologische Forschungen 43, Linz 2013, 93–108.

René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 24–27.

Erwin M. Ruprechtsberger, Linz – Lentia. In: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 155–162.

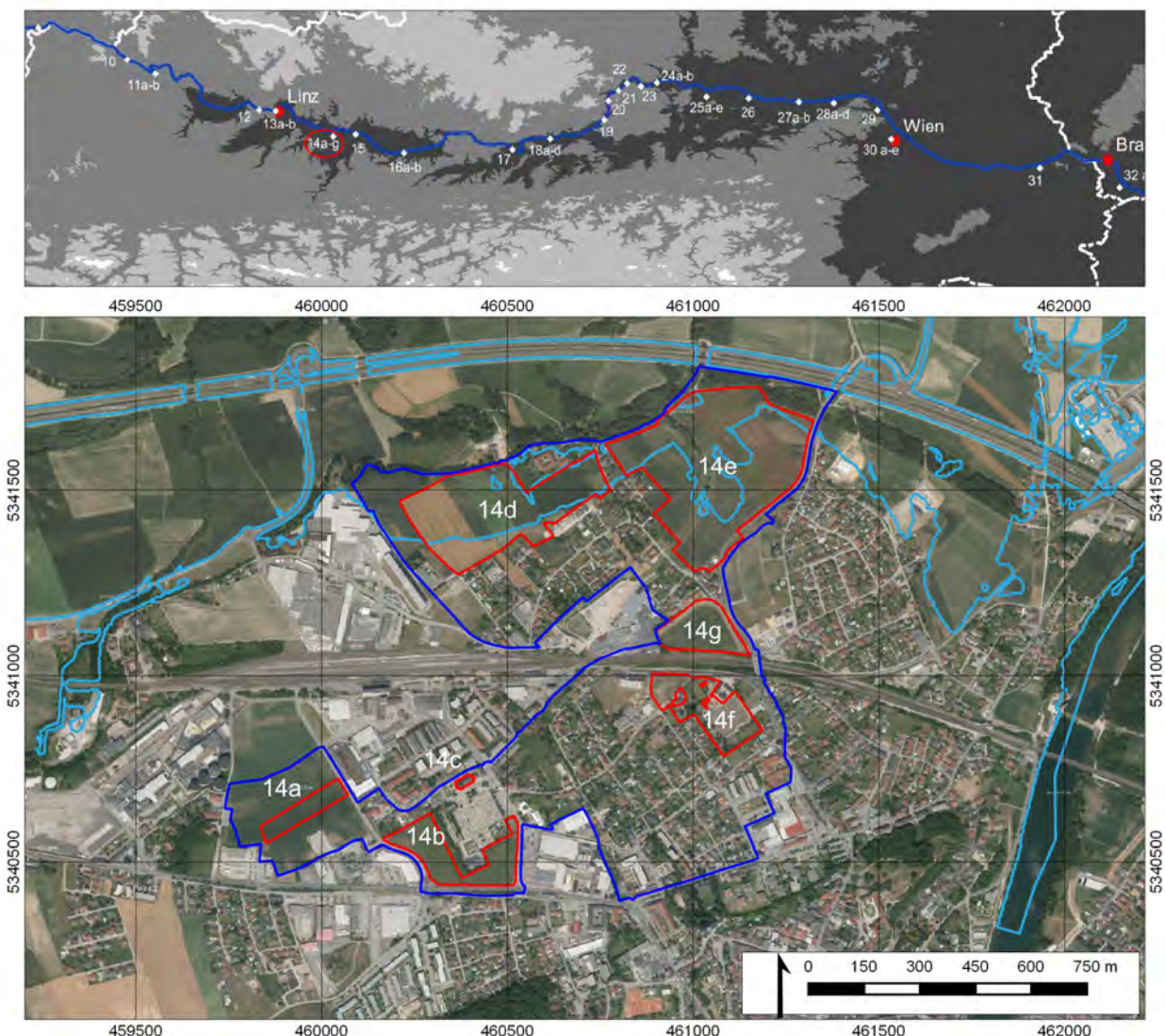
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
13b_1	Linz, Late Antique ditch on the Castle hill
13b_2	Linz, Late Antique ditch on the Castle hill

Cluster 14

**Enns – Legionslager, Canabae,
St. Laurenz, Gräberstraße**



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

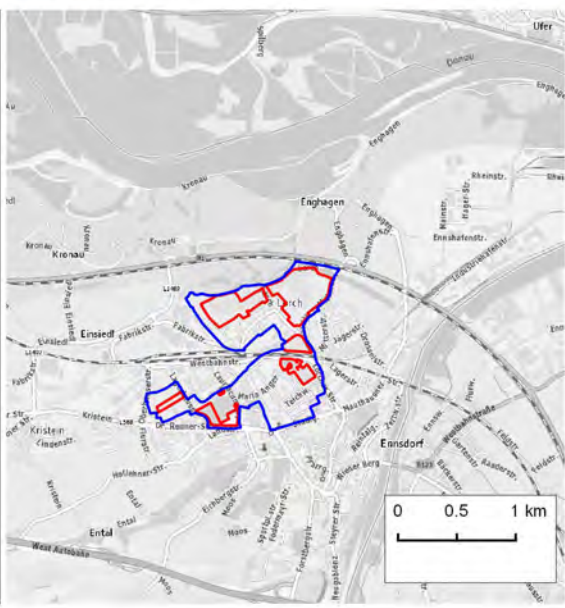
**14: Enns – Legionslager, Canabae, St. Laurentz,
Gräberstraße**

14a: Enns – Gräberstraße
 14b: Enns – Canabae Südwest
 14c: Enns – St Laurentz
 14d: Enns – Canabae Nordwest
 14e: Enns – Canabae Nordost
 14f: Enns – Legionslager Zentralbereich
 14g: Enns – Legionslager Nordecke

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- Enns/*Lauriacum* was a place of outstanding importance at the Danube Limes: It was terminus of the road corridor from Aquileia across the Alps to the Danube and the main town of the province Noricum. It was an important military base for the legio II Italica from AD 185 onwards; port of the Danube flotilla and a shield factory existed (see component part 14f).
- Despite large-scale developments, Enns/*Lauriacum* kept an organic structure with all the characteristic features of a military border settlement – legionary fortress, civilian settlements, and graveyards – up until now.
- The long settlement period from 1st to 5th century AD shows the establishment, development and in the end the gradual decline of the settlement structure.
- The civil settlement was connected with the fortress by two gravel roads joint at a sharp angle towards each other. Both roads, the northern portico-lined, led from the *porta decumana* westward in the city centre. The construction of the two main roads resulted in an irregular parcellation with an irregular road grid to which the inner development has been oriented, but occasionally also deviated from. Therefore the usual urban structuring by division into *insulae* was not applied. The character and the rather loose arrangement of the buildings are reminiscent of rural housing structures (see component part 14b).
- Significant economic assessment: row of at least 12 lime kilns with a capacity between 17 and 20 cubic meters of raw material per kiln. The kilns are partly preserved and they still exist beneath the surface (see component part 14e).
- In 1926 the north-east corner of the legionary fortress *Lauriacum*/Enns based on the Monument Protection Act, adopted in 1923, was the first granted this protection, to ensure the future preservation of an archaeological monument in Austria. The placement of these component parts under protection constituted a historically important milestone for monument protection in Austria (see component part 14g).
- Both Late Antique churches in Lorch are of paramount importance for early Christianity and church history in Austria: These are the only surviving early Christian monumental buildings in Austria north of the Alps, regarding archaeology. The *Valetudinarium* of the Legion Camp has been transformed into an apsideless hall with clergy bank, the use of the adjacent rooms as Episkopium for administrative and charitable purposes is close. To the west of the church, geophysical surveys show an octagonal footing which indicates a baptistery (see component part 14f). The second early Christian church with a remarkable cult continuity up to the present day lies under the today's city parish church St. Laurenz (see component part 14c).
- The continuity of the ancient name *Lauriacum* to today's Lorch not only proves the survival beyond Late Antiquity, but also underlines the cult continuity of the two churches impressively.
- The nominated cemetery is one of the few known, largely intact Roman necropolis in Enns/*Lauriacum* and is also located on a traffic axis between civil and military settlement (see component part 14a).
- The northern corner of the Legion Camp is the only and most important site monument of Enns (see component part 14g).
- The unusual floor plan of the legionary fortress, an oblique rhombus, is probably due to natural spatial / topographical conditions and is oriented more to the river Enns than to the Danube. The *decumanus maximus*, on the other hand, is oriented towards the escape of the terraced demolition of the Danube.

Description / History and Development

The earliest traces of Roman settlement were found near the river Enns, at the foot of the Georgenberg in Mauthausnerstraße.

At the end of the Marcomannic Wars, the *legio II Italica* was transferred to the Danube, where it built its fortress in *Lauriacum*. The beginning of the fortress construction was commenced around AD 185, and the completion was accepted on the basis of a building inscription for the period between AD 200 and 205.

At the same time, the planning of a civilian settlement was begun west of the legionary fortress; parallel to this, the area north of the fortress was developed for settlement purposes (*canabae legionis*). Possibly, the rapidly flourishing settlement was given the rank of a *municipium* under Emperor Caracalla (AD 211-217), indicated by fragments of a municipal law which with a high degree of probability, but not absolute certainty refer to *Lauriacum*.

During the 3rd century the civilian settlement fell victim to a fire disaster, but was rebuilt soon afterwards. As a result of the Diocletian reform of the army and administrative at the end of the 3rd century, parts of the legion were subdivided, the originally unitary province of *Noricum* divided into a part south of the Alps (*Noricum Mediterraneum*) and *Noricum Ripense* between Alps and Danube. Even when parts of the units of *Legio II Italica* were moved after the military reforms concluded by Emperor Constantine (AD 306-337), *Lauriacum* continued to be of military significance. As in most of the Danube forts, after the withdrawal of troops, the space was used as a civilian settlement within the protective walls of the legionary fortress. From this late period, simple buildings have been found which superimpose the military infrastructure.

The main function of *Lauriacum* is particularly evident in the early Christian Bishop's church within the legionary fortress.

The long Roman presence in *Lauriacum*/Enns corresponds to the holding period of the cemeteries, which range from the 1st to the 5th century AD and include both cremations and inhumations

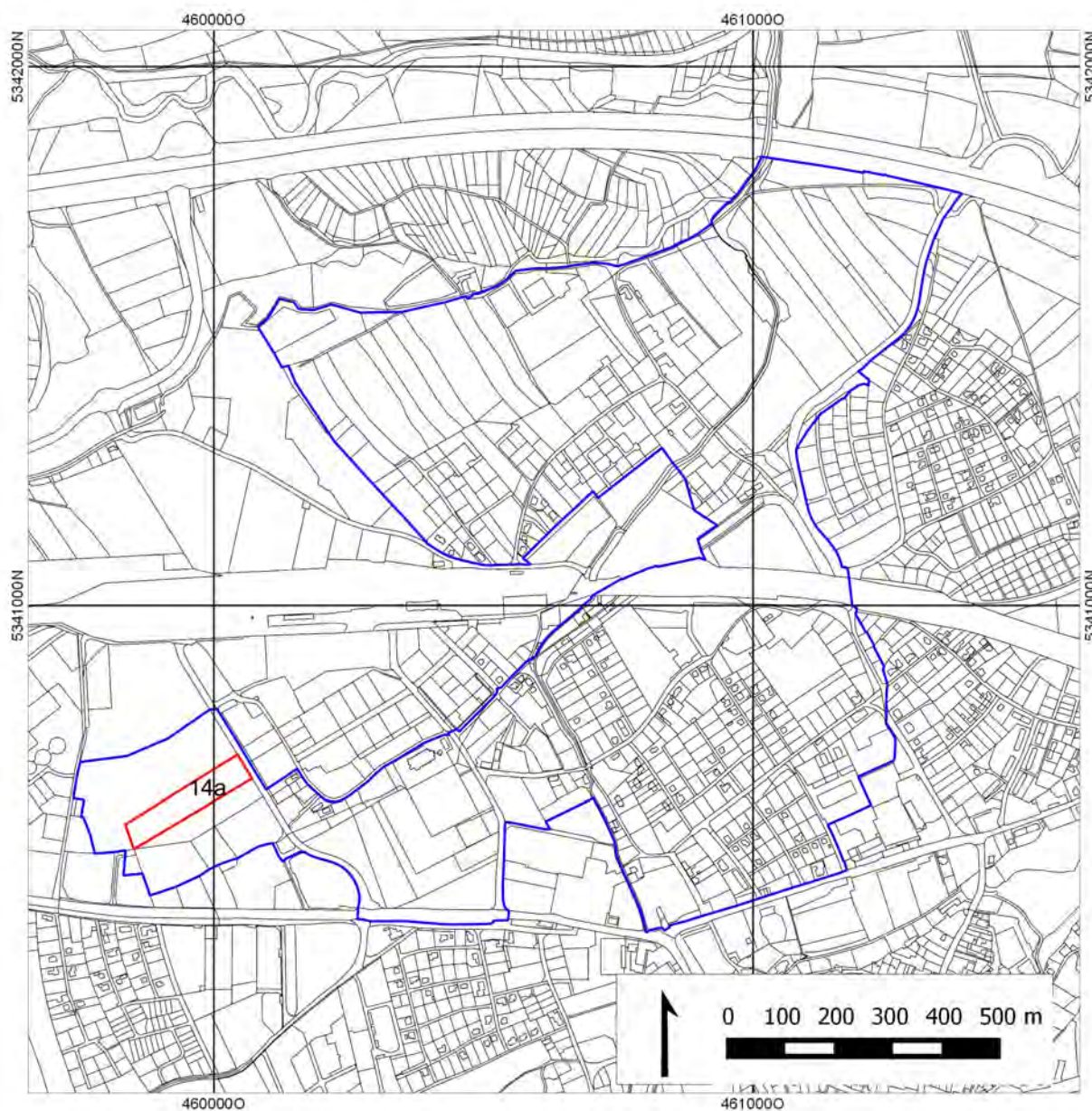
The early Christian churches, which are both proven archaeologically as well as written sources and small findings, underline the unique position of *Lauriacum* / Enns for the history of early Christianity at the Austrian Limes section. In the biography of Saint Severin, completed by Monk Eugippius in AD 511, the place is portrayed as a late Roman, city-like settlement. The Romans lived within the protective walls of the former legionary fortress. Bishop Constantius of *Lauriacum* is the only known late-Roman-early Christian bishop on the Austrian Danube. In addition to his ecclesiastical duties, he also directed the defense of the settlement by a militia group formed by the inhabitants.

History of Research

- The first information on Roman finds from Enns dates from the beginning of the 14th century. The ruins were also mentioned in the travel reports of the following centuries.
- First excavations were carried out in the middle of the 19th century.
- The Museum Association for Enns, which was founded in 1892, carried out further investigations.
- Planned excavations of the inner area of the fortress were undertaken from 1904-1920 by the Limes Commission of the Austrian Academy of Sciences, which was founded in 1897, based on the German model. The first comprehensive plan of the legionary fortress originates from this period.
- From the second half of the 20th century onwards, other sections of the fortress, large areas of the *canabae* as well as several cemeteries were archaeologically investigated. The expansion of the settlement area and the duration of the settlement were determined, while doing so.

Component part 14a

Enns – Gräberstraße



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

14a: Enns – Gräberstraße

Legende

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)
 Base map: © basemap.at



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
14a	Austria	Oberösterreich	Linz-Land	Enns

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Enns - Gräberstrasse	4/07/45102.4

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part extends in northeast-southwest direction west of the legionary fortress between the railway and the Doktor-Renner-Straße.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	1.2377	459945.7 / 5340631.23
Buffer zone	74.1935	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
						X	

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 14a comprises an area adjoining the well known burial zone of Kristein, in which geophysical prospections showed a road branching from the Limes road towards the legionary fortress. On the other side of the road, graves and burial structures are clearly visible in the survey images. Road and graves are preserved under the earth's surface in their substance. The so far intact area of the cemetery is a zone with a particularly high research potential for Roman burial customs of Lauriacum.

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone includes all nominated component parts of the cluster and encompasses areas of agricultural use as well as modern settlement that do not meet the criteria of a core zone. Due to its location within the ancient military and settlement area, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X				

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)	
By planning tools	Zoning plan	
Other laws and instruments	Oö. Raumordnungsgesetz 1994 (Oö. ROG 1994)	

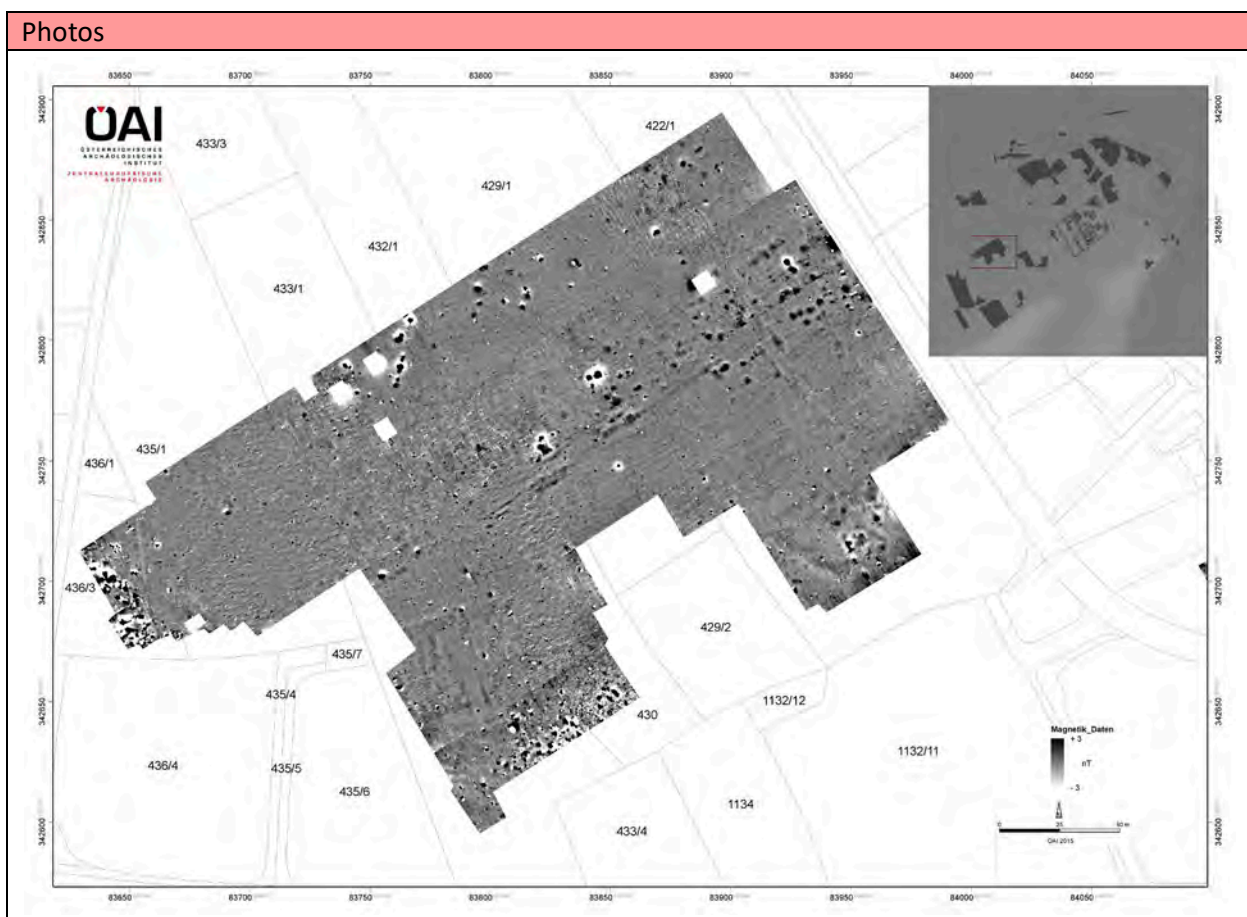
Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
					X			

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for agriculture and as meadow. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan. Therefore only ploughing and erosion could pose a threat to the top layers of the archaeological remains.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Austrian Monument Protection Act metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

Bibliography

René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 28–33.

Reinhardt Harreither – Brigitte Muschal, Enns – Lauriacum. In: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 163–178.



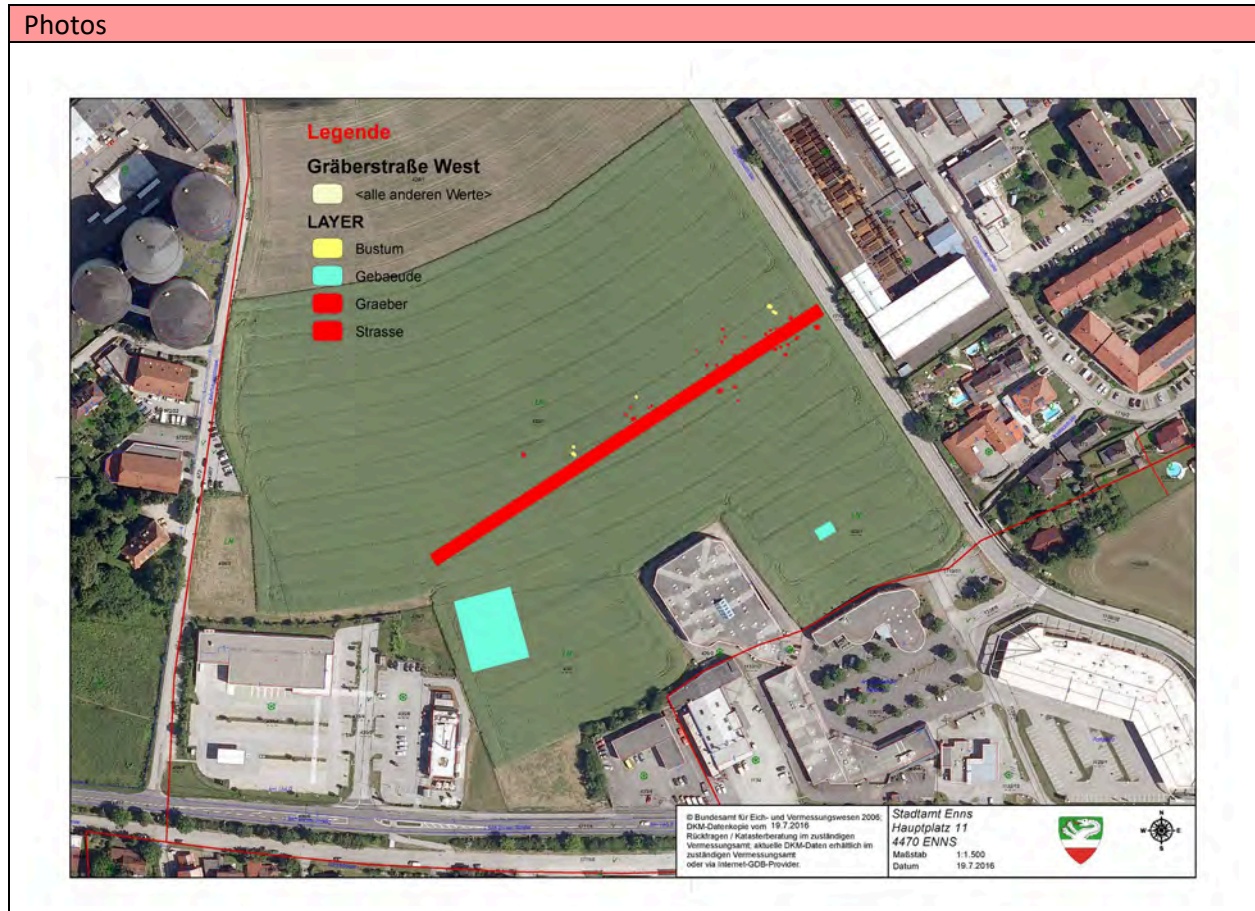
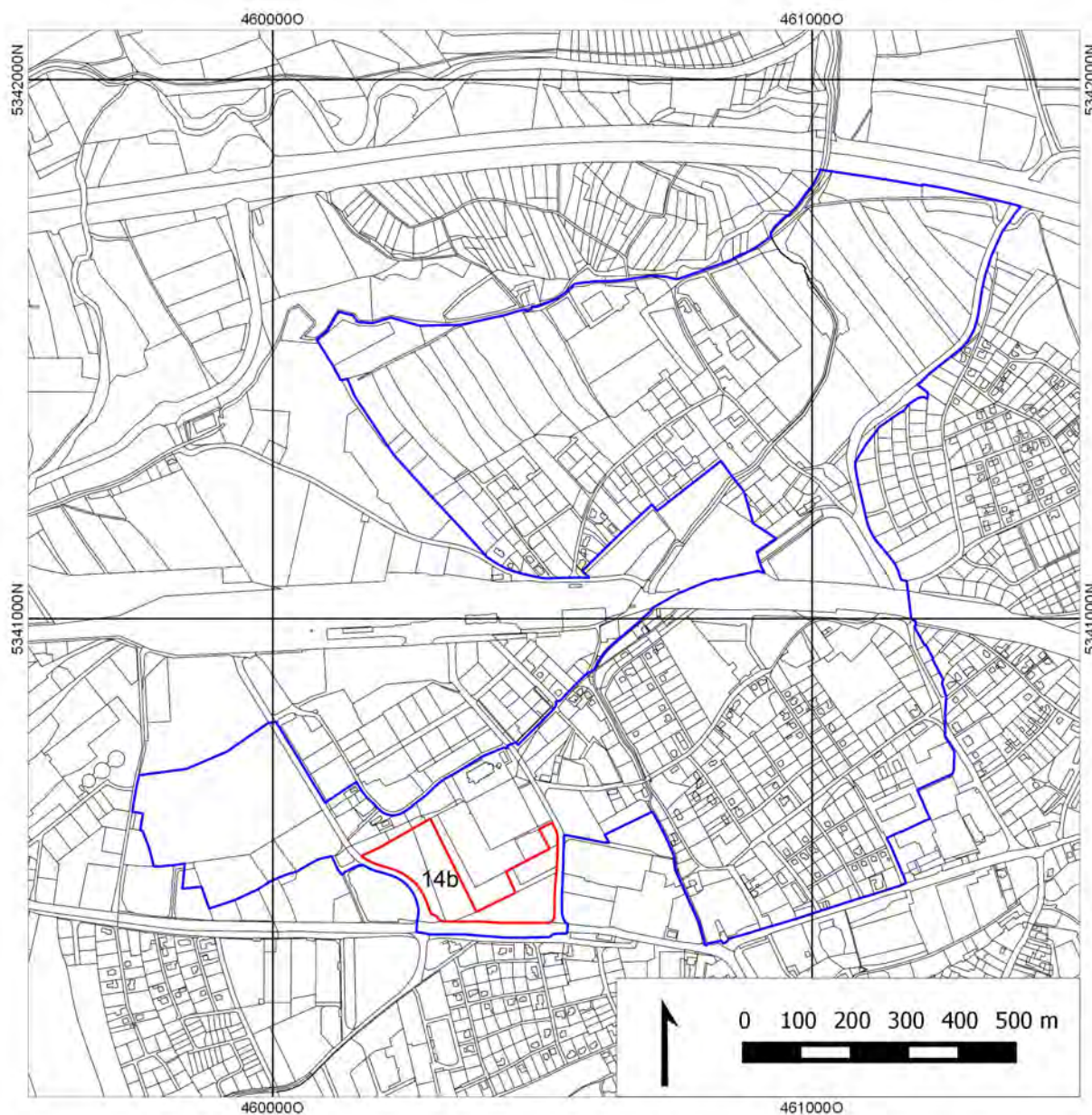


Photo ID No	Title
14a_1	Enns, Geophysics of the area of the cemetery
14a_2	Enns, Geophysics of the area of the cemetery

Component part 14b

Enns – Canabae Südwest



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

14b: Enns – Canabae Südwest

Legende

- Buffer Zone
- Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)
 Base map: © basemap.at



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
14b	Austria	Oberösterreich	Linz-Land	Enns

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Enns - Canabae Südwest	4/07/45102.4

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part includes those open spaces that connect to the cemetery to the south and west and are bordered by modern streets.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	3.0686	460326.6 / 5340492.28
Buffer zone	74.1935	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X		

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>The <i>canabae</i> of <i>Lauriacum</i>, the so-called civil town, is an extensive settlement that is delimited to the east by the glacis of the legionary fortress, to the south by the slope of the Eichberg, to the north by the Krsteinbach and to the west by the cemeteries of Krstein. The central area of the <i>canabae</i> extends to the area between the Basilica of St. Laurenz and Doktor Renner Strasse, which corresponds to the ancient Limes road. In this area, the <i>forum venale</i>, administrative buildings, quarters of residential buildings and workshops as well as bath complexes are known.</p> <p>There are several construction and destruction horizons. The starting point is a settlement along the road of the 1st century, which developed further on with the establishment of the legionary fortress. The <i>canabae</i> were opened up by several roads, from which the modern day Mitterweg to Volkersdorf is still used. The most extensive construction measures took place simultaneously with the erection of the legionary fortress.</p> <p>Settlement activity is archeologically verified until the time of St. Severin, the early Christian church under the present church of St. Laurenz being of the utmost importance (see component 14c).</p> <p>Component part 14b covers the area of the <i>canabae</i>, in which the <i>forum venale</i>, administrative and residential buildings as well as baths are proven. There are also several streets, including the road leading to the western gate of the fortress, which runs along the south side of the <i>forum venale</i> and dating back to the 1st century.</p> <p>Roads and buildings are verified by excavations and geophysical prospections and are preserved in their substance underground.</p>

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone includes all nominated component parts of the cluster and encompasses areas of agricultural use as well as modern settlement that do not meet the criteria of a core zone. Due to its location within the ancient military and settlement area, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X				

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	Oö. Raumordnungsgesetz 1994 (Oö. ROG 1994)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
						X		

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for agriculture and as meadow. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan. Therefore only ploughing and erosion could pose a thread to the top layers of the archaeological remains.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Austrian Monument Protection Act metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

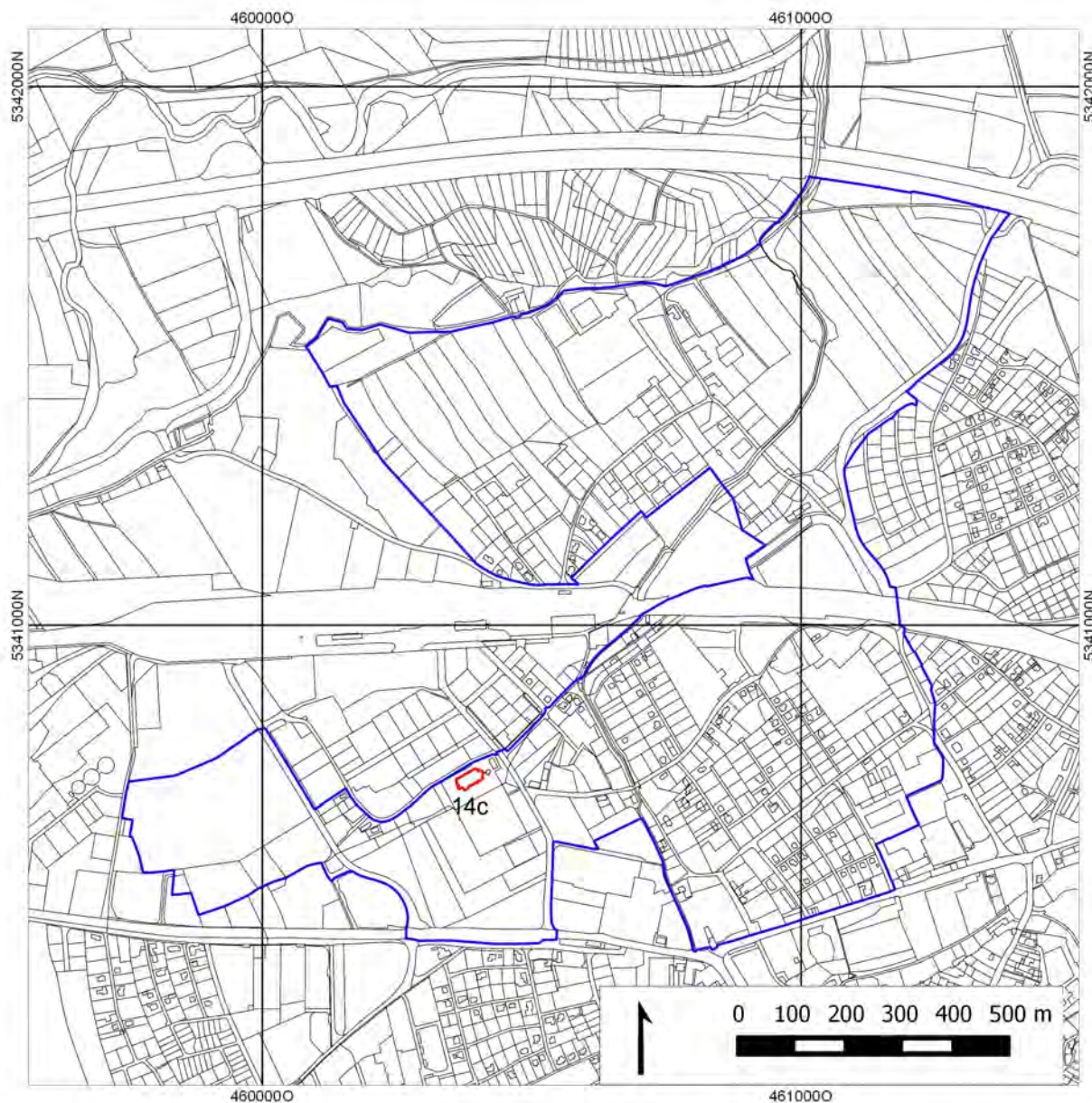
Bibliography
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 28–33. Reinhardt Harreither – Brigitte Muschal, Enns – Lauriacum. In: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 163–178.



Photo ID No	Title
14b_1	Enns, plan of the southwestern canabae

Component part 14c

Enns – St. Laurenz



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

14c: Enns – St. Laurenz

Legende

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)
 Base map: © basemap.at



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
14c	Austria	Oberösterreich	Linz-Land	Enns

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Enns – St. Laurenz	4/07/45102.4

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the area of the today's church St. Laurenz and is situated under the church.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.1117	460383.81 / 5340714.60
Buffer zone	74.1935	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X		X

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>Settlement activity is archeologically verified up to the period of Saint Severin, the early Christian church under the today's Lorcher Basilica St. Laurenz is of great importance. The Basilica, today the parish church and cemetery of Enns, rises in the center of Roman civil settlement. Ten construction phases from the Roman Imperial Period to the High Middle Ages were discovered. The assumption of a cult continuum from Late Antiquity to the present is based, above all, on the assumption of constant knowledge of the bones of Lorch's martyrs and the development of the name of Lauriacum to Lorch. Component part 14c covers the area of today's Basilica of St. Laurenz in the center of the Roman <i>canabae</i>. The wide scale building, which is situated underneath the church, is a building with a peristyle courtyard, which is interpreted as the residence of the legion commander. In the basement and in the choir of the St. Laurenz basilica, the early Christian Church are preserved and publicly accessible as well as imperial buildings of the civilian settlement.</p>

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone includes all nominated component parts of the cluster and encompasses areas of agricultural use as well as modern settlement that do not meet the criteria of a core zone. Due to its location within the ancient military and settlement area, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X			X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	Oö. Raumordnungsgesetz 1994 (Oö. ROG 1994)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
								X (church)

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is under a church and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.

Bibliography
Roman Igl, Die Basilika St. Laurentius in Enns. Aufnahme und Neuinterpretation der Grabungsbefunde, Der römische Limes in Österreich 46, Wien 2008.
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 28–33.
Reinhardt Harreither – Brigitte Muschal, Enns – Lauriacum. In: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 163–178.



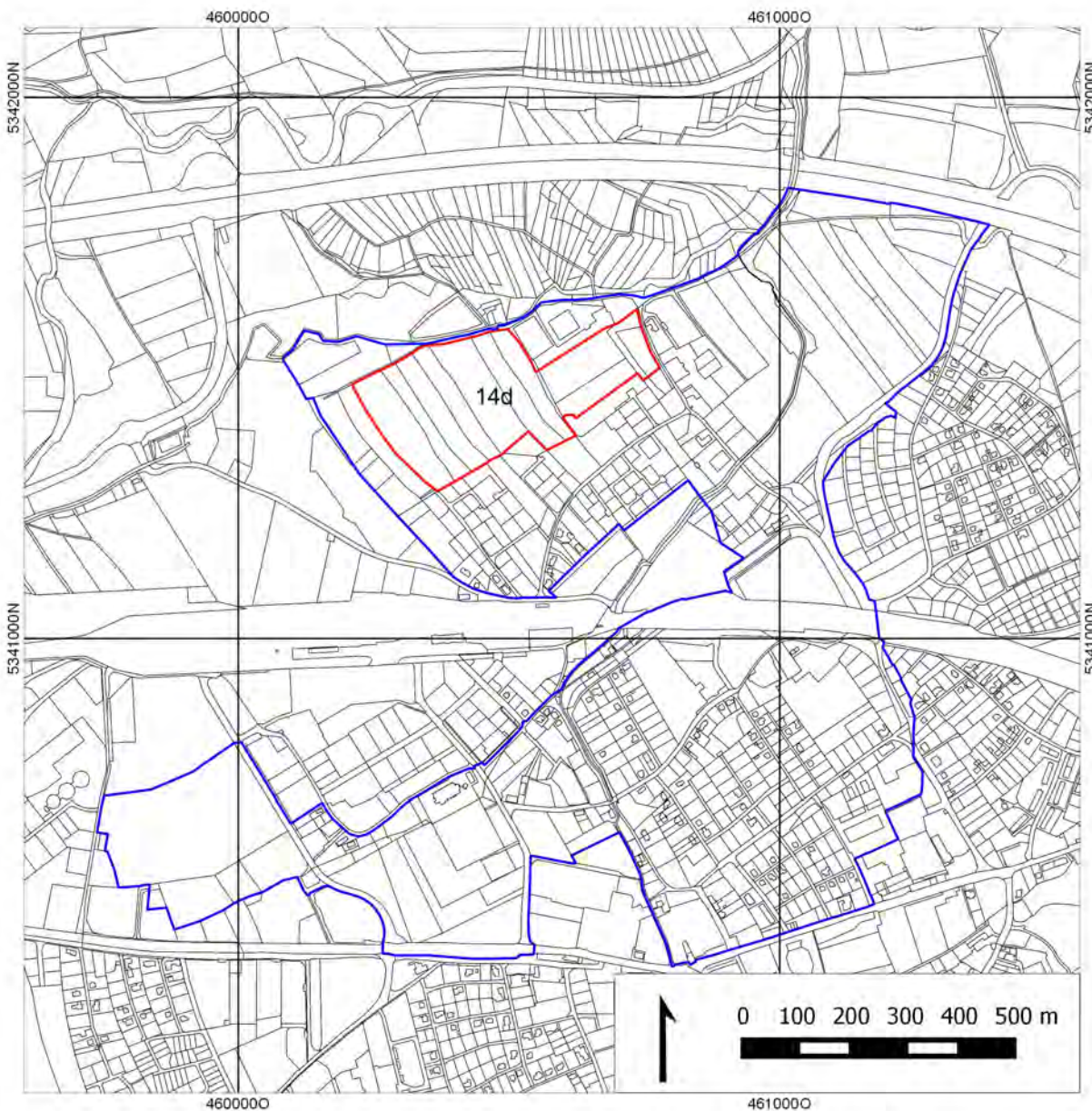
Photos	
	

Photo ID No	Title
14c_1	Enns, Basilika St. Laurentz
14c_2	Enns, Basilika St. Laurentz, lower church

Component part 14d

Enns – Canabae Nordwest



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

14d: Enns – Canabae Nordwest

Legende

- ▭ Nominated Property
- ▭ Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)
 Base map: © basemap.at



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
14d	Austria	Oberösterreich	Linz-Land	Enns

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Enns - Canabae Nordwest	4/07/45107.2

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part extends on the middle level of the Enns-Donau-Terrasse and is bordered to the north by the Kristeinerbach, to the east by the Lorcher Straße, to the south slightly to the north of the mill road and to the west by the extension of the Feldstraße.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	9.2920	460477.00 5341453.51
Buffer zone	74.1935	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X	X	
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X		

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>The settlement areas north of the legionary fortress extend across the Lorcher field and seem to be more loosely built-up than the central area. Accurate expansion and settlement chronology can only be partially understood in this area. The gravel roads and buildings carry on with the orientation of the legionary fortress, indicating a planned construction. In addition to the residential buildings, workshops and kilns were excavated. The timber-framed constructions with additional wooden posts show several reconstruction phases, as well as traces of fire destruction and grading layers. The most recent buildings date back to the first half of the 5th century.</p> <p>Component part 14d comprises the north-western part of the <i>canabae</i>, with roads and loose lining, consisting of residential buildings, workshops and kilns.</p> <p>The streets and structures detected by excavations and geophysical prospections are preserved in their substance underground.</p>

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone includes all nominated component parts of the cluster and encompasses areas of agricultural use as well as modern settlement that do not meet the criteria of a core zone. Due to its location within the ancient military and settlement area, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X		X		

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, Landscape protection area		
Other laws and instruments	Oö. Raumordnungsgesetz 1994 (Oö. ROG 1994)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
					X	X		

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for agriculture and as meadow. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan. Therefore only ploughing and erosion could pose a threat to the top layers of the archaeological remains.
Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)	The area is located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Austrian Monument Protection Act metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

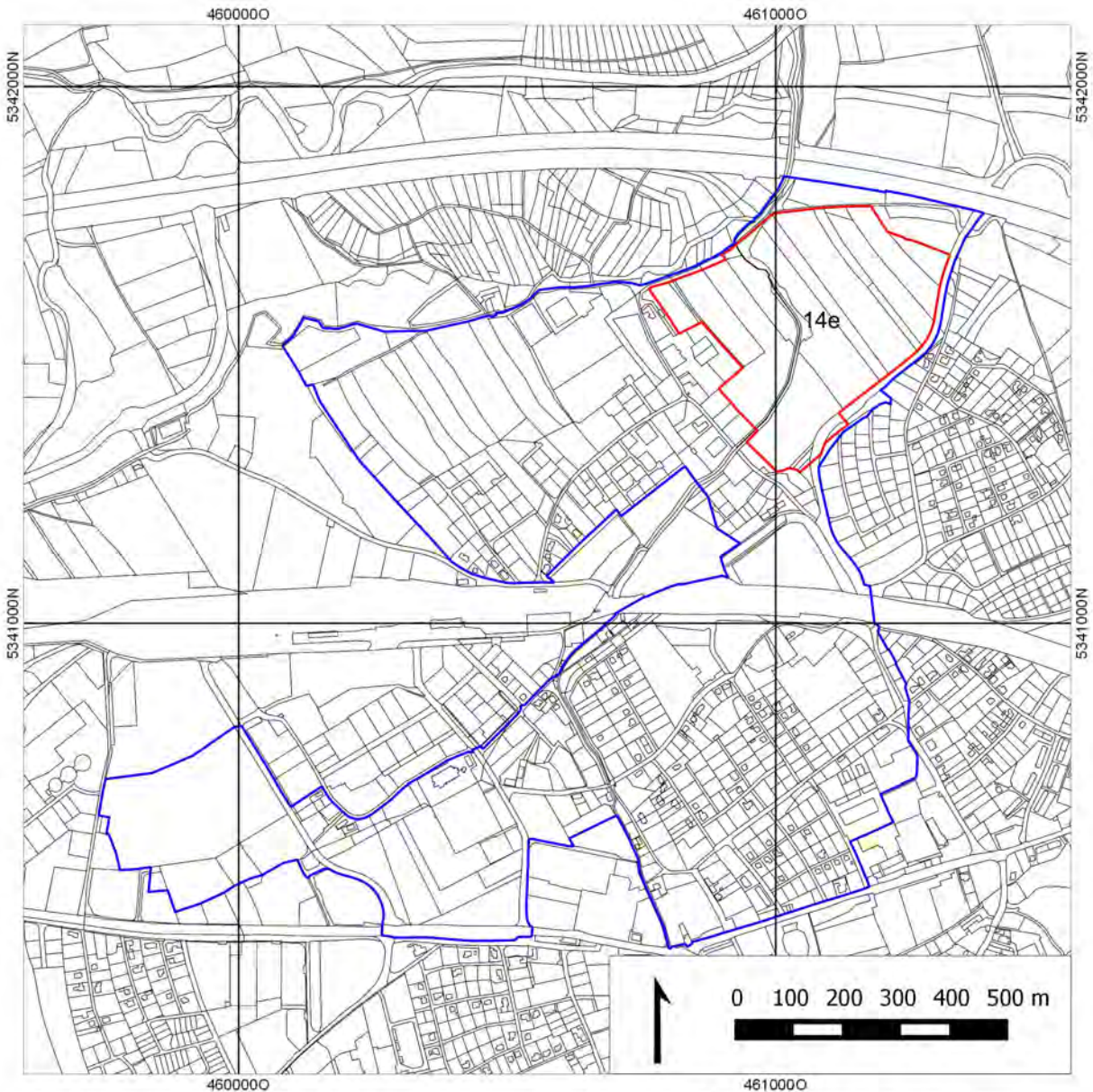
Bibliography
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 28–33.
Reinhardt Harreither – Brigitte Muschal, Enns – Lauriacum. In: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 163–178.



Photo ID No	Title
14d_1	Enns, Geophysics of the area of the Roman canabae
14d_2	Enns, Interpretation of the geophysical prospection of a part of the Roman canabae

Component part 14e

Enns – Canabae Nordost



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

14e: Enns – Canabae Nordost

Legende

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)
 Base map: © basemap.at



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
14e	Austria	Oberösterreich	Linz-Land	Enns

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Enns - Canabae Nordost	4/07/45102.17

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part extends on the middle stage of the Enns-Donau-Terrasse on both sides of the Bleicherbach and is bordered to the north by the Kristeinerbach, to the south and east by the Mitterweg and to the west by the Lorcher Straße.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	15.3126	461029.54 / 5341123.29
Buffer zone	74.1935	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X	X	
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X		

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>The settlement areas north of the legionary fortress extend across the Lorcher field and seem to be more loosely built-up than the central area. Accurate expansion and settlement chronology can only be partially understood in this area. The gravel roads and buildings carry on with the orientation of the legionary fortress, indicating a planned construction. In addition to the residential buildings, workshops and kilns were excavated. The timber-framed constructions with additional wooden posts show several reconstruction phases, as well as traces of fire destruction and grading layers. The most recent buildings date back to the first half of the 5th century.</p> <p>Component part 14e covers the north-eastern part of the <i>canabae</i> with road sand loose lining. To the south, a battery of at least twelve lime kilns must be mentioned as a significant economic finding. The lime kilns are conserved and preserved in their substance underground. The streets and structures detected by geophysical prospections are preserved in their substance underground as well.</p>

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone includes all nominated component parts of the cluster and encompasses areas of agricultural use as well as modern settlement that do not meet the criteria of a core zone. Due to its location within the ancient military and settlement area, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X	X	X		

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, Landscape protection area		
Other laws and instruments	Oö. Raumordnungsgesetz 1994 (Oö. ROG 1994)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
					X	X		

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for agriculture and as meadow. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan. Therefore only ploughing and erosion could pose a threat to the top layers of the archaeological remains.
Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)	The area is located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Austrian Monument Protection Act metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

Bibliography
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 28–33. Reinhardt Harreither – Brigitte Muschal, Enns – Lauriacum. In: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 163–178.

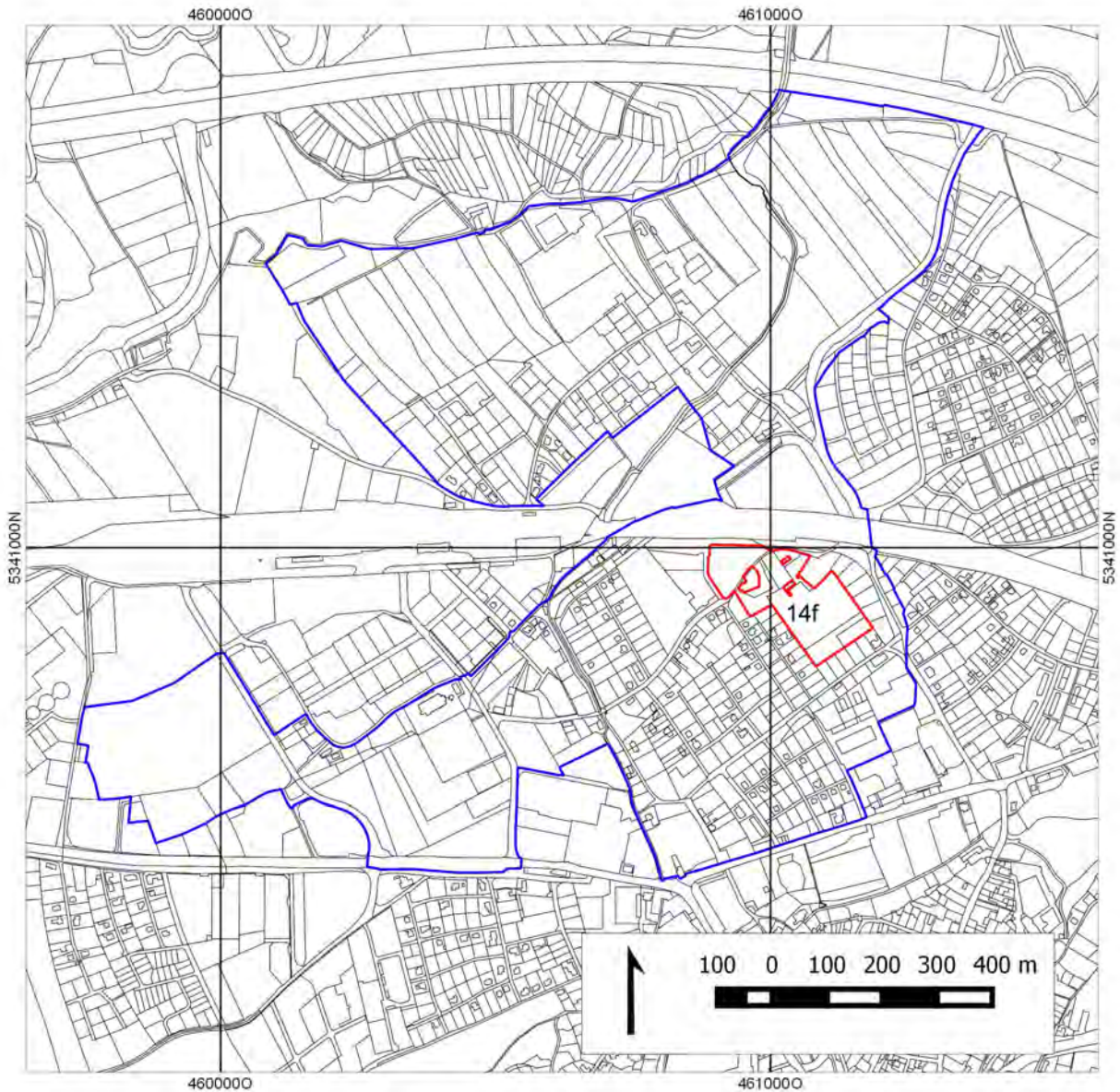
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
14e_1	Enns, lime kilns during the excavations 2016/17
14e_2	Enns, Geophysical prospecting of a part of the Roman canabae

Component part 14f

Enns – Legionslager Zentralbereich



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

14f: Enns – Legionslager Zentralbereich

Legende

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)
 Base map: © basemap.at



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
14f	Austria	Oberösterreich	Linz-Land	Enns

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Enns – Legionslager Zentralbereich	4/07/45102.2

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part comprises the eastern not overbuilt areas within the legionary fortress.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	3.1341	461058.97 5340891.16
Buffer zone	74.1935	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X	X	
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p><i>Lauriacum</i>'s legionary fortress is located north-west of the Medieval town, between Bleicherbach, Teichweg, Lorcherstrasse and Römergraben, on an area of about 19.5 hectares. The legionary fortress was the garrison of the <i>Legio II Italica</i>, which had previously been garrisoned in Albing, and the capital of the province of Noricum and was probably completed by Septimius Severus (around AD 200).</p> <p>The legionary fortress is oriented north-east-north-west to secure both the Danube and the Enns, has an oblique-angled floor plan (539 x 398 m) and powerful reinforcement (wall thickness 2.10 m). At the rounded corners, internal towers were erected, between which 24 intermediate towers were erected along the sides. Rectangular towers flanked the gates. The external reinforcement included a double V-shaped trench, into which the Bleicher stream was lead in. The <i>via principalis</i> was accompanied by a portico on the east side and crosses <i>via praetoria</i> and <i>via decumana</i> through a four-gate building. The principia lay in the center of the fortress; the West to East oriented barracks showed the usual plan and had hypocausts. Tribune houses, a bath and a <i>valetudinarium</i> lay to the east of the <i>via principalis</i>. The complex of the Late Roman <i>fabrica</i> for metal work could be verified in the <i>retentura</i>. Four large areas were unspoilt: they lie behind the walls of the <i>praetentura</i>, south of the bath, on the <i>via decumana</i> as well as between that and the <i>fabrica</i>.</p> <p>In the fortress area, three large building periods are tangible: The first great destruction took place in AD 270/71 during the invasion of the Juthungen, the re- building under the emperors Aurelianus and Probus. Under Valentinianus I, the fortress was repaired for the last time. Brick stamps of the dux Ursicinus verify repair work on the fortifications. During the late period an church interior without an apsis was built into the <i>valetudinarium</i>, which is interpreted as an episcopal church. The following church, Maria Anger, remained until the late 18th century. There are signs of destruction, as well as evidence of Late Roman and Early Medieval settlements dating from the 5th century,. In the uninhabited areas, however, simple wooden structures with heating were erected in the streets. T the orientation of those differs from that of the existing fortress structures.</p> <p>Component part 14f in the east of the fortress includes the tribune houses, the fortress bath and a <i>valetudinarium</i> (hospital) with the Early Christian church of Maria Anger built into it and can be addressed as a bishop's church of the ancient Lauriacum because of the baptistery detected by</p>

Description of component part
geophysical prospections. To the south are the barracks. Two other buildings can be considered as <i>fabricae</i> for metal processing and could be related to the <i>Lauriacensis scutaria</i> , a weapon factory specialized in the production of shields, which is mentioned in the <i>Notitia Dignitatum</i> . The numerous buildings are verified by excavations and geophysical prospections and preserved in their substance underground.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone includes all nominated component parts of the cluster and encompasses areas of agricultural use as well as modern settlement that do not meet the criteria of a core zone. Due to its location within the ancient military and settlement area, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X		X		X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)	
By planning tools	Zoning plan	
Other laws and instruments	Oö. Raumordnungsgesetz 1994 (Oö. ROG 1994)	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
					X			

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used as grassland. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan.

Bibliography
Bernhard Leingartner – Wolfgang Neubauer, Neue Überlegungen zur Kirche "Maria am Anger" in Lauriacum, Mitteilungen zur Christlichen Archäologie 12, 2006, 18–35. René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 28–33. Reinhardt Harreither – Brigitte Muschal, Enns – Lauriacum. In: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 163–178.

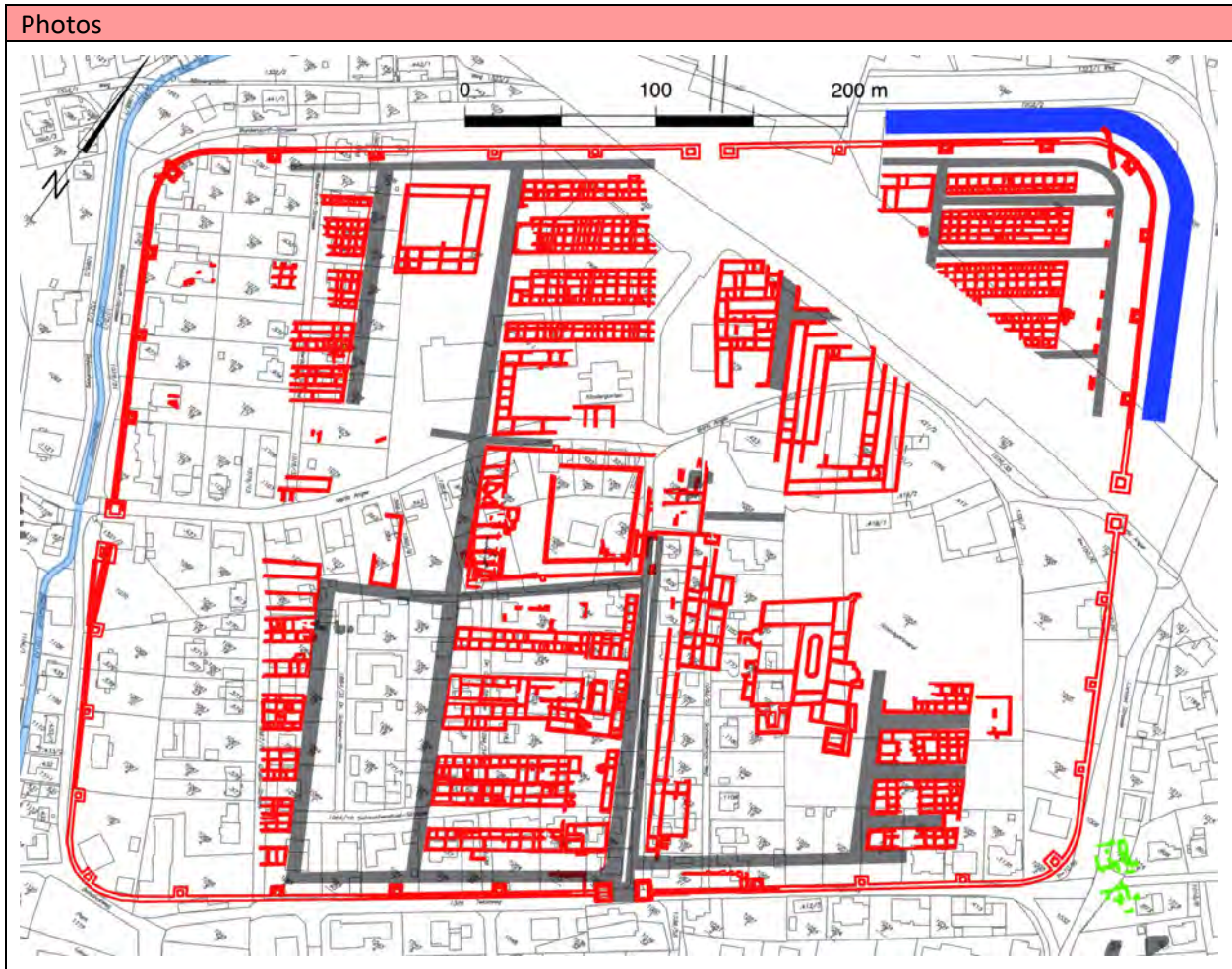
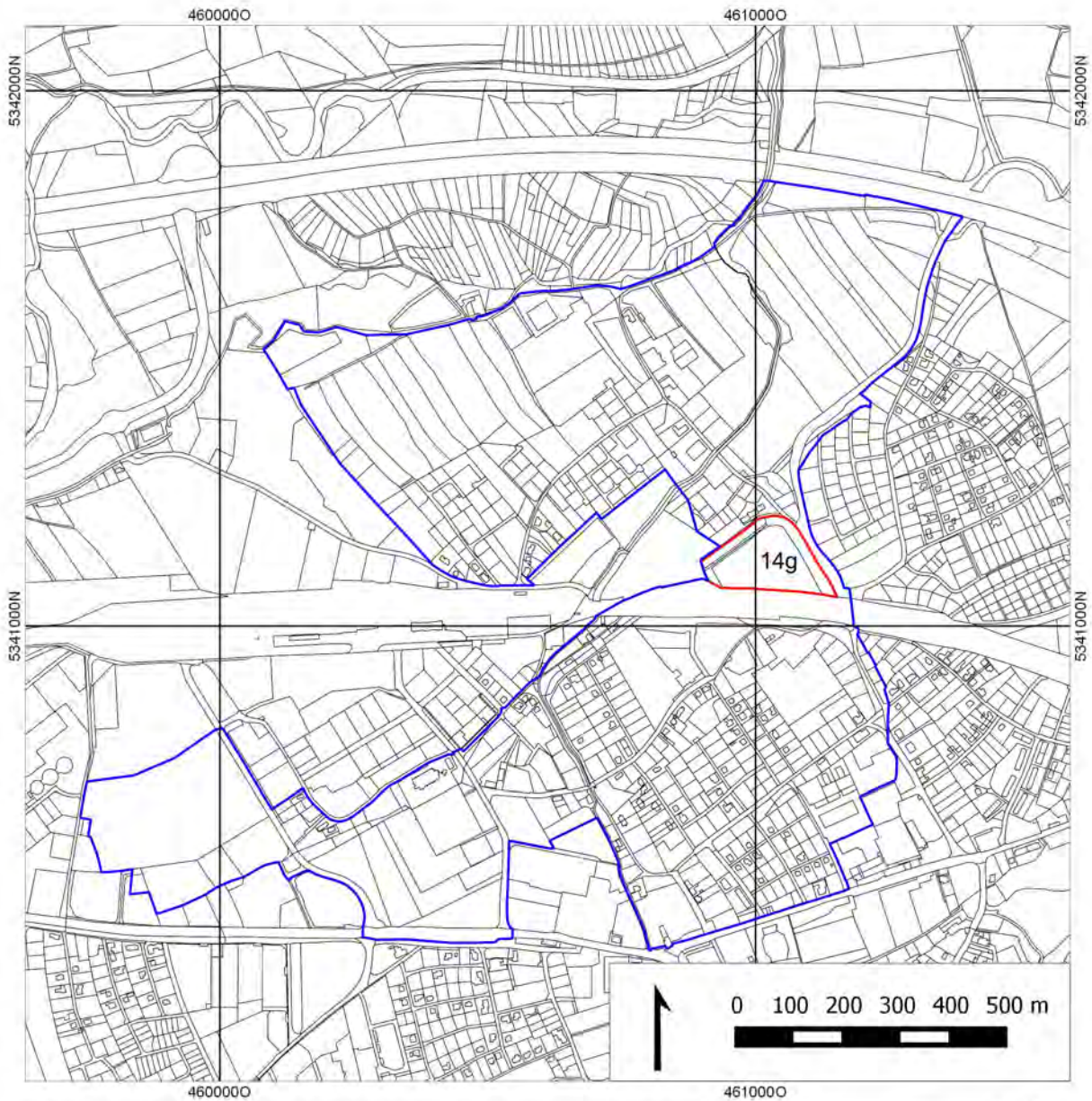


Photo ID No	Title
14f_1	Enns, Plan of the legionary fortress

Component part 14g

Enns – Legionslager Nordecke



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

14g: Enns – Legionslager Nordecke

Legende

- ▭ Nominated Property
- ▭ Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)
 Base map: © basemap.at



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
14g	Austria	Oberösterreich	Linz-Land	Enns

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Enns – Legionslager Zentralbereich	4/07/45102.2

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part comprises the northern edge of the legionary fortress, which is bounded on the south by the railway line, on the other side by the ancient ditch.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	2.3113	461085.12 / 5341590.83
Buffer zone	74.1935	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p><i>Lauriacum's</i> legionary fortress is located north-west of the Medieval town, between Bleicherbach, Teichweg, Lorcherstrasse and Römergraben, on an area of about 19.5 hectares. The legionary fortress was the garrison of the <i>Legio II Italica</i>, which had previously been garrisoned in Albing, and the capital of the province of Noricum and was probably completed by Septimius Severus (around AD 200).</p> <p>The legionary fortress is oriented north-east-north-west to secure both the Danube and the Enns, has an oblique-angled floor plan (539 x 398 m) and powerful reinforcement (wall thickness 2.10 m). At the rounded corners, internal towers were erected, between which 24 intermediate towers were erected along the sides. Rectangular towers flanked the gates. The external reinforcement included a double V-shaped trench, into which the Bleicher stream was lead in. The <i>via principalis</i> was accompanied by a portico on the east side and crosses <i>via praetoria</i> and <i>via decumana</i> through a four-gate building. The principia lay in the center of the fortress; the West to East oriented barracks showed the usual plan and had hypocausts. Tribune houses, a bath and a <i>valetudinarium</i> lay to the east of the <i>via principalis</i>. The complex of the Late Roman <i>fabrica</i> for metal work could be verified in the <i>retentura</i>. Four large areas were unspoilt: they lie behind the walls of the <i>praetentura</i>, south of the bath, on the <i>via decumana</i> as well as between that and the <i>fabrica</i>.</p> <p>In the fortress area, three large building periods are tangible: The first great destruction took place in AD 270/71 during the invasion of the Juthungen, the re- building under the emperors Aurelianus and Probus. Under Valentinianus I, the fortress was repaired for the last time. Brick stamps of the dux Ursicinus verify repair work on the fortifications. During the late period an church interior without an apsis was built into the <i>valetudinarium</i>, which is interpreted as an episcopal church. The following church, Maria Anger, remained until the late 18th century. There are signs of destruction, as well as evidence of Late Roman and Early Medieval settlements dating from the 5th century,. In the uninhabited areas, however, simple wooden structures with heating were erected in the streets. T the orientation of those differs from that of the existing fortress structures.</p>

Description of component part
<p>Component part 14g covers the northern corner of the legionary fortress. There are long-stretched, NE-SW-aligned crew barracks. The end of the legionary fortress is a 2.10 m strong wall with inward towers. The trench surrounding the fortress is clearly visible at the site.</p> <p>The northern corner of the legionary fortress is visible as the only and most important Roman monument of Enns. The defensive trench surrounding the fortress is also clearly visible. Of the interior, the internal reconstruction obtained underground is completed.</p>

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
<p>The buffer zone includes all nominated component parts of the cluster and encompasses areas of agricultural use as well as modern settlement that do not meet the criteria of a core zone. Due to its location within the ancient military and settlement area, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.</p>

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X		X		

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	Oö. Raumordnungsgesetz 1994 (Oö. ROG 1994)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
					X			

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for agriculture and as meadow. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan. Therefore only ploughing and erosion could pose a threat to the top layers of the archaeological remains.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Austrian Monument Protection Act metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

Bibliography
<p>René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 28–33.</p> <p>Reinhardt Harreither – Brigitte Muschal, Enns – Lauriacum. In: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 163–178.</p>

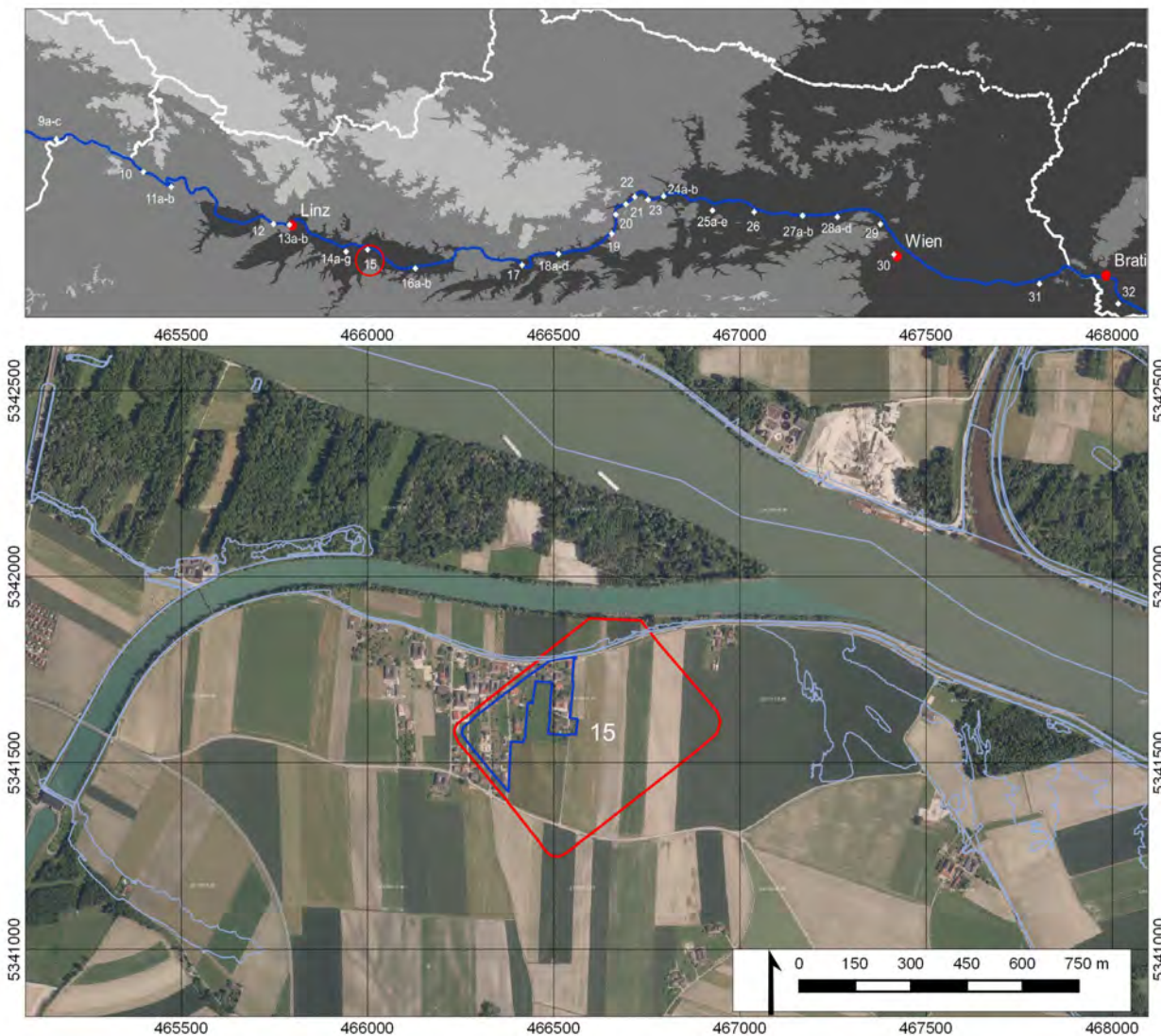
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
14g_1	Enns, Arial view of the northern corner of the legionary fortress
14g_2	Enns, Northern corner of the legionary fortress
14g_3	Enns, Ditch around the northern corner of the legionary fortress

Component part 15

Albing – Legionslager



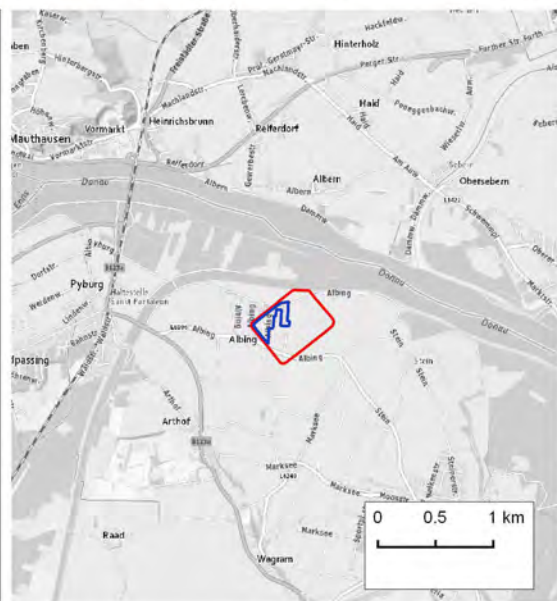
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

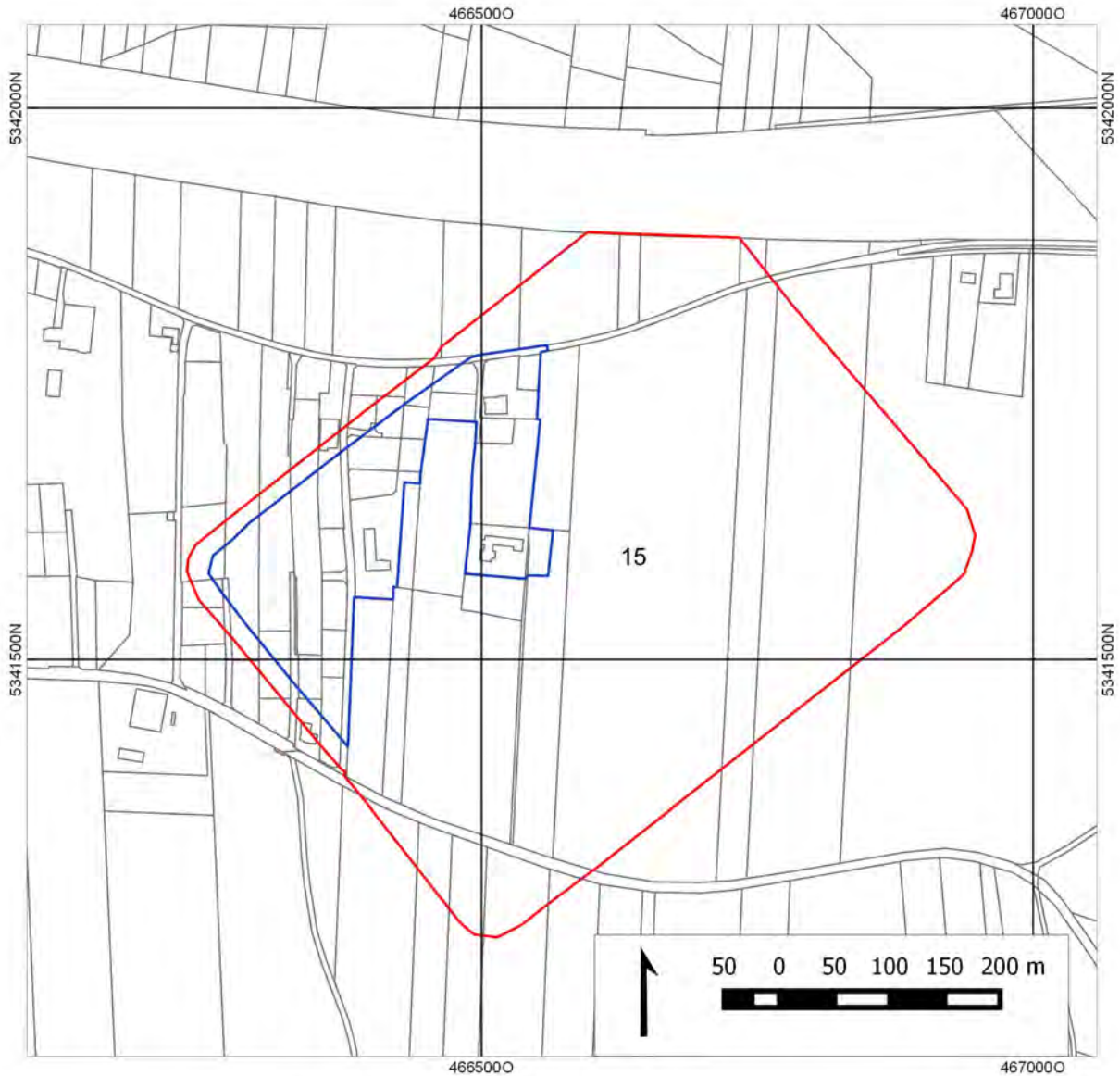
15: Albing – Legionslager

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen







**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

15: Albing – Legionslager

Legend

-  Nominated Property
-  Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 07/2017

Cadastr: © Bundesamt für Eich und Vermessungswesen (BEV)

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- With a total area of 23.3 ha, the legionary fortress of Albing represents the largest Roman legionary fortress on the Austrian Danube Limes.
- Only enclosure walls with gate systems and towers and also the *principia* were constructed. The unfinished facility was abandoned before the construction inside the fortress has been completed and it was never used for military purposes. Its particular importance lies in the fact that the construction progress and the individual work steps of a building group can be reproduced accurately to that exact time in history and understood within a short period of time.

Description / History and Development

The legionary fortress lies at the east side of the village of Albing, on the edge of the former outskirts of the Danube on a slight terrain elevation. The area of the legionary fortress reaches north towards the Danube, to the south just beyond the Landesstraße. The western part is partly covered by the modern village of Albing.

So far the excavations have resulted in a fortress with a rectangular floor plan and rounded corners. Of the four gates, three were archaeologically examined. Because of its NE-SW orientation, the system was oriented with its longitudinal side against the direction of the Danube and with the northern corner to the current.

Archaeological investigations were carried out on several sites at the fortification walls with gates and intermediate towers, which enclosed an area of 568 x 415 m. They are massive cast mortar walls of a maximum width of 1.9 m, the foundations of which reach a depth of 1.7 m. The foundations made of pebbles had a thickness of 1.80 to 3.15 m. An upstream moat would probably have been superfluous due to the location of the building site on the edge of the Danube. In the west corner was a trapezoidal tower. Both *porta praetoria* and *porta decumana* had two towers; the *porta praetoria* had three passages.

Although the *principia* have been proved in the center, no remains of internal structures were found on any of the excavated areas, so that the fortress, except for its fortification and the pole structures, may never have been completed and regularly garrisoned.

Tile stamps bear witness to the construction carried out by the *legio II Italica*, which was moved to the Danube Limes by the Emperor Marcus Aurelius during the Marcomannic Wars in the seventies of the 2nd century. When the legion moved west to neighboring *Lauriacum* / Enns in AD 190, the fortress was abandoned. The actual causes for the change of location are still unclear but the more convenient river crossing at Enns could have played a role in this matter. There is a discussion that *Elegio* or *Mariniana* are the name of the legionary fortress.

History of Research

- Walls and small finds were already found at the beginning of the 20th century.
- The first excavations took place under M. von Groller (Limes Commission) in 1904/5. While doing so, part of the enclosing wall, gate-systems and towers were uncovered.
- During construction projects, rescue excavations were carried out by H. Stiglitz (Austrian Archaeological Institute) in 1973 and by G. Ruprechtsberger (Nordico-Museum Linz) in 1985.
- In 2006, the *Porta Decumana* was uncovered, during an excavation by the Bundesdenkmalamt (Austrian Federal Monuments Office).
- In 2007, a survey was conducted in the area of the *Principia*.

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
15	Austria	Niederösterreich	Amstetten	St. Pantaleon-Erla

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Albing - Legionslager	3/01/03121.2

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the entire area of the legionary fortress.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	21.9472	466620.69 / 5341586.7
Buffer zone	4.2234	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	
Buffer zone				X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
AD 170–190

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone encompasses the modern settlement within the legionary fortress and the subsequent economic areas, which are affected by various interventions in their preservation. Due to the location within the legionary fortress, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X		X		

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)	
By planning tools	Zoning plan, Ban of building along the fortress wall in the village of Albing, Thirty-year flood (HQ 30),	
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X			X			

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for agriculture and as meadow. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan. Therefore only ploughing and erosion could pose a threat to the top layers of the archaeological remains.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Austrian Monument Protection Act metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

Bibliography
Hans Petrovitsch, <i>Legio II Italica, Forschungen in Lauriacum</i> 13, Linz 2006, 303–307.
René Ployer, <i>Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3</i> , Wien 2013, 34–37.
Christian Gugl, <i>Albing</i> , in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), <i>Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern</i> , Wien 2015, 178–181.

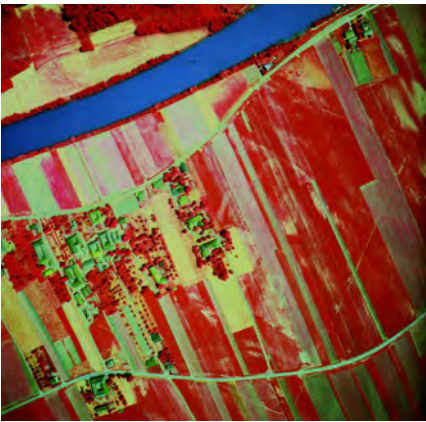


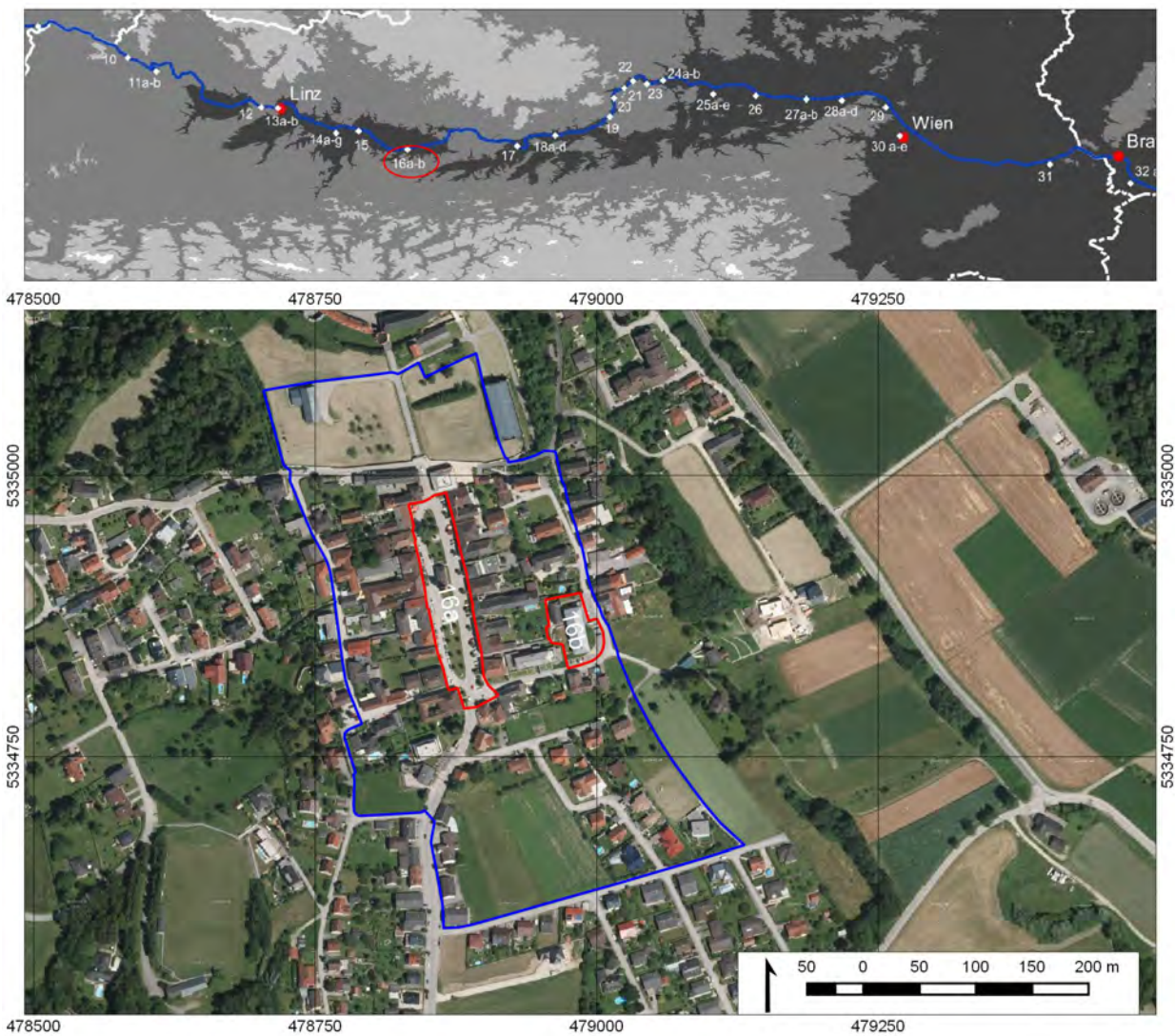
Photos	
	
	

Photo ID No	Title
15_1	Albing, infrared arial photo with the ground plan of the legionary fortress
15_2	Albing, foundations of the southern gate of the legionary fortress
15_3	Albing, foundations of a tower of the legionary fortress
15_4	Albing, Plan of the legionary fortress

Cluster 16

Wallsee – Kastell und Kleinkastell



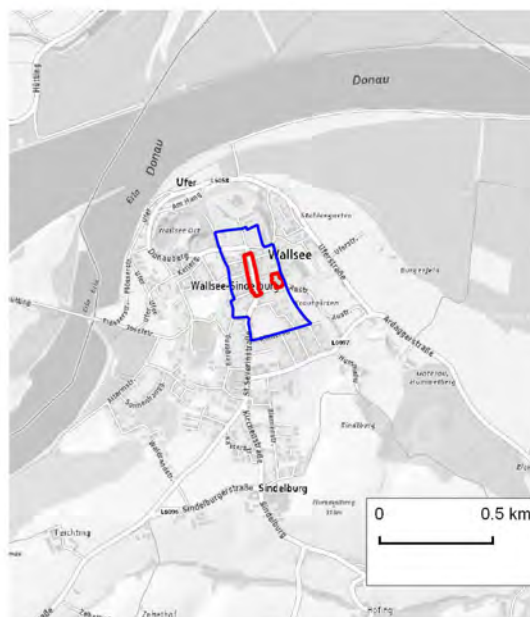
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

- 16: Wallsee – Kastell und Kleinkastell**
- 16a: Wallsee – Kaste**
- 16b: Wallsee – Kleinkastell**

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The central buildings of the fort, situated in the area of the market square and the southern gateway are very well preserved in their substance, thus owed to the low ground penetration and the depths of the ancient foundations.
- The small fort from the Late Antiquity is not only exceptionally well preserved, but also conserved under a "protective structure".

Description / History and Development

The fort is located under the mediaeval center of Wallsee within the district of Alter Postgasse and Alter Schulstraße.

Due to the topographical location and the regular layout of the historical area, a Roman fort under the Medieval market was presumed since the second half of the 19th century. Smaller archaeological investigations, stone monuments and random discoveries as well as the systematic control of construction sites since the 1960s confirmed the assumption. The identification of the fort with *Adiuvense* remained controversial for a long time, but recently, the equation with *Locus Felix* is suggested. The fort was built in the last decades of the 1st century as a timber-earth construction. In the 2nd century it was re-built in stone and used until the 5th century.

The walls of the fort run inside the present road system and cover an area of approximately 3.4 hectares (195 x 175 m). The deepest findings, documented in the archaeological investigations, are about 1.10-1.20 m below modern day street level. The foundations of the 2.0-2.10 m thick bearing walls made of calcareous stones with limestone mortar reach 2.20 m deep.

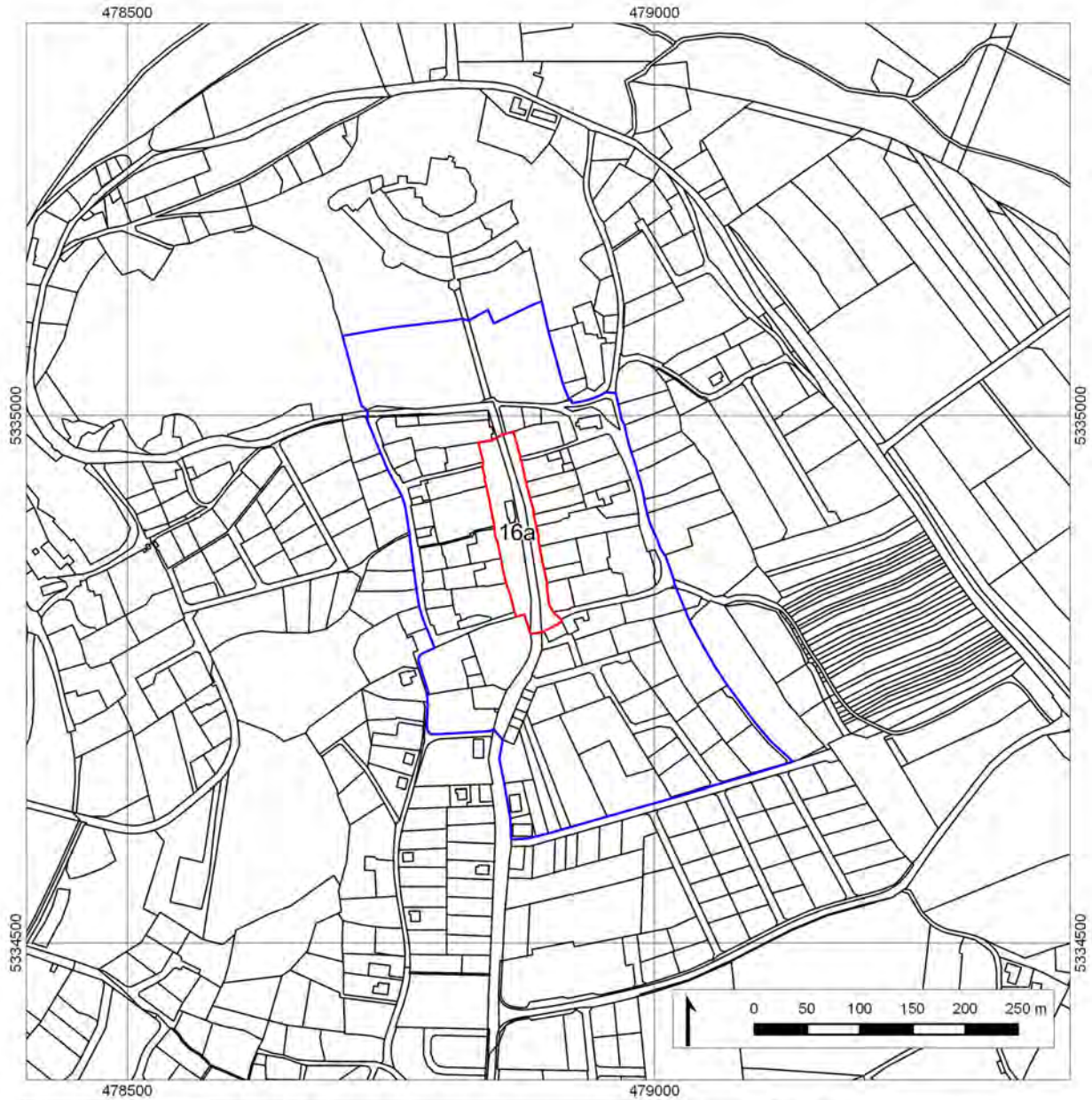
During the 2nd century, the fort was presumably the garrison of *cohors I Aelia Brittonum*. The *legio II Italica*, the *legio X Gemina pia fidelis*, and the *cohors V Breucorum* are handed over to other troop units. Late Antiquity changes took place under the *dux Ursicinus*. The identification of the fort as *Adiuvense* remained controversial for a long time, but recently, the equalization with *Locus Felix* is suggested.

History of Research

- Due to the topographical location and the regular organization of the historical area, a Roman fort was presumed under the Medieval market since the 2nd half of the 19th century.
- Smaller archaeological investigations, stone monuments and random discoveries as well as the systematic examination of construction sites from the 60s of the 20th century confirmed the assumption.
- Although the late Roman fortlet was already located in 1987/88, the archaeological investigations (2011-2013) necessary before the construction of a social housing project led to its partial exposure and preservation as an accessible ruin in the basement accessible at ground floor of the new building.

Component part 16a

Wallsee – Kastell



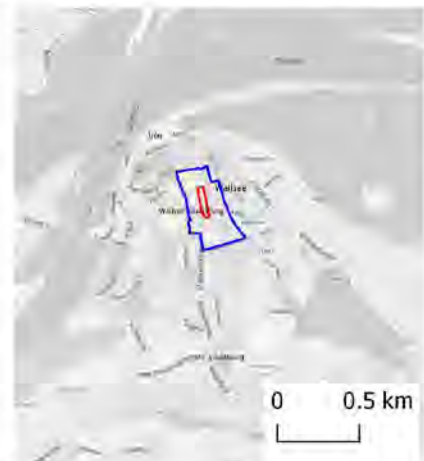
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

16a: Wallsee – Kastell

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
16a	Austria	Niederösterreich	Amstetten	Wallsee-Sindelburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Wallsee - Kastell	3/01/03044.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part	
The component part corresponds to the entire current marketplace in the center of Wallsee.	

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.6875	478865.47 / 5334892.60
Buffer zone	10.3598	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part		X	X		
Buffer zone					

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 16a includes the market square of Wallsee, at the center of which is today's municipal office. The square follows in its orientation the course of the ancient <i>via decumana</i> . The municipal office rises above the <i>principia</i> and shrine of the banner, of which in 1967 and 1997/98 components were uncovered, but were not archaeologically examined, although left in situ. At the southern exit of the market square, the <i>porta decumana</i> is located.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone encompasses the historic center of Wallsee, formerly enclosed by the fort wall, which is characterized by only small-scale residential houses with gardens. It also includes the area of the Roman cemetery in the north and parts of the civil settlement in the south. Due to the location within the fort and the associated civil structures, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X				

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)	
By planning tools	Zoning plan	
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X	X					

Factors affecting the component part

Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)

The area is built over and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.

Bibliography

René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 50–53.

René Ployer, Wallsee – Adiuvense (?) / Locus Felix (?), in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 184–187.

Photos

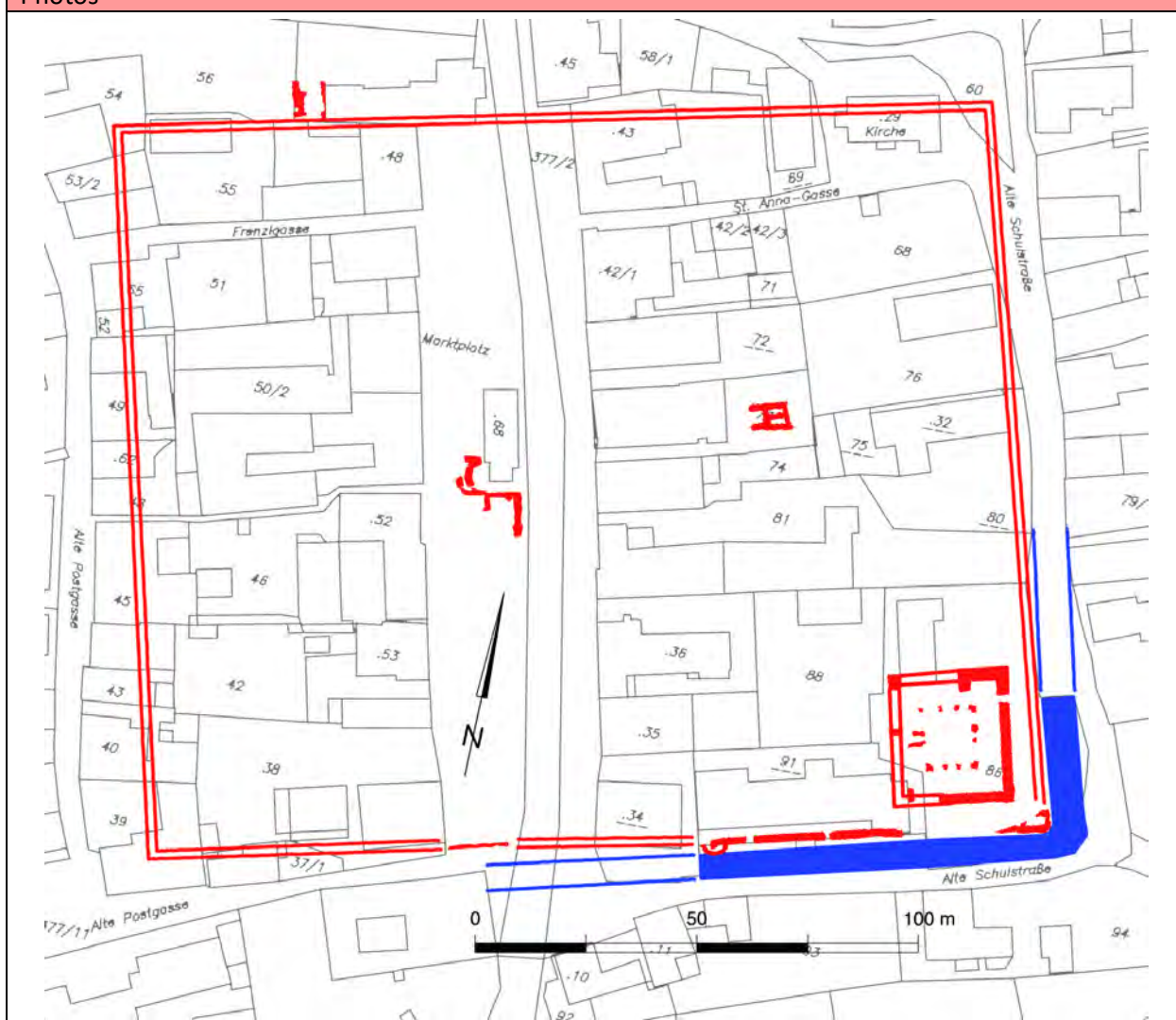
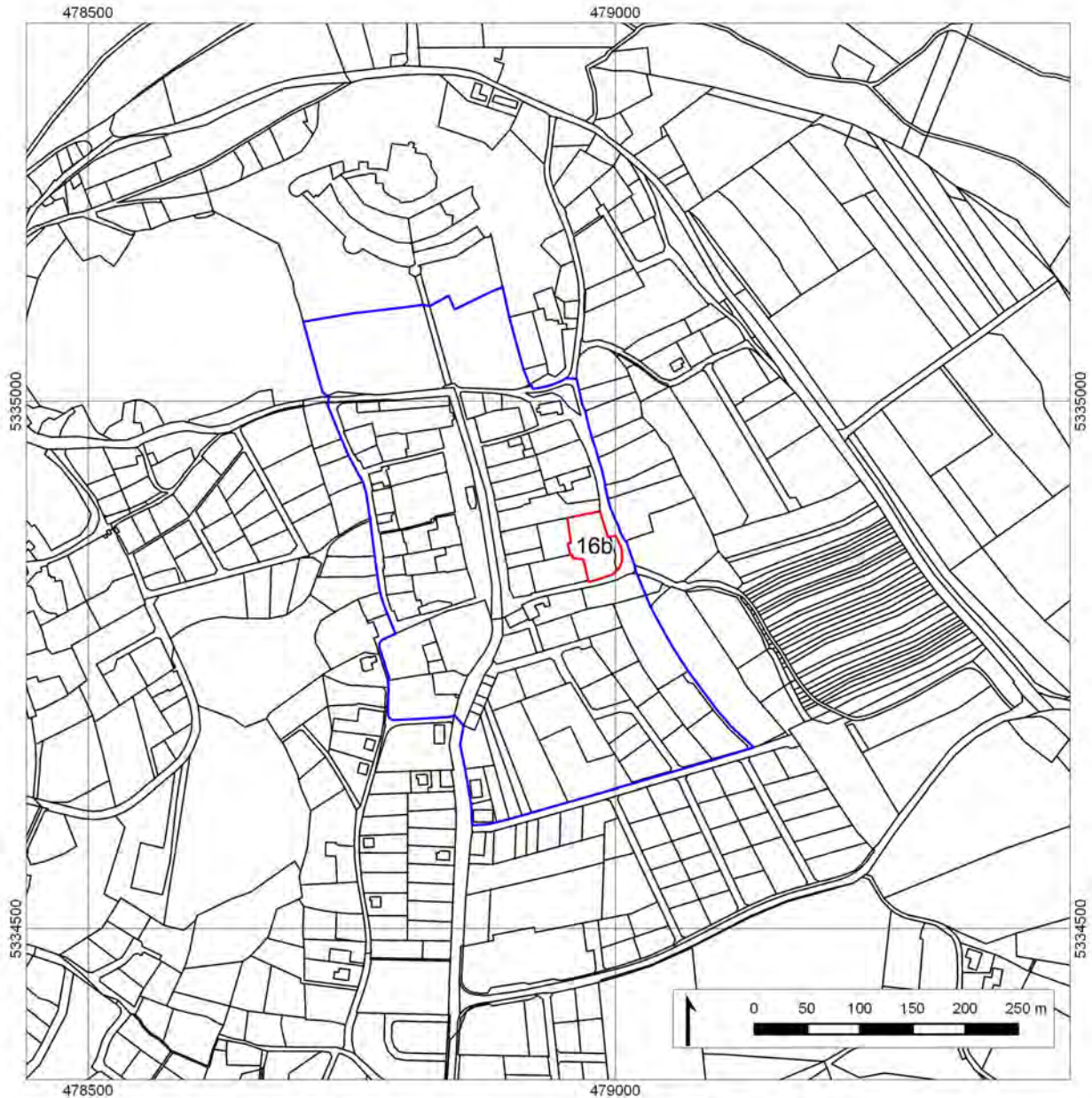


Photo ID No	Title
16a_1	Wallsee, Plan of the Roman fort



Component part 16b

Wallsee – Kleinkastell

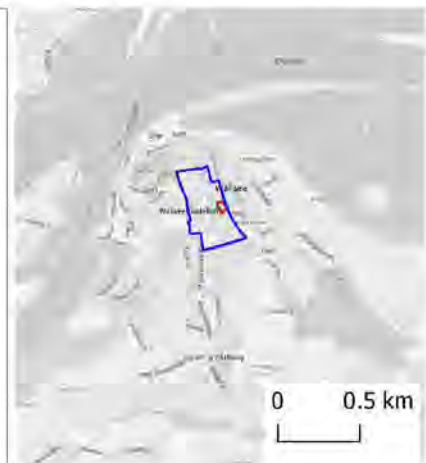


**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes
16b: Wallsee – Kleinkastell**

Legend

-  Nominated Property
-  Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 02/2019
Base map: www.basemap.at
Cadastr: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
16b	Austria	Niederösterreich	Amstetten	Wallsee-Sindelburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Wallsee - Kleinkastell	3/01/03044.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part is located on the southeastern edge of the historic town center.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.2282	478981.18 / 5334863.58
Buffer zone	10.3598	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone			X	X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>Component part 16b, the late Roman fortlet, was found as early as 1987/88, but only the archaeological investigations (2011-2013) necessary for the construction of a social housing project led to its partial excavation and preservation as an accessible site in the basement of the new building. The exceptionally good preservation of the ancient building substance is based on its use as the foundation of the school, built here in the 16th/17th century.</p> <p>The remains of the predecessor building, such as multi-phased wooden buildings of barracks and well-preserved parts of the middle Imperial fort, also belong to the nominated component part. The eastern wall of the fort and a tower with a rectangular floor plan reaching into the <i>vallum</i> are visible proof thereof. At the SE corner a horseshoe tower with a front ditch and wall is oriented to the East. .</p> <p>The defensive wall of the late Roman fortlet (29,8 x 26,7 m) consists of solid cast mortar masonry and encloses an portico. For the erection around the turn of the 4th to the 5th century, numerous spoils of older monuments were used. The inner surface of the fortlet was only partially touched, so that here the ancient foundations are preserved and conserved in their substance underground.</p>

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone encompasses the historic center of Wallsee, formerly enclosed by the fort wall, which is characterized by only small-scale residential houses with gardens. It also includes the area of the Roman cemetery in the north and parts of the civil settlement in the south. Due to the location within the fort and the associated civil structures, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X		X	X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X	X					

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is under a house and accessible and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.
Environmental pressures (e.g. pollution, climate change, desertification)	Affects by climate/humidity/vegetation (braids, mooses) which are countered by regular monitoring.

Bibliography
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 50–53.
Roman Igl – Bernhard Leingartner, KG Wallsee, Fundberichte aus Österreich 52, 2013 (Wien 2014), 256–257.
René Ployer, Wallsee – Adiuvense (?) / Locus Felix (?), in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 184–187.

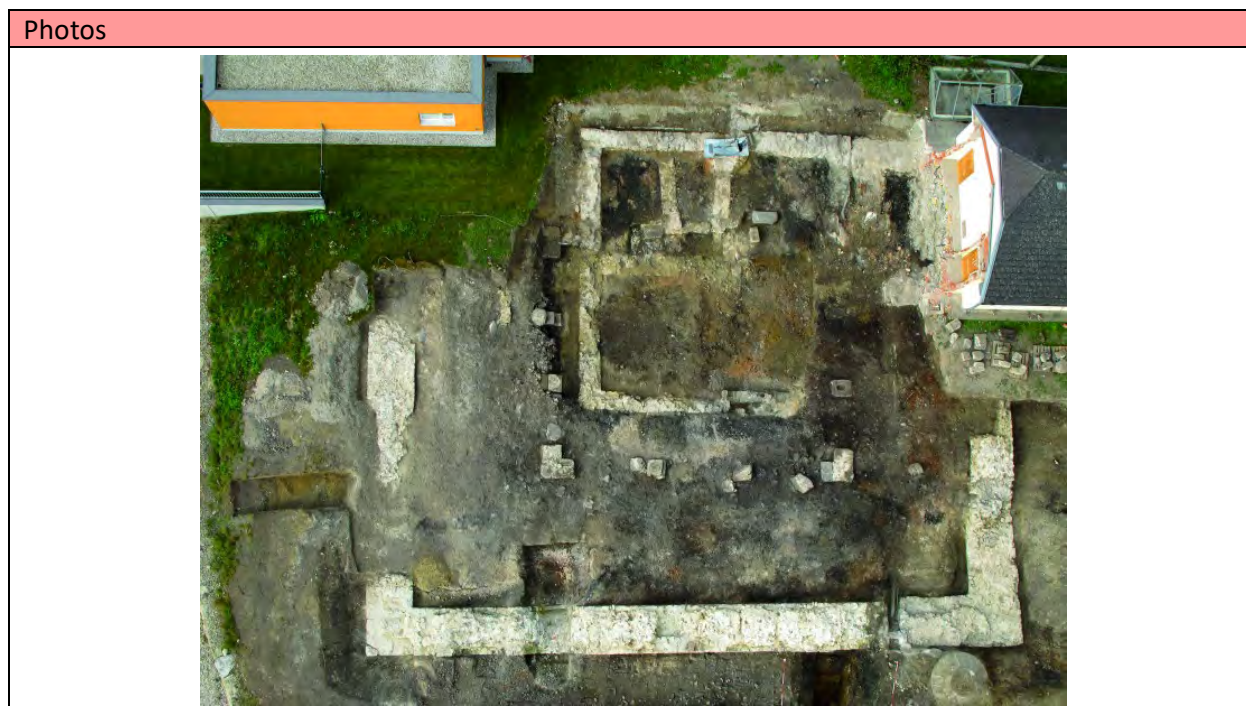
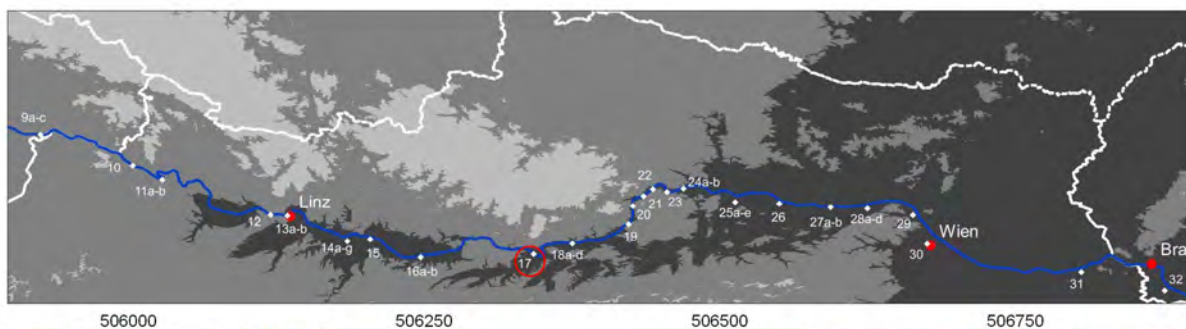


Photo ID No	Title
16b_1	Wallsee, Late Roman fortlet

Component part 17

Ybbs – Kleinkastell



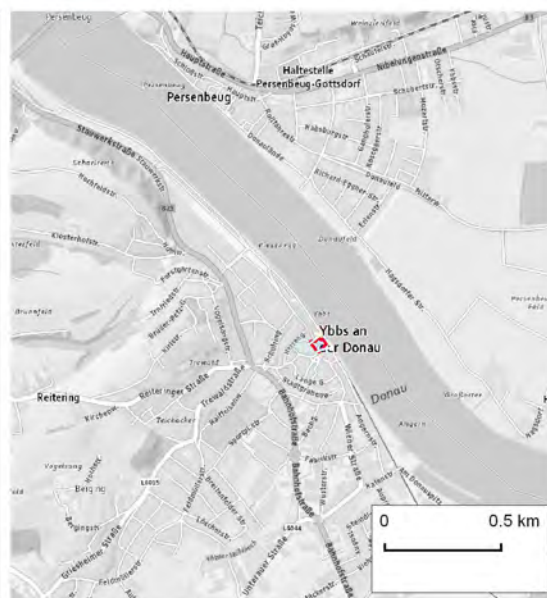
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

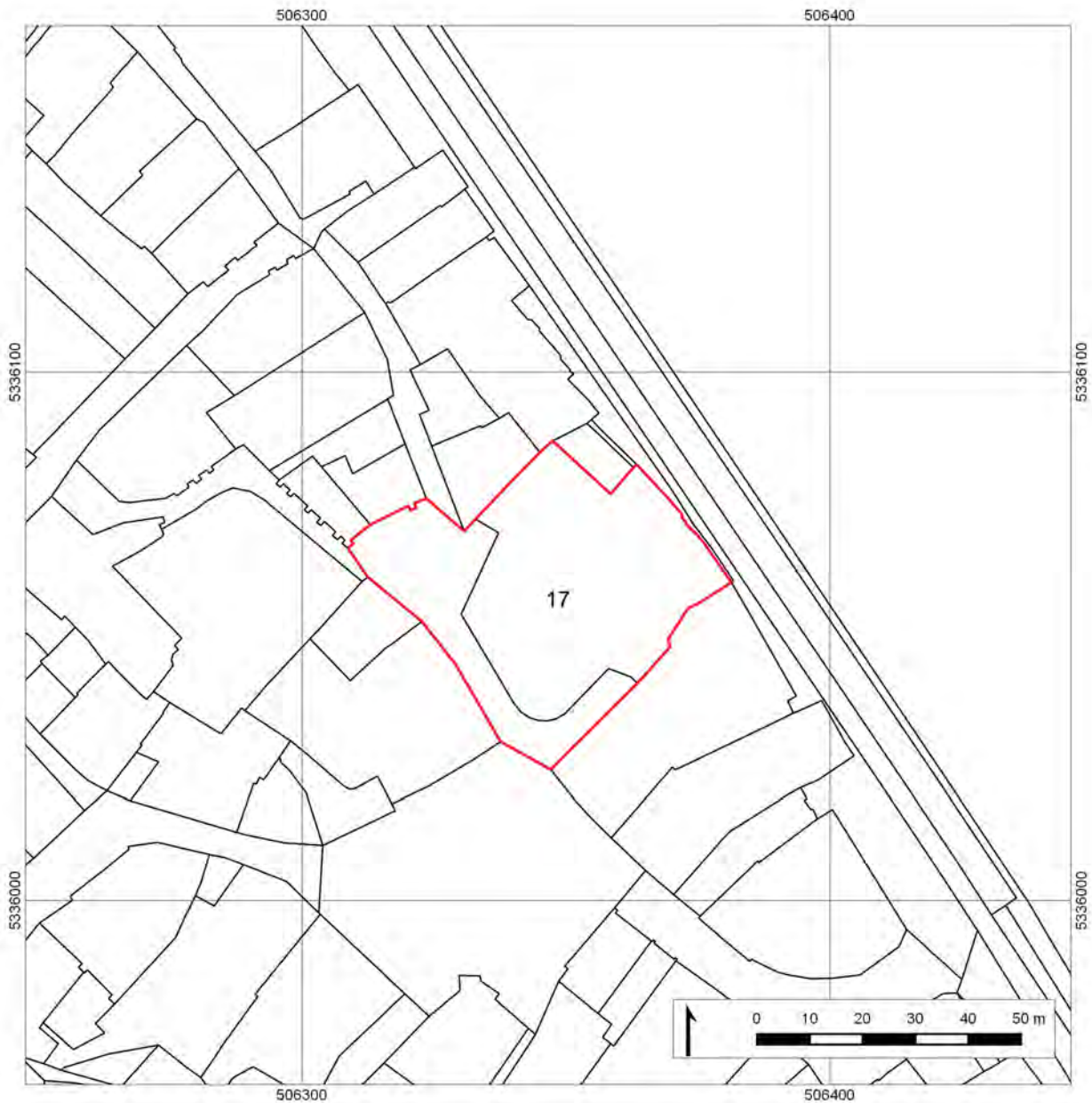
17: Ybbs – Kleinkastell

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen





**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

17: Ybbs – Kleinkastell

Legend

 Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 07/2017

Cadastral: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The fortlet, is presumed to be constructed around 1508 as mentioned on a building inscription. Its location is known since 2014 and it is still mostly unexplored. Therefore, it has an extremely high potential for research.

Description / History and Development

The Roman fortification is located on the right bank of the river Danube at the beginning of the Persenbeuger loop and in the historical heart of the city of Ybbs. A building inscription in Ybbs, which had been transferred to Vienna in 1508 and is lost today, describes a *burgus* erected around 370 AD by *milites auxiliares Lauriacensis*, which until now had not been located.

In 1991, during a renovation project in the area between the parish church and the town wall, two parallel masonry blocks were unveiled for the first time, but without proper archaeological investigation. In 2014, the outer wall was re-examined and it was found that the form and the dimension were that of a Roman building. The reconstructed course of the wall is like that of the front and east corner of a Roman fortification, probably of a fortlet. Although the precise extent and dating of today's research are still unclear, considerable components under the building of the parish church and the adjoining square can be safely assumed.

This component part is the first archaeological proof of Roman military presence in Ybbs and is exceptionally well preserved. The identification with the *Ad pontem Ise* of the *Tabula Peutingeriana* and the *burgus* mentioned in the building inscription is justified.

History of Research

- In 1991, two parallel sections of the walls were unveiled on the occasion of a project for urban renewal in the area between the parish church and the city wall.
- In 2014, the outer wall was re-examined and it was found that the form and the dimension were that of a Roman building.

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
17	Austria	Niederösterreich	Melk	Ybbs an der Donau

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Ybbs - Kleinkastell	3/11/14.220.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part is located in the Medieval center of Ybbs in the area of the parish church, the church square and the gable between the city wall and the Passauerkasten, right on the Danube bank.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.2317	506346.79 / 5336057.95

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
			X				

Dating
4 th – 5 th cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
A buffer zone is not necessary due to the built-up vicinity of the nominated component part.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X	X					

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is built over and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography

Kurt Genser, Der österreichische Donaulimes in der Römerzeit, Der Römische Limes in Österreich 33, 1986, 221.

René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 92–93.

René Ployer, Ybbs an der Donau, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 192.

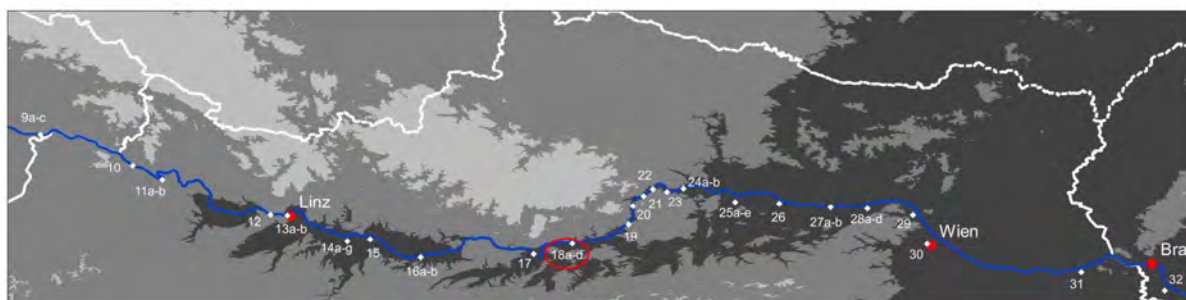
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
17_1	Ybbs, preserved remains of the fortlet
17_2	Ybbs, preserved remains of the fortlet
17_3	Ybbs, preserved remains of the fortlet
17_4	Ybbs, preserved remains of the fortlet

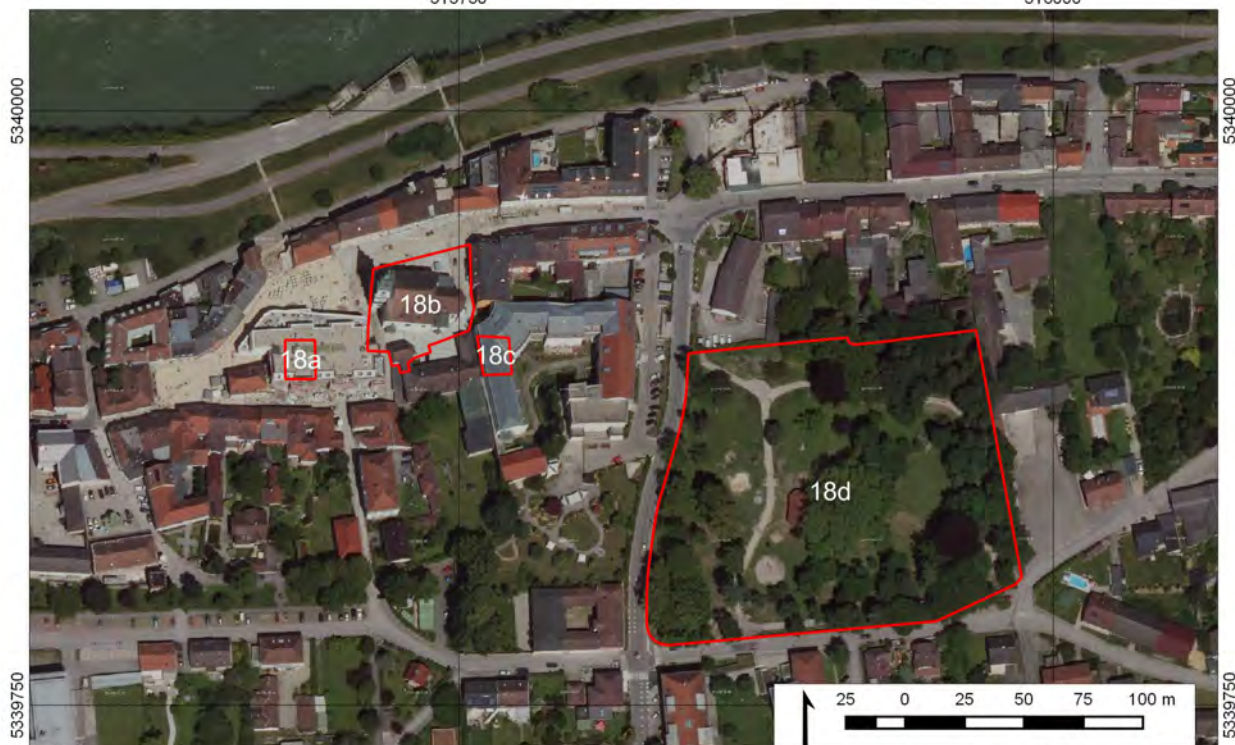
Cluster 18

Pöchlarn – Kastell und Vicus



515750

516000



5340000

5340000

5339750

5339750

515750

516000

**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

- 18: Pöchlarn – Kastell und Vicus**
- 18a: Pöchlarn – Kastell Hufeisenturm West**
- 18b: Pöchlarn – Kastell Zentralbereich**
- 18c: Pöchlarn – Hufeisenturm Ost**
- 18d: Pöchlarn – Vicus und Kastellbad**

Legend

Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



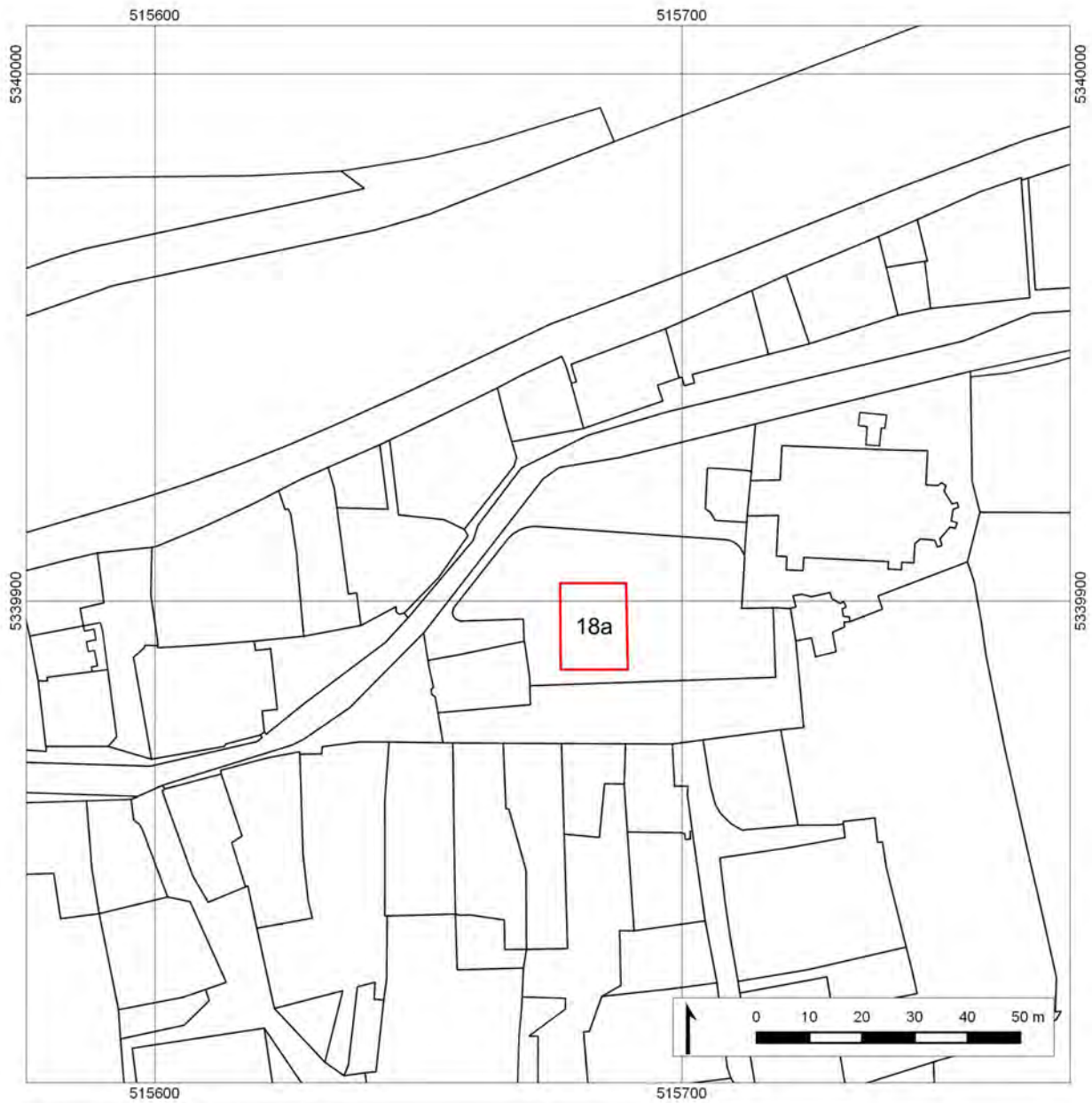
Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The cluster Pöchlarn comprises a complex ensemble of different component parts, some of which are exceptionally well preserved. • The parish church itself preserves the richest assemblage of Roman stone monuments of the Norican Danube Limes. The present church (built 1389–1429) contains a large number of architectural parts and inscriptions of burial monuments from the Roman cemetery in Pöchlarn, which were already known to the Humanists of the 16th century. Therefore it represents an unusual long tradition of preoccupation with the legacy of Rome on the Danube. • Immediately adjacent to the church the remains of the western gate tower of the <i>porta decumana</i> and the archaeological strata are preserved undamaged. Here the development of the history of development of ancient Arelape to the first-mentioned early Medieval settlement of AD 832 is preserved.

Description / History and Development
<p>The fort is located under the Medieval town center of Pöchlarn between the right bank of the Danube, the castle, Weigelsbergerstrasse and Thörringplatz. It is only on account of recent excavation results from 1990 that it is ensured that only about the south-eastern-third of the former fort is preserved, while the other two have been destroyed by the Danube. The ancient name <i>Arelape</i> is passed down in the <i>Tabula Peutingeriana</i>, the <i>Itinerarium Antonini</i> and the <i>Notitia dignitatu</i>. The <i>Cohors I Flavia Brittonum miliaria</i> was garrisoned here, for the Late Antiquity a unit of <i>equites Dalmatae</i> as well as a naval base.</p> <p>Recent archaeological investigations in the area of church square and Thörringplatz have provided important insights into the history of the fort, such as the proof of a first Roman marching camp, which was followed by a first timber-earth-fort in the 2nd century AD, from which two east-west oriented crew barracks were uncovered. Around the turn of the 2nd century, the new construction of the barracks and the western stone fort wall with a square tower was built inside the fort. In the course of the 2nd century a new construction of the barracks with changed orientation and construction took place. A part of this was further developed during the 3rd century with the same orientation as the older stone buildings, while wooden buildings in swell beam construction remained in use. Last extensions date to the Late Antiquity.</p> <p>The southern front, which can be seen for a length of 160 m, runs just south of the parish church (component part 18b). The 1.2 m-strong stone fort wall was strengthened by a wall-walk built in the fort interior and is also visible in the area of the retirement home (component part 18c). Two enclosing trenches are in front of the fort wall. A horseshoe tower (A09a) was built above the planned trench in Late Antiquity. Immediately connected with the military garrisoned here is the bath of the fort, which was found in the castle park, and a small <i>Mithraeum</i> (component part 18d).</p>

History of Research
<p>Pöchlarn is known as a site of Roman monuments since the 16th century. Already around the turn of the 19th and 20th century, a Roman fort had been suspected, similar to other areas in the Austrian Danube region – due to the regular street patterns and the oral tradition regarding architectural remains and V-shaped trenches that had been observed in several locations in the town center, and yet all attempts to locate them had failed. The actual location and extension could be verified only with the pre-construction-archaeological investigations in the last two decades.</p>

Component part 18a


Pöchlarn – Kastell Hufeisenturm West



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

18a: Pöchlarn – Kastell Hufeisenturm West

Legend

 Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 07/2017

Base map: www.basemap.at

Cadastr: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
18a	Austria	Niederösterreich	Melk	Pöchlarn

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Pöchlarn – Kastell Hufeisenturm West	3/11/14153.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part includes the western horseshoe tower on the southern front of the fort, which is now in an underground car park.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0207	515682.32 / 5339895.87

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 4 th /5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 18a includes a horseshoe tower erected in Late Antiquity in the south-western area of the fort. The horseshoe tower is conserved and accessible and can be viewed in the underground car park of the municipal center.

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
A buffer zone is not necessary due to the built-up vicinity of the nominated component part.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
			X			X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is built over and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.
Environmental pressures (e.g. pollution, climate change, desertification)	Located in a garage the exposition to air pollution causes a threat to some extent, which is countered by regular monitoring and – if necessary – conservation work.

Bibliography
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 50–53. Martina Hinterwallner – Sebastian Schmid, Pöchlarn – Arelape, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 194–197.

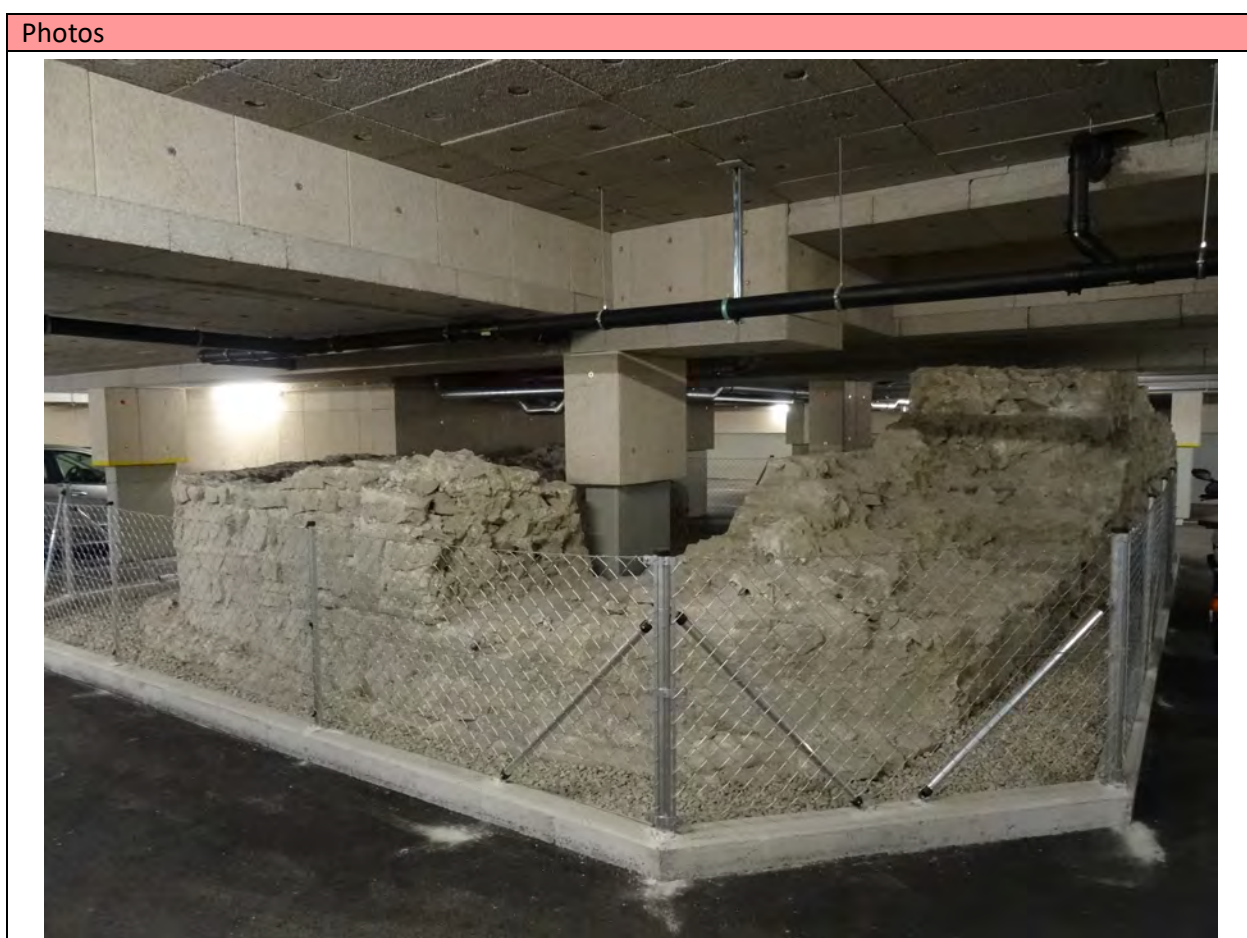


Photo ID No	Title
18a_1	Pöchlarn, horseshoe-shaped tower conserved in a garage

Component part 18b


Pöchlarn – Kastell Zentralbereich



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

18b: Pöchlarn – Kastell Zentralbereich

Legend

 Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 07/2017

Base map: www.basemap.at

Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
18b	Austria	Niederösterreich	Melk	Pöchlarn

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Pöchlarn – Kastell Zentralbereich	3/11/14153.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the area of the parish church and the church square.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.1670	515732.52 / 5339919.47

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 18b in the area of the parish church and church square is located on the southern edge of the fort and has been archaeologically largely undeveloped. The parish church itself is the richest Roman church building of the Norian Danube Limes. The present church (built in 1389-1429) contains a variety of architectural parts and inscriptions of tombstones from the Roman tombs of Pöchlarn. Close to the church, remains of the western tower gate of the <i>porta decumana</i> and archaeological strata are preserved, so that the developmental history of the ancient <i>Arelape</i> is conserved for the first-mentioned early-Medieval settlement of AD 832 for the first time.

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
A buffer zone is not necessary due to the built-up vicinity of the nominated component part.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X				

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						

Factors affecting the component part

Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)

The area is under a church and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.

Bibliography

René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 50–53.

Martina Hinterwallner – Sebastian Schmid, Pöchlarn – Arelape, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 194–197.

Photos

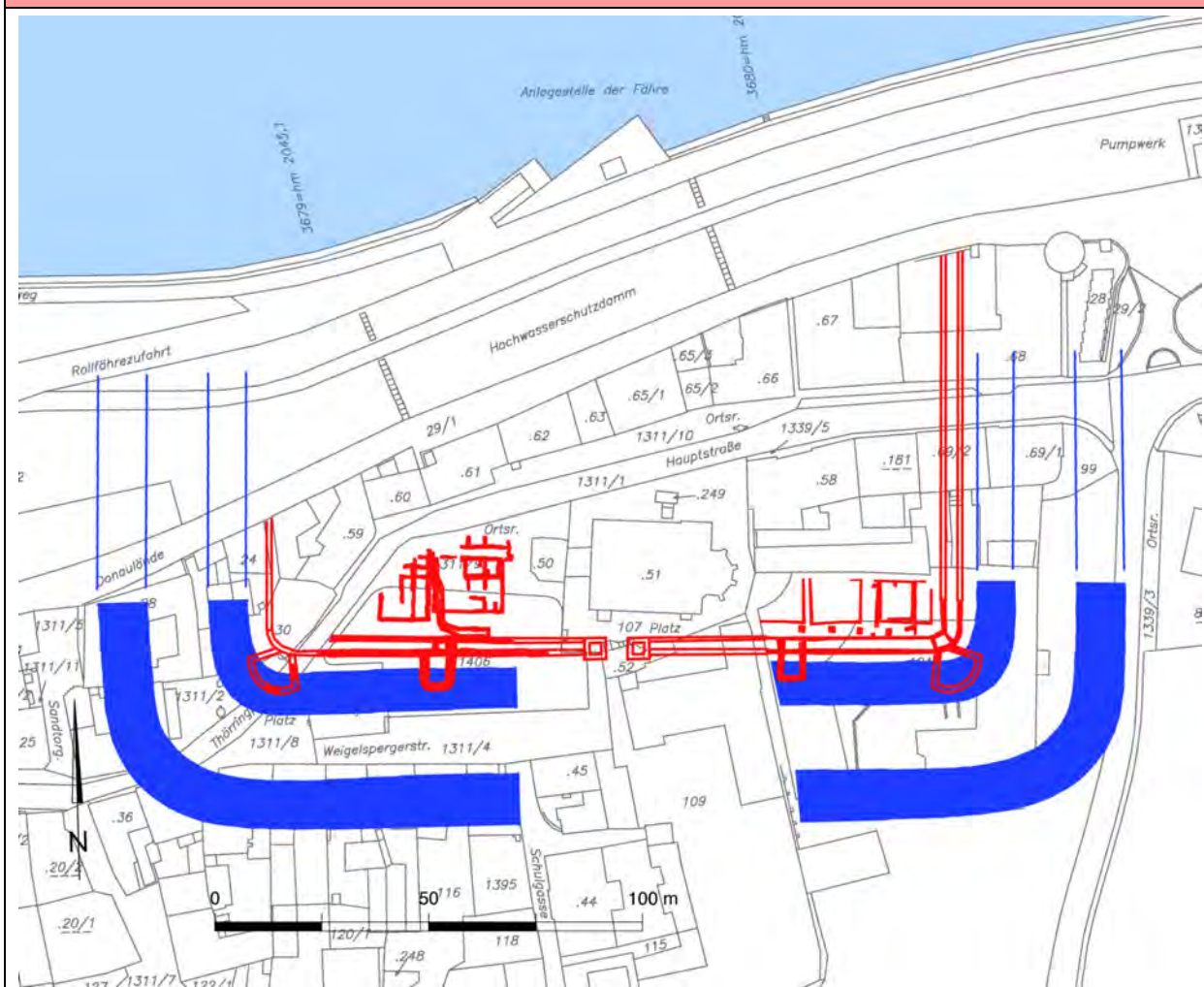


Photo ID No

Title

18b_1

Pöchlarn, Plan of the Roman fort

Component part 18c

Pöchlarn – Kastell Hufeisenturm Ost



Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

18c: Pöchlarn – Hufeisenturm Ost

Legend

Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 07/2017

Base map: www.basemap.at

Cadastrre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
18c	Austria	Niederösterreich	Melk	Pöchlarn

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Pöchlarn – Kastell Hufeisenturm Ost	3/11/14153.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part includes the eastern horseshoe tower on the south front of the fort, which is located in the basement of a retirement home.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0200	515765.12 / 5339898.02

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 18c includes the eastern horseshoe tower on the southern wall of the fort. Two construction phases are clearly visible: a rectangular, Roman tower pointed at the fort interior as well as a Late Roman horseshoe tower, which is placed on the outside of the fort wall. The latter is conserved and visible and accessible in the basement of the retirement home.

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
A buffer zone is not necessary due to the built-up vicinity of the nominated component part.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X			X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						

Factors affecting the component part

Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)

The area is built over and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.

Bibliography

René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 50–53.

Martina Hinterwallner – Sebastian Schmid, Pöchlarn – Arelope, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 194–197.

Photos



Photo ID No

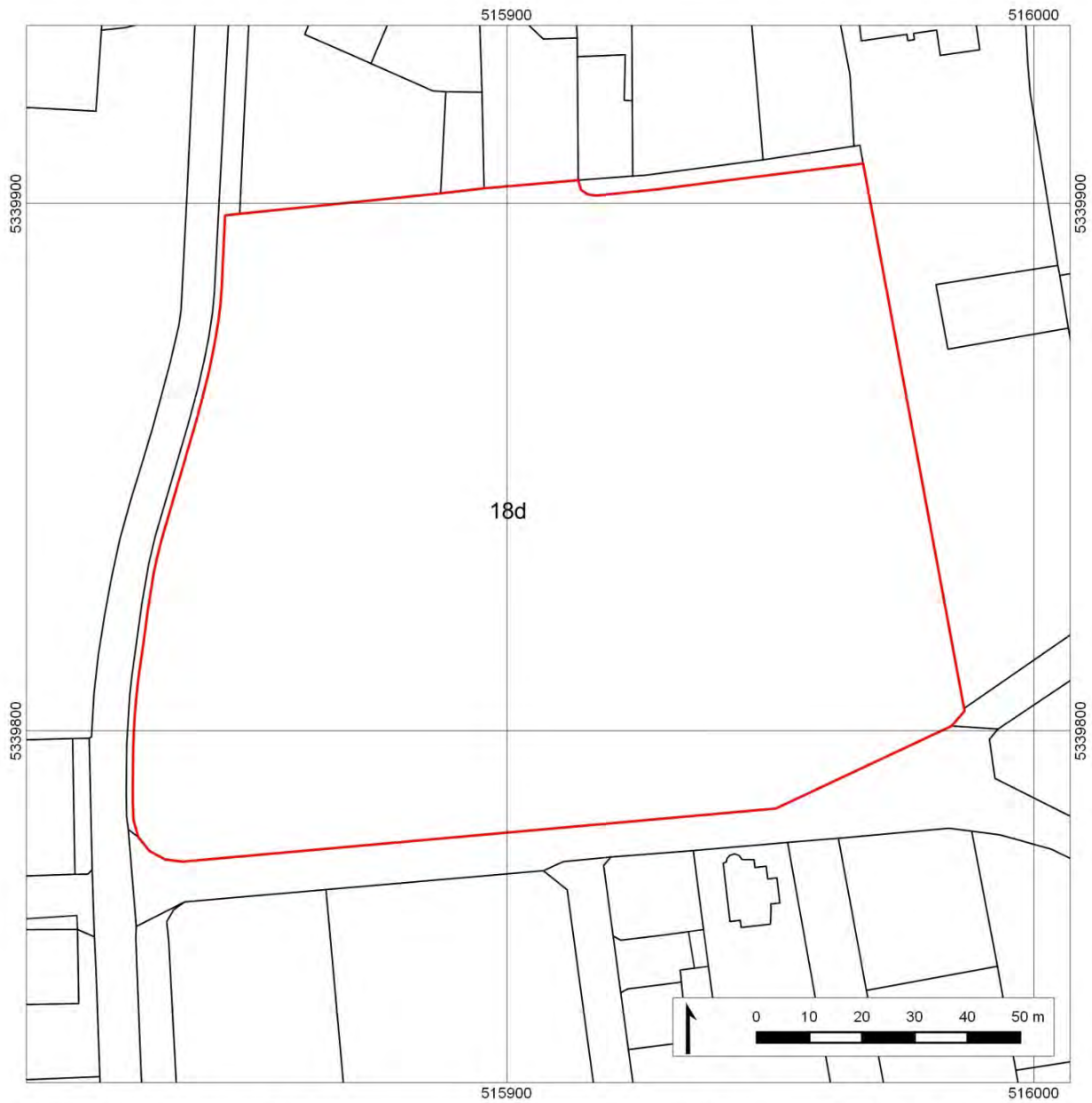
Title

18c_1

Pöchlarn, south side of the fort with a horseshoe-shaped tower

Component part 18d


Pöchlarn – Vicus und Kastellbad



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

18d: Pöchlarn – Vicus und Kastellbad

Legend

 Nominated Property

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 07/2017

Base map: www.basemap.at

Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
18d	Austria	Niederösterreich	Melk	Pöchlarn

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Pöchlarn – Vicus und Kastellbad	3/11/14153.4

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the entire area of the Schlosspark, just to the southeast outside the fort.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	1.6957	515906.68 5339841.82

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X		

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>Component part 18d lies in the castle park and forms one of the most important zones of substantial preservation of the ancient buildings of Pöchlarn. In 1886 and 1913, preliminary investigations were carried out in the Roman baths that had a hypocaust room being laid out with screed. In 1990/91, test excavations were carried out on the foundations of a 13.6 x 20 m two-phase <i>Mithraeum</i> with mortar floor. Outside, two wells and a water gutter could be detected. The <i>Mithraeum</i> is the only one preserved on the northern Danube limes and is directly connected with the military units garrisoned here.</p> <p>Fort bath and Mithraeum are preserved underground in their substance.</p>

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
A buffer zone is not necessary due to the built-up vicinity of the nominated component part.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X				

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)		

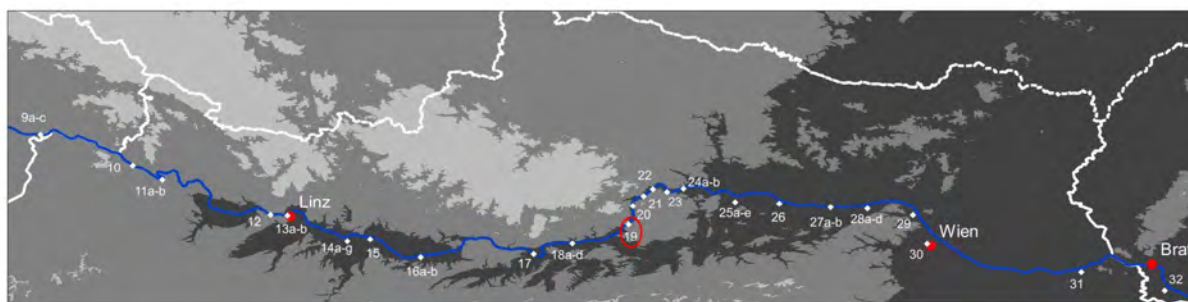
Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
				X				

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used as parkland. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan.
Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)	The area is located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface.

Bibliography
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 50–53. Martina Hinterwallner – Sebastian Schmid, Pöchlarn – Arelape, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 194–197.

Component part 19

Blashausgraben – Wachturm



529000 529250 529500 529750



5347250

5347250

5347000

5347000

529000 529250 529500 529750

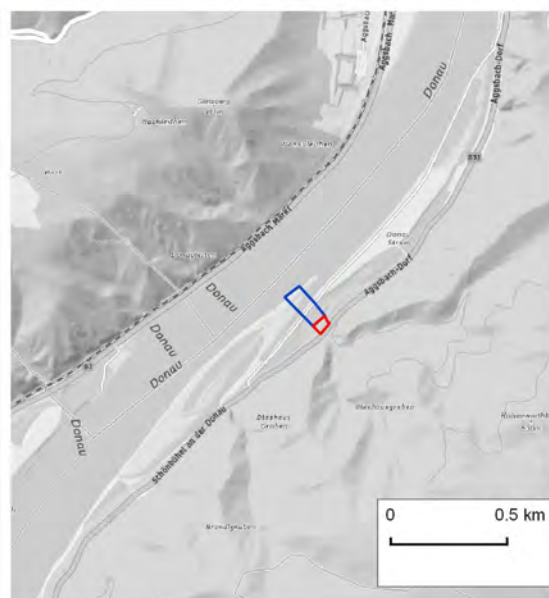
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

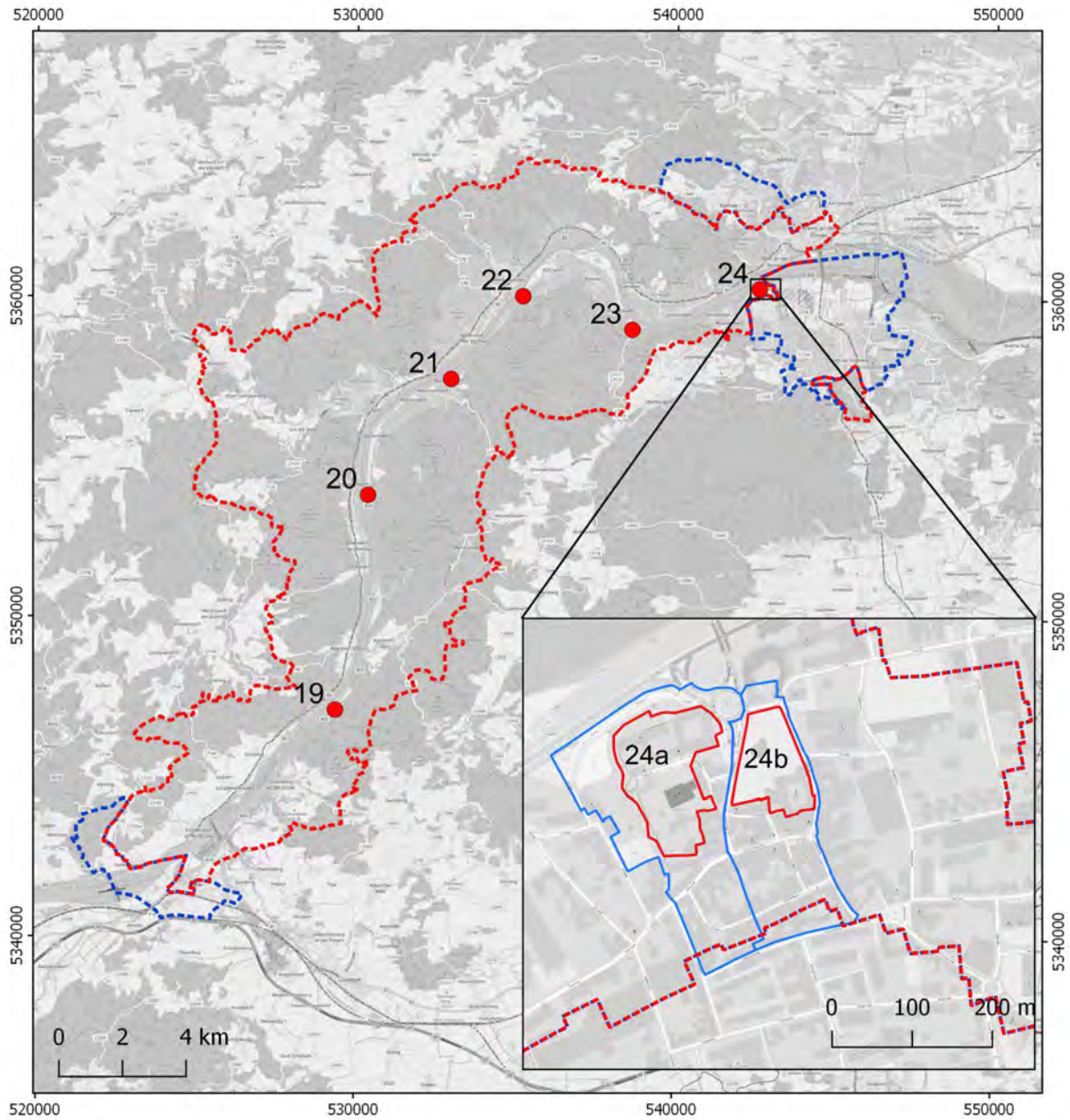
19: Blashausgraben – Wachturm

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen





World Heritage: Wachau Cultural Landscape
Nominated Components: Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

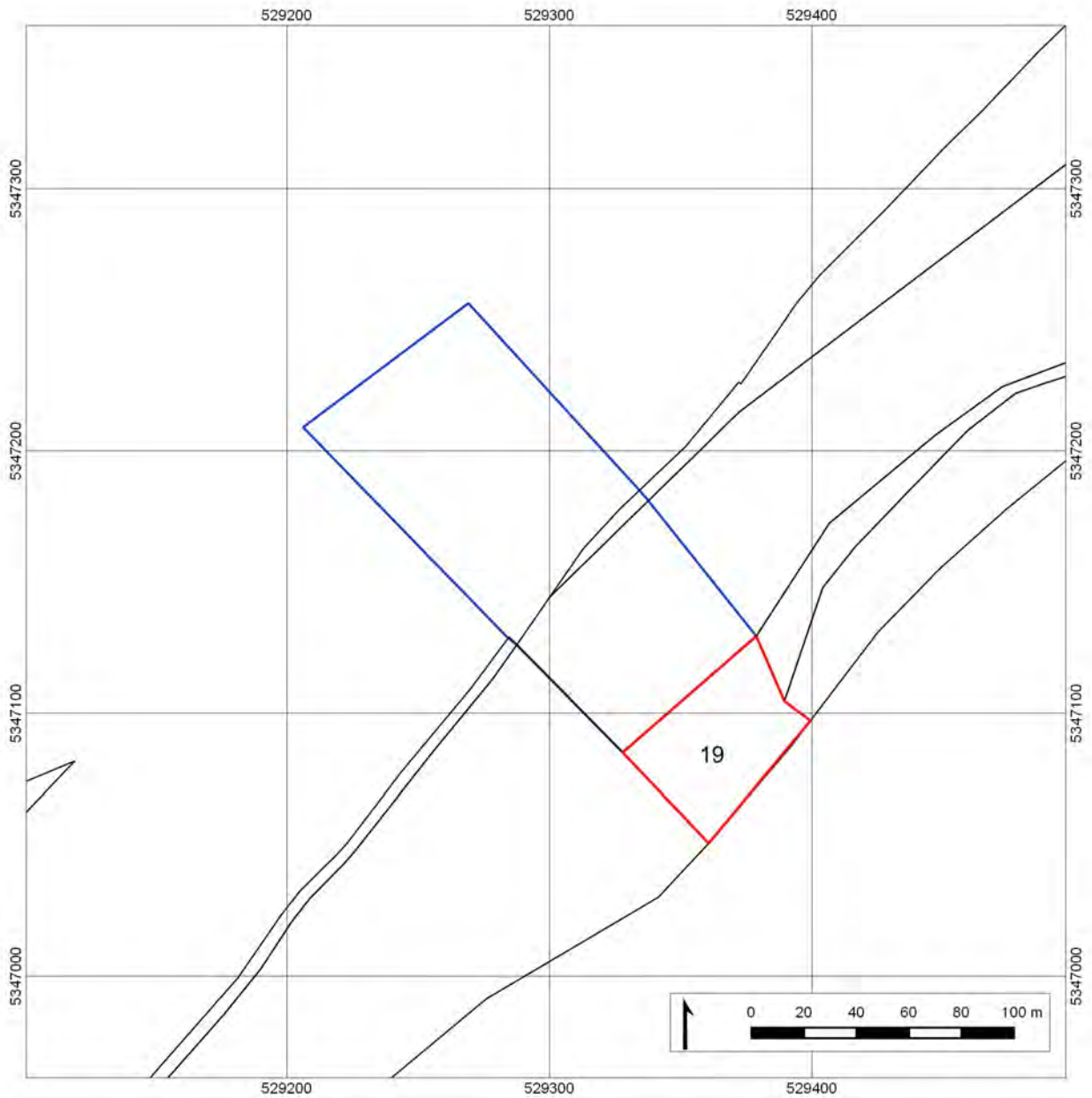
Legende

- Inscribed property - Wachau
- Inscribed buffer zone - Wachau
- Nominated property Component parts ID Nos 24a-b
- Nominated buffer zone component parts ID Nos 24a-b

Nominated Component parts:

- Blashausgraben – Wachturm (ID No 19)
- St. Johann im Mauerthale – Wachturm (ID No 20)
- Bacharnsdorf – Wachturm (ID No 21)
- St. Lorenz – Wachturm (ID No 22)
- Windstallgraben – Wachturm (ID No 23)
- Mautern – Kastell (ID Nos 24a-b)

Projection: UTM Zone 33U (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: Openstreetmap



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

19: Blashausgraben – Wachturm

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 07/2017

Cadastral: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The watchtower Blashausgraben is an integral part of the system of watchtowers in the Wachau between Melk and Mautern on the Danube.
- Its substance is well preserved, the masonry reaches to a height of 1.20 m.

Description / History and Development

The watchtower lies directly on the right bank of the Danube in the valley of the Wachau between Schönbühel on the Danube and Aggsbach.

Along the right bank of the Danube several watchtowers were built in the valley of the Wachau. They underline the military importance of monitoring the stream and river crossings in the contact area between the Roman Empire and the *Germania Magna* in northern Lower Austria. The watchtowers are in close connection with the Limes road running to the hinterland over the valleys opening into it, in this case the Blashausgraben. The ancient cast concrete masonry is partly preserved up to 1.20 m high underground.

History of Research

- During renovations on the Blashauskapelle, Roman findings were uncovered in 1990.
- Archaeological investigations in 2014 provided proof of the watchtower.

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
19	Austria	Niederösterreich	Melk	Schönbühel-Aggsbach.

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Blashausgraben - Wachturm	3/11/14101.3

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the entire floor plan of the Watchtower.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.2623	529364.66 / 5347093.12
Buffer zone	1.2699	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X
Buffer zone					X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
				X			

Dating
4 th – 5 th cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone extends over the terrain of the right bank between the watchtower and the Danube and therefore ensures an unobstructed view on the ancient ruins.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X				

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, EU Bird protection guideline – Guideline 2009/147/EG, Fauna and flora habitat guideline – Guideline 92/43/EWG, Hundred-year flood (HQ 100), Forestry – forest development plan, WHS Wachau		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
							X	

Factors affecting the component part	
Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)	The area is located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Austrian Monument Protection Act metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out.

Bibliography
Gustav Melzer, KG Aggsbach, Fundberichte aus Österreich 30, Wien 1991, 279. René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 56–57. René Ployer, Blashausgraben, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 199.

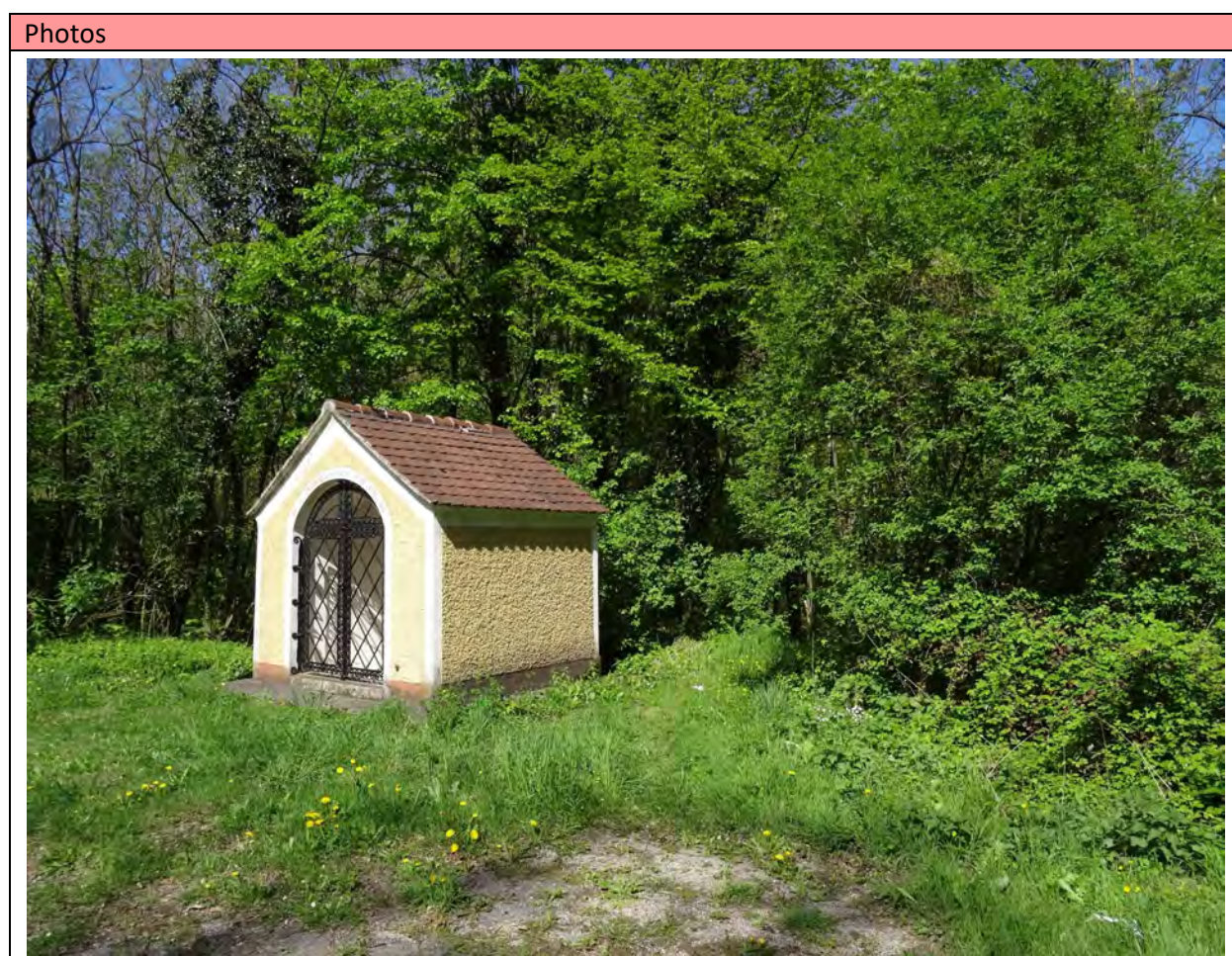
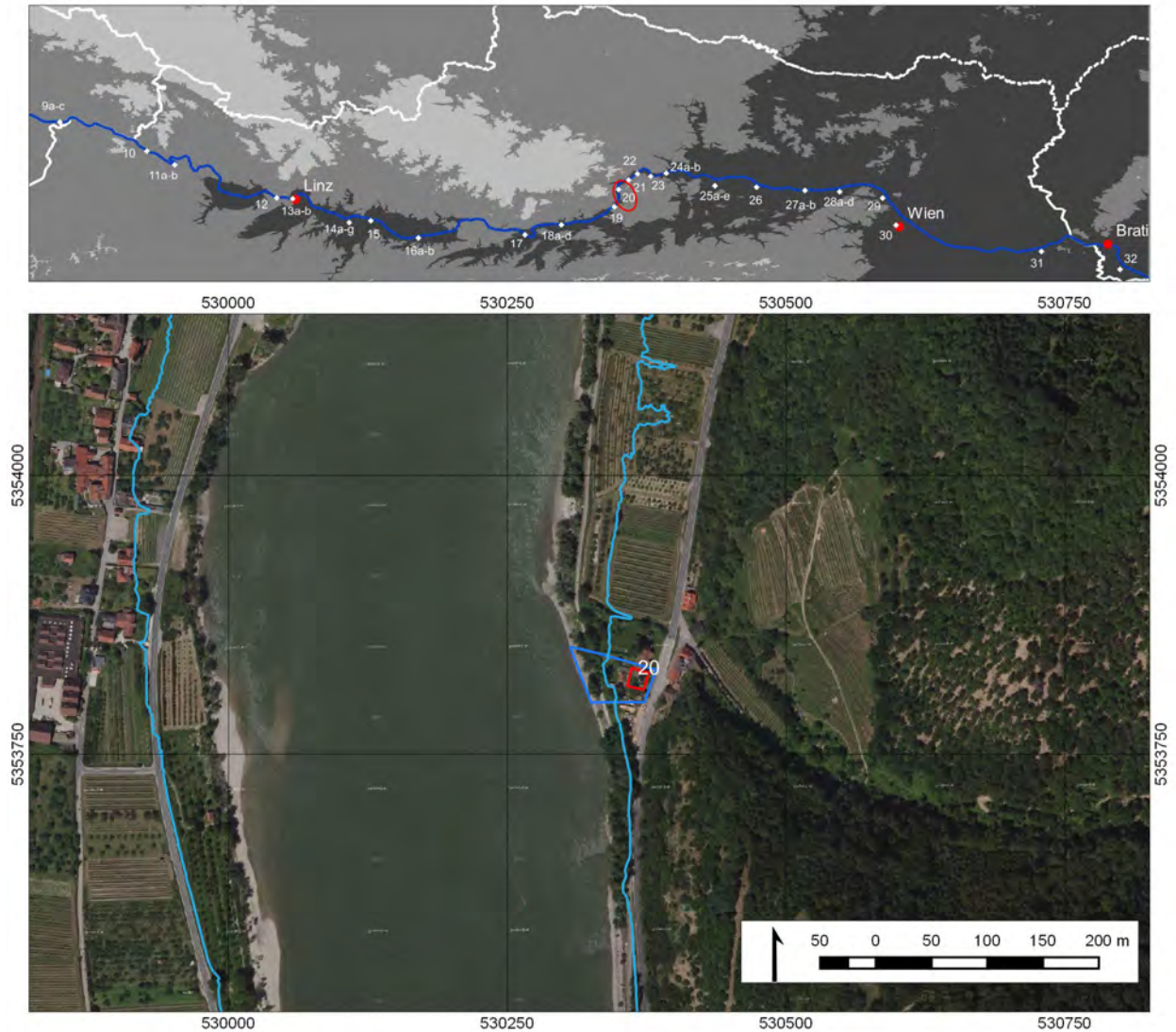


Photo ID No	Title
19_1	Blashausgraben, area of the Roman watchtower

Component part 20

St. Johann im Mauerthale – Wachturm



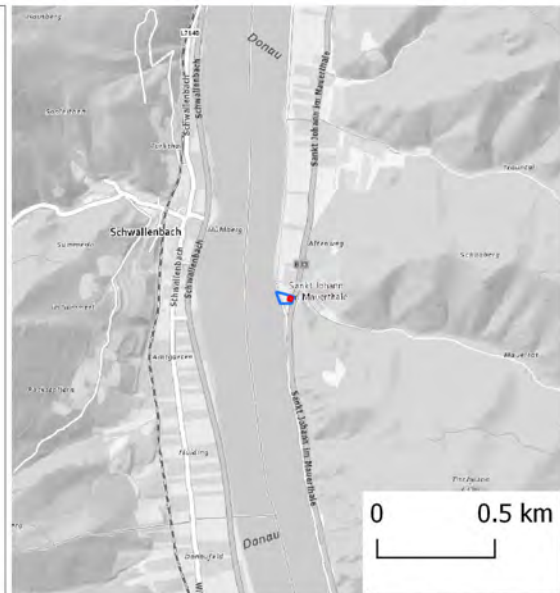
Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes

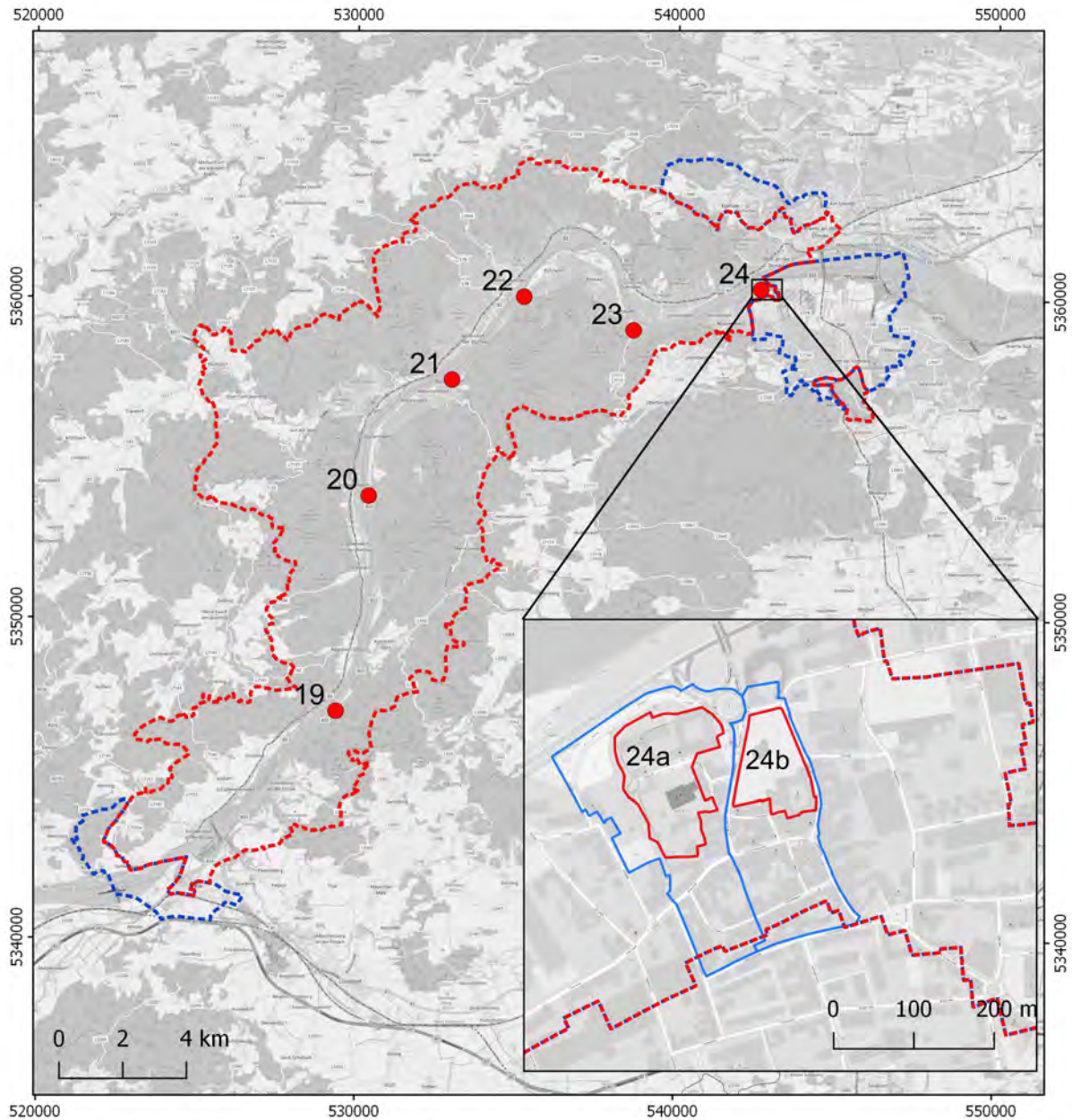
20: St Johann – Wachturm

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen





World Heritage: Wachau Cultural Landscape
Nominated Components: Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

Legende

- Inscribed property - Wachau
- Inscribed buffer zone - Wachau
- Nominated property Component parts ID Nos 24a-b
- Nominated buffer zone component parts ID Nos 24a-b

Nominated Component parts:

- Blashausgraben – Wachturm (ID No 19)
- St. Johann im Mauerthale – Wachturm (ID No 20)
- Bacharnsdorf – Wachturm (ID No 21)
- St. Lorenz – Wachturm (ID No 22)
- Windstallgraben – Wachturm (ID No 23)
- Mautern – Kastell (ID Nos 24a-b)

Projection: UTM Zone 33U (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: Openstreetmap

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The watchtower St. Johann im Mauerthale is an integral part of the system of watchtowers in the Wachau.
- It is set apart from the usually secular used watchtowers or from the ones situated on the open land by its integration into a Medieval church.

Description / History and Development

The watchtower is located directly on the right bank of the Danube at the entrance to the Mauertal valley in the village of St. Johann in Mauerthale and is integrated in the church of St. John the Baptist. Along the right bank of the Danube several watchtowers were built in the valley of the Wachau. They underline the military importance of monitoring the stream and river crossings in the contact area between the Roman Empire and the *Germania Magna* in northern Lower Austria. The watchtowers are in close connection with the Limes road running to the hinterland over the valleys opening into it, in this case the Mauertal.

In the foundation of the church tower on the southern side of the chapel of St. Johann in the Mauerthale, and of the nave, up to 7 m high sections of a watchtower are integrated based on an investigation of building history in 2015. Archaeological and geophysical investigations in 2016 have shown that the watchtower is still largely preserved in its floor plan.

History of Research

- An architectural investigation took place in 2015.
- Archaeological and geophysical investigations in 2016 have shown that the watchtower is still largely preserved in its floor plan.

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
20	Austria	Niederösterreich	Krems	Rossatz-Arnsdorf

Name of component part	National Monument Number
St. Johann im Mauerthale - Wachturm	3/09/12189.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the southern part of the church hl. John the Baptist and the immediately adjacent area.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0250	530367.00 / 5353817.00
Buffer zone	0.2209	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X
Buffer zone					X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
				X			

Dating
4 th – 5 th cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone extends over the terrain of the right bank between the watchtower and the Danube and therefore ensures an unobstructed view on the ancient ruins.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X	X	X	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)	
By planning tools	Zoning plan, WHS Wachau	
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
								X

Factors affecting the component part

Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)

The area is located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface.

Bibliography

O. Fries, St. Johann im Mauerthale - römischer Wachturm und mittelalterlicher Sakralbau. Ein Vorbericht zu einer Bauforschung, Das Waldviertel 64, 2015, 282-288.

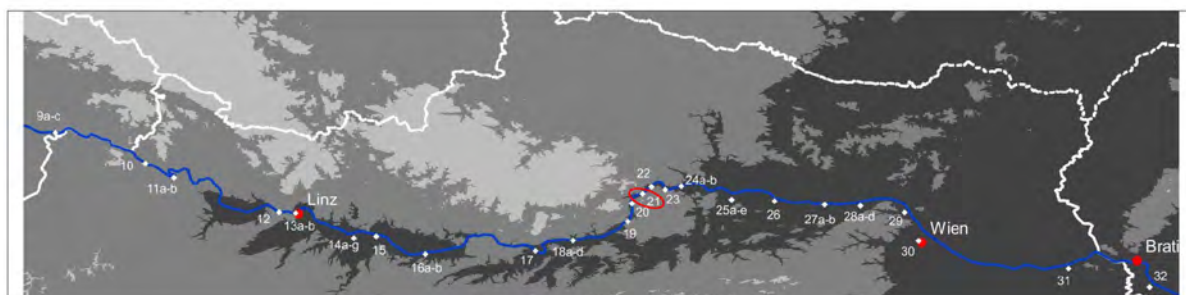
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
20_1	St. Johann im Mauerthale, church where the Roman watchtower is integrated
20_2	St. Johann im Mauerthale, church tower where the Roman watchtower is integrated
20_3	St. Johann im Mauerthale, detail of a window in the Roman watchtower

Component part 21

Bacharnsdorf – Wachturm



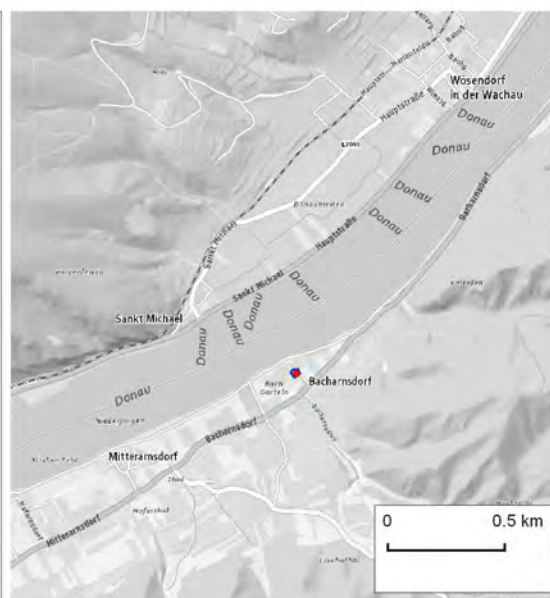
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

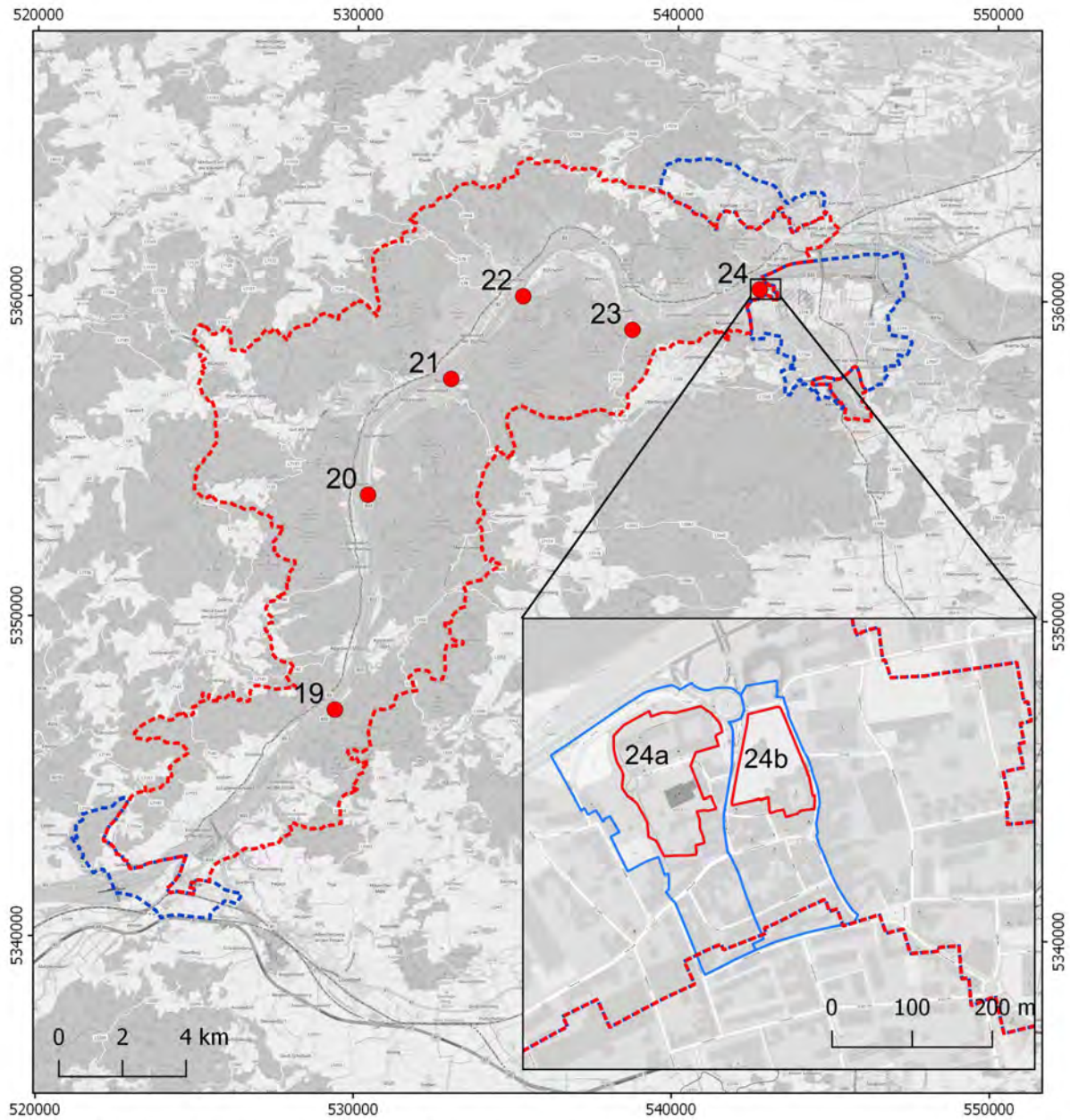
21: Bacharnsdorf – Wachturm

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen





World Heritage: Wachau Cultural Landscape
Nominated Components: Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

Legende

- Inscribed property - Wachau
- Inscribed buffer zone - Wachau
- Nominated property Component parts ID Nos 24a-b
- Nominated buffer zone component parts ID Nos 24a-b

Nominated Component parts:

- Blashausgraben – Wachturm (ID No 19)
- St. Johann im Mauerthale – Wachturm (ID No 20)
- Bacharnsdorf – Wachturm (ID No 21)
- St. Lorenz – Wachturm (ID No 22)
- Windstallgraben – Wachturm (ID No 23)
- Mautern – Kastell (ID Nos 24a-b)

Projection: UTM Zone 33U (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: Openstreetmap

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The best preserved late Roman watchtower on the Austrian Danube Limes with a total of three preserved floors lies in Bacharnsdorf.
- It is not only an integral part of the system of watchtowers in Wachau between Melk and Mautern on the Danube, but based on its substantially excellent preservation, it conveys a vivid picture of the original form of Roman watchtowers on the Danube Limes.

Description / History and Development

The watchtower lies directly on the right bank of the Danube in the valley of the Wachau, following the Bacharnsdorf house No. 7.

Along the right bank of the Danube several watchtowers were built in the valley of the Wachau. They underline the military importance of monitoring the stream and river crossings in the contact area between the Roman Empire and the *Germania Magna* in northern Lower Austria. The watchtowers are in close connection with the Limes road running to the hinterland over the valleys opening into it, in this case the Kupfertal. It blocked the access to the Kupfertal opening up from the Dunkelsteinerwald to the Danube.

The watchtower was first recognized in its significance in 1965, followed by an archaeological investigation in 1970 and a comprehensive restoration in 1985.

The watchtower of Bacharnsdorf, to which house no. 7 is built to, has a square floor plan (12.2 x 12.4 m, foundation stone thickness 1.6-1.7 m) and is visible up to the height of three floors (height max. 9 m). It is the best preserved Late Roman watchtower on the Austrian Danube limes. The former room heights are indicated by the put-log holes visible in the interior; the middle floor is characterized by crenels, the upper floor by round arched windows.

The masonry of the south and west sides, which rises to a height of 9 meters, is conserved.

History of Research

- Since the 19th century, it was presumed to be a building structure from the Roman era, but only in 1965 it was recognized as a Roman fort ("burgus").
- Investigations were carried out by H. Stiglitz (Austrian Archaeological Institute) in 1970.
- In 1985, the Austrian Federal Monuments Authority (Bundesdenkmalamt) commissioned a building survey and restoration.

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
21	Austria	Niederösterreich	Krems	Rossatz-Arnsdorf

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Bacharnsdorf - Wachturm	3/09/12187.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the entire area of the Watchtower.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0237	532951.32 / 5357452.88
Buffer zone	0.0567	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	
Buffer zone				X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
				X			

Dating
4 th – 5 th cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone extends over the terrain of the right bank between the watchtower and the Danube and therefore ensures an unobstructed view on the ancient ruins.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, EU Bird protection guideline – Guideline 2009/147/EG, Fauna and flora habitat guideline – Guideline 92/43/EWG, Hundred-year flood (HQ 100), WHS Wachau		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X				X		

Factors affecting the component part

Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)

Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography

René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 58–59.

René Ployer, Bacharnsdorf, in: Verena Gassner - Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 200–201.

Photos

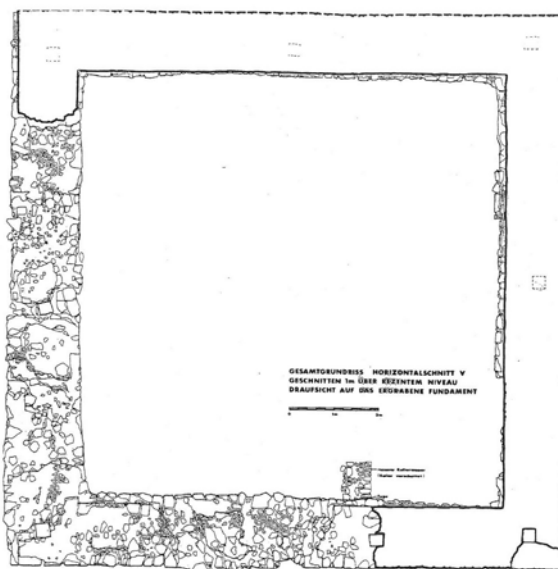
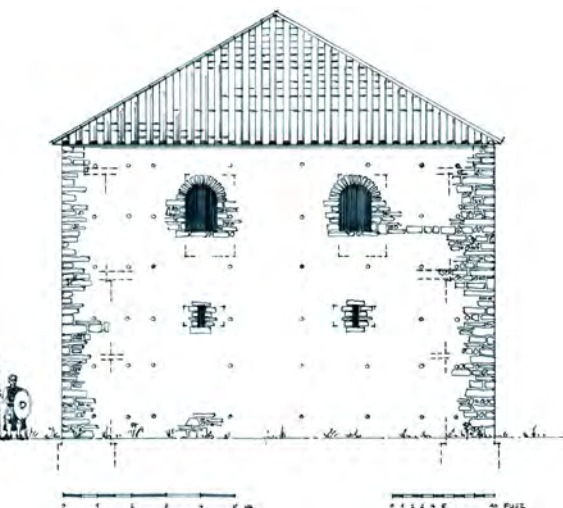
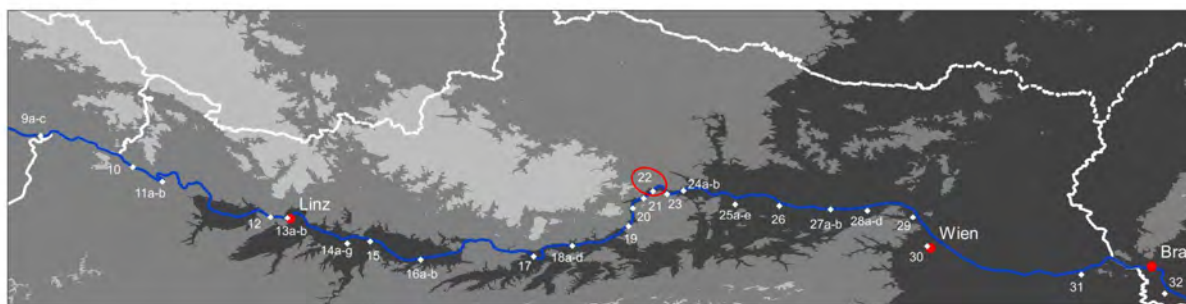


Photo ID No	Title
21_1	Bacharnsdorf, watchtower, view from the north
21_3	Bacharnsdorf, watchtower, view from inside
21_4	Bacharnsdorf, reconstruction drawing of the watchtower
21_5	Bacharnsdorf, ground plan of the watchtower

Component part 22

St. Lorenz – Wachturm



534750 535000 535250 535500



534750 535000 535250 535500

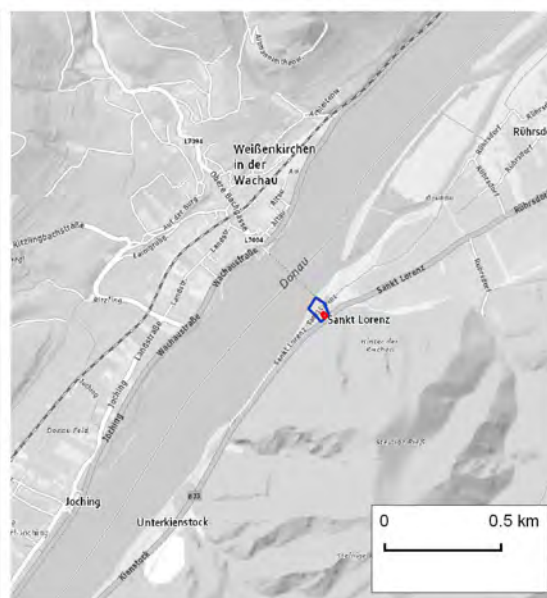
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

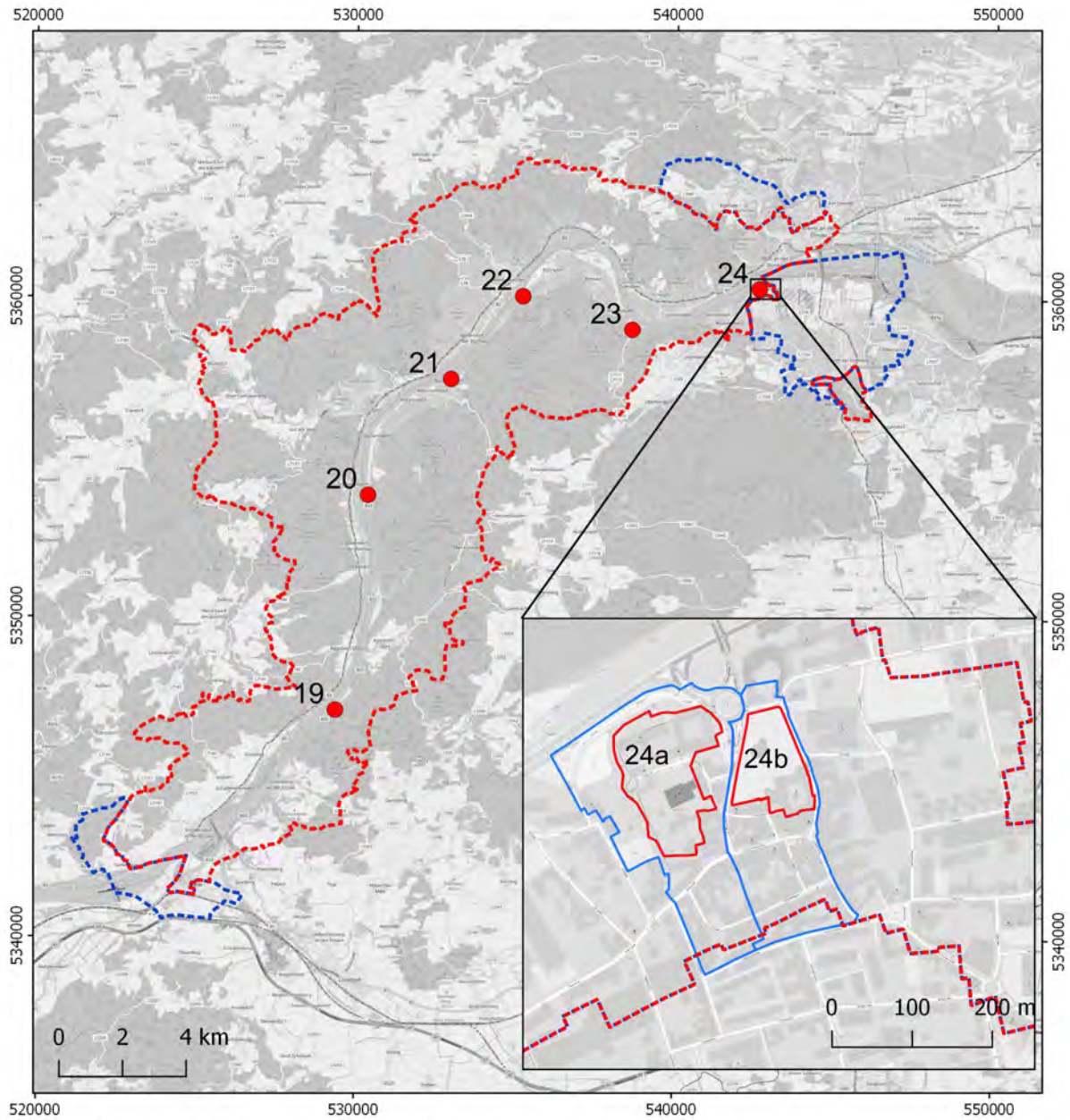
22: St Lorenz Wachturm

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen





World Heritage: Wachau Cultural Landscape
Nominated Components: Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

Legende

- Inscribed property - Wachau
- Inscribed buffer zone - Wachau
- Nominated property Component parts ID Nos 24a-b
- Nominated buffer zone component parts ID Nos 24a-b

Nominated Component parts:

- Blashausgraben – Wachturm (ID No 19)
- St. Johann im Mauerthale – Wachturm (ID No 20)
- Bacharnsdorf – Wachturm (ID No 21)
- St. Lorenz – Wachturm (ID No 22)
- Windstallgraben – Wachturm (ID No 23)
- Mautern – Kastell (ID Nos 24a-b)

Projection: UTM Zone 33U (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: Openstreetmap

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The watchtower St. Lorenz is an integral part of the system of watchtowers in the Wachau.
- It is set apart from the usually secular used watchtowers or from the ones situated on the open land by its integration into a Medieval church.

Description / History and Development

The watchtower lies directly on the right bank of the Danube in the valley of the Wachau between Schönbühel on the Danube and Rossatz and is integrated into the chapel of St. Lorenz. It is located just upstream of the great Donauschlinge of Rossatz.

Along the right bank of the Danube several watchtowers were built in the valley of the Wachau. They underline the military importance of monitoring the stream and river crossings in the contact area between the Roman Empire and the *Germania Magna* in northern Lower Austria. The watchtowers are in close connection with the Limes road running to the hinterland over the valleys opening into it. On the other hand, the watchtower of St. Lorenz served as a monitoring point of the Rossatz current loop due to its topographical position.

In the foundations of buildings on the northern side of the parish church of St. Lorenz and of the church, a section of the watchtower is integrated based on the investigation of the historical construction in 1994. The north wall of the church nave corresponds to the older southern wall of house no. 4 and thus to the Roman fortifications.

The watchtower was built during the course of the expansion of the Danube Limes and was in use till the 5th century.

History of Research

In 1994 a building analysis was done by H. Ubl (Austrian Federal Monuments Authority).

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
22	Austria	Niederösterreich	Krems	Rossatz-Arnsdorf

Name of component part	National Monument Number
St. Lorenz - Wachturm	3/09/12168.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the southern part of the house St. Lorenz No. 4 and the northern part of the adjacent church.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0340	535192.94 / 5360047.85
Buffer zone	0.4540	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	X
Buffer zone				X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
				X			

Dating
4 th – 5 th cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone extends over the terrain of the right bank between the watchtower and the Danube and therefore ensures an unobstructed view on the ancient ruins.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X			X	X	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)	
By planning tools	Zoning plan, Thirty-year flood (HQ 30), WHS Wachau	
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						X (church)

Factors affecting the component part

Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)

The area is located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface.

Bibliography

René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 60–61.

René Ployer, St. Lorenz, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 202.

Photos



Photo ID No	Title
22_1	St. Lorenz, watchtower, view of the current building stock
22_2	St. Lorenz, wall of the watchtower integrated in the church

Component part 23

Windstalgraben – Wachturm



538250 538500 538750 539000



5359250
5359000

5359250
5359000

538250 538500 538750 539000

**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

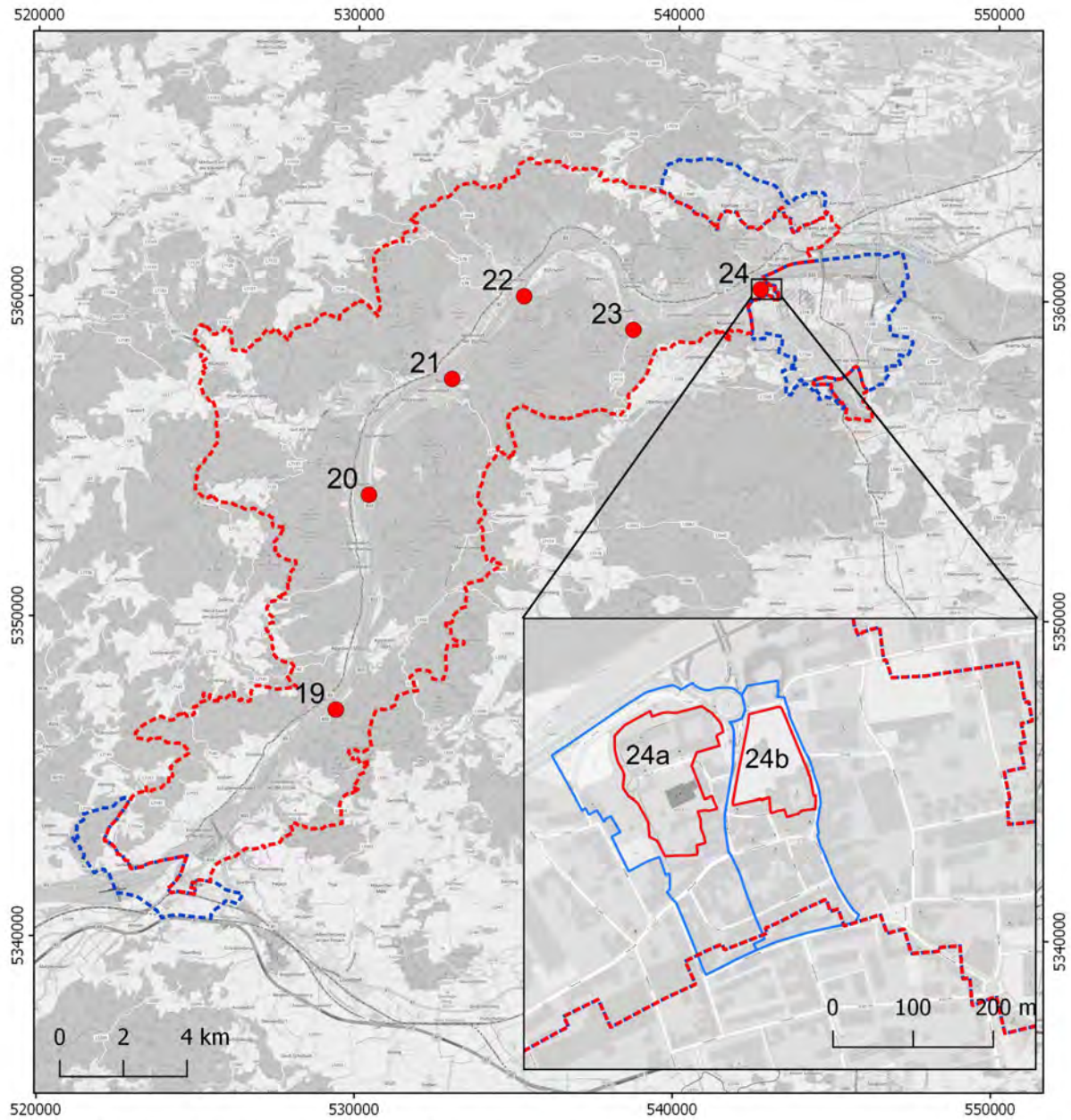
23: Windstalgraben – Wachturm

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen





World Heritage: Wachau Cultural Landscape
Nominated Components: Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

Legende

- Inscribed property - Wachau
- Inscribed buffer zone - Wachau
- Nominated property Component parts ID Nos 24a-b
- Nominated buffer zone component parts ID Nos 24a-b

Nominated Component parts:

- Blashausgraben – Wachturm (ID No 19)
- St. Johann im Mauerthale – Wachturm (ID No 20)
- Bacharnsdorf – Wachturm (ID No 21)
- St. Lorenz – Wachturm (ID No 22)
- Windstallgraben – Wachturm (ID No 23)
- Mautern – Kastell (ID Nos 24a-b)

Projection: UTM Zone 33U (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: Openstreetmap

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The watchtower Windstalgraben is an integral part of the system of watchtowers in the Wachau between Melk and Mautern on the Danube.

Description / History and Development

The watchtower lies directly on the right bank of the Danube in the valley of the Wachau between Rossatz and Mautern on the Danube. It is located just downstream of the large Donauschlinge of Rossatz.

Along the right bank of the Danube several watchtowers were built in the valley of the Wachau. They underline the military importance of monitoring the stream and river crossings in the contact area between the Roman Empire and the *Germania Magna* in northern Lower Austria. The watchtowers are in close connection with the Limes road running to the hinterland over the valleys opening into it, in this case the Windstal. The watchtower at the Windstallgraben served for the monitoring of the Rossatz current loop due to its topographical position.

After a Roman watchtower had been postulated in the area around Windstalgraben already around 1900, it was also recognized on site for the first time in 1952. The building, restored in 1994, is preserved up to a height of 1.20 m and has a square floor plan (9.0 x 9.0 m). The findings confirm the dating to the 4th/5th century AD, a few Germanic finds indicate a garrison with Germanic origin. A smaller predecessor construction of the 2nd/3rd century was erected in the south wing of the watchtower.

The watchtower is not only an integral part of the chain of watchtowers in the Wachau between Melk and Mautern on the Danube, but also comparatively well preserved and accessible as a preserved ruin.

History of Research

- Already in the 19th century, a Roman watchtower had been postulated in the region around Windstalgraben.
- However, the building was only discovered in 1952, during deforestation due to road construction work.
- The first archaeological investigations were carried out in 1970 by H. Stiglitz (Österreichisches Archäologisches Institut (Austrian Archaeological Institute)).
- From 1992 to 1994, the architectural remains were recorded and preserved by M. Moreno-Huerta and H. Ubl (Bundesdenkmalamt). A previous building was identified during this work.

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
23	Austria	Niederösterreich	Krems	Rossatz-Arnsdorf

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Windstalgraben - Wachturm	3/09/12167.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the entire floor plan of the Watchtower.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.1823	538617.94 / 5359021.81
Buffer zone	1.0607	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X
Buffer zone					X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
				X			

Dating
2 nd /3 rd – 4 th /5 th cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone extends over the terrain of the right bank between the watchtower and the Danube and therefore ensures an unobstructed view on the ancient ruins.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, EU Bird protection guideline – Guideline 2009/147/EG, Fauna and flora habitat guideline – Guideline 92/43/EWG, Hundred-year flood (HQ 100), Forestry – forest development plan, WHS Wachau		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
						X		

Factors affecting the component part	
Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)	The area is located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface. There is protection by the main road which functions as a dam.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Austrian Monument Protection Act metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out. Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

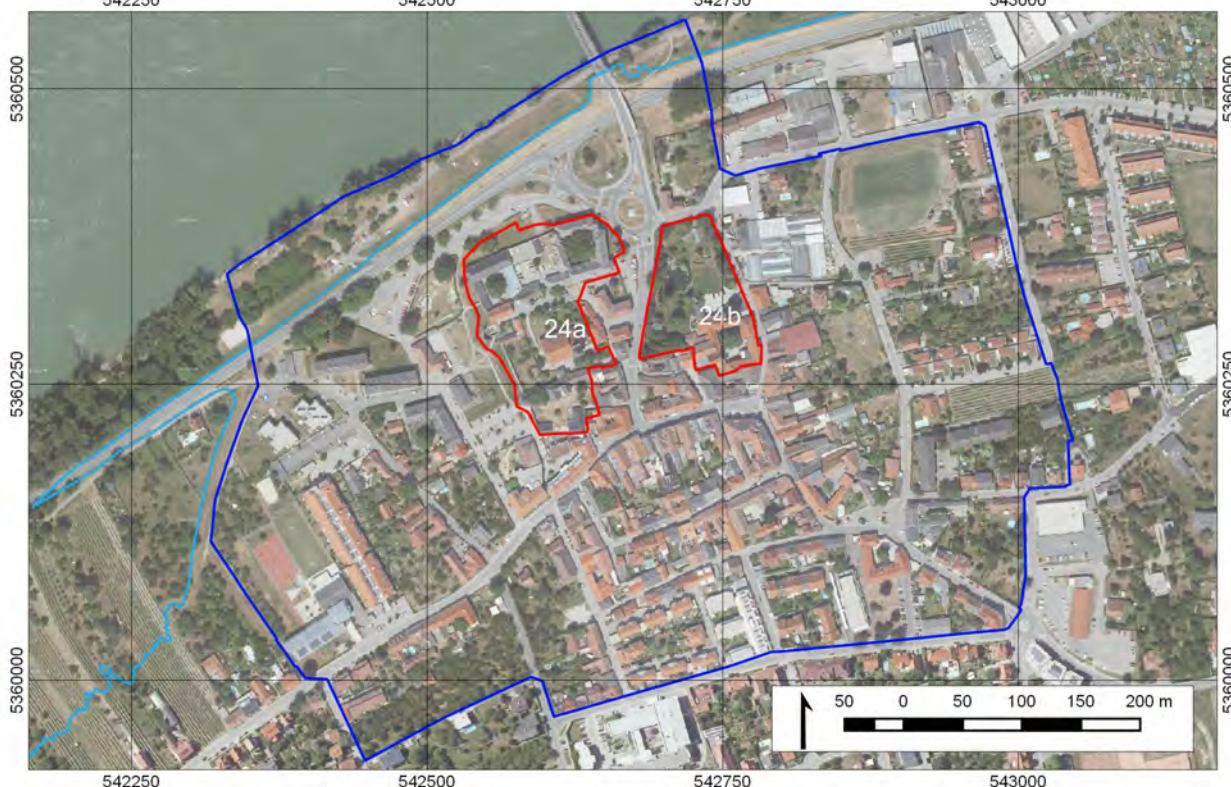
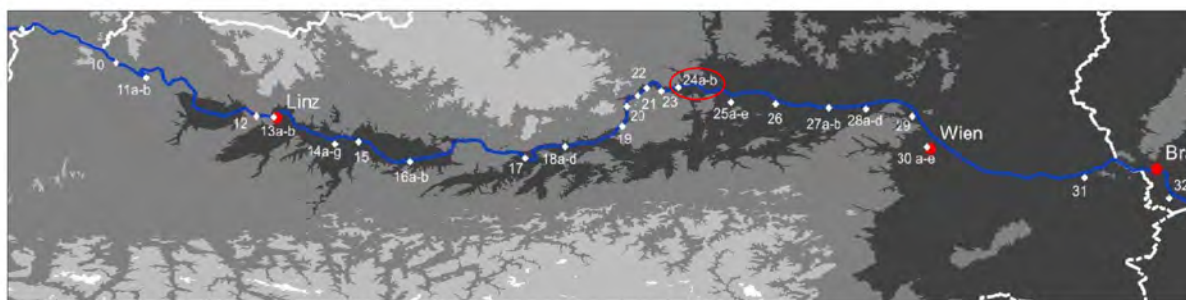
Bibliography
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 62–63. René Ployer, Windstallgraben, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 203.

Photos


Photo ID No	Title
23_1	Windstallgraben, preserved remains of the watchtower
23_2	Windstallgraben, preserved remains of the watchtower

Cluster 24

Mautern – Kastell



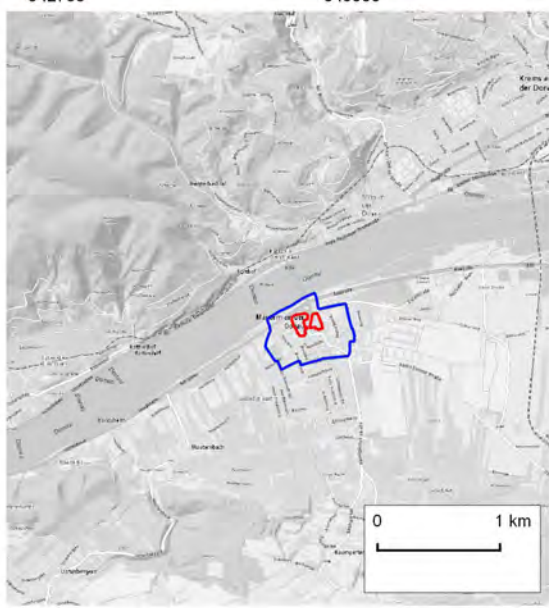
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

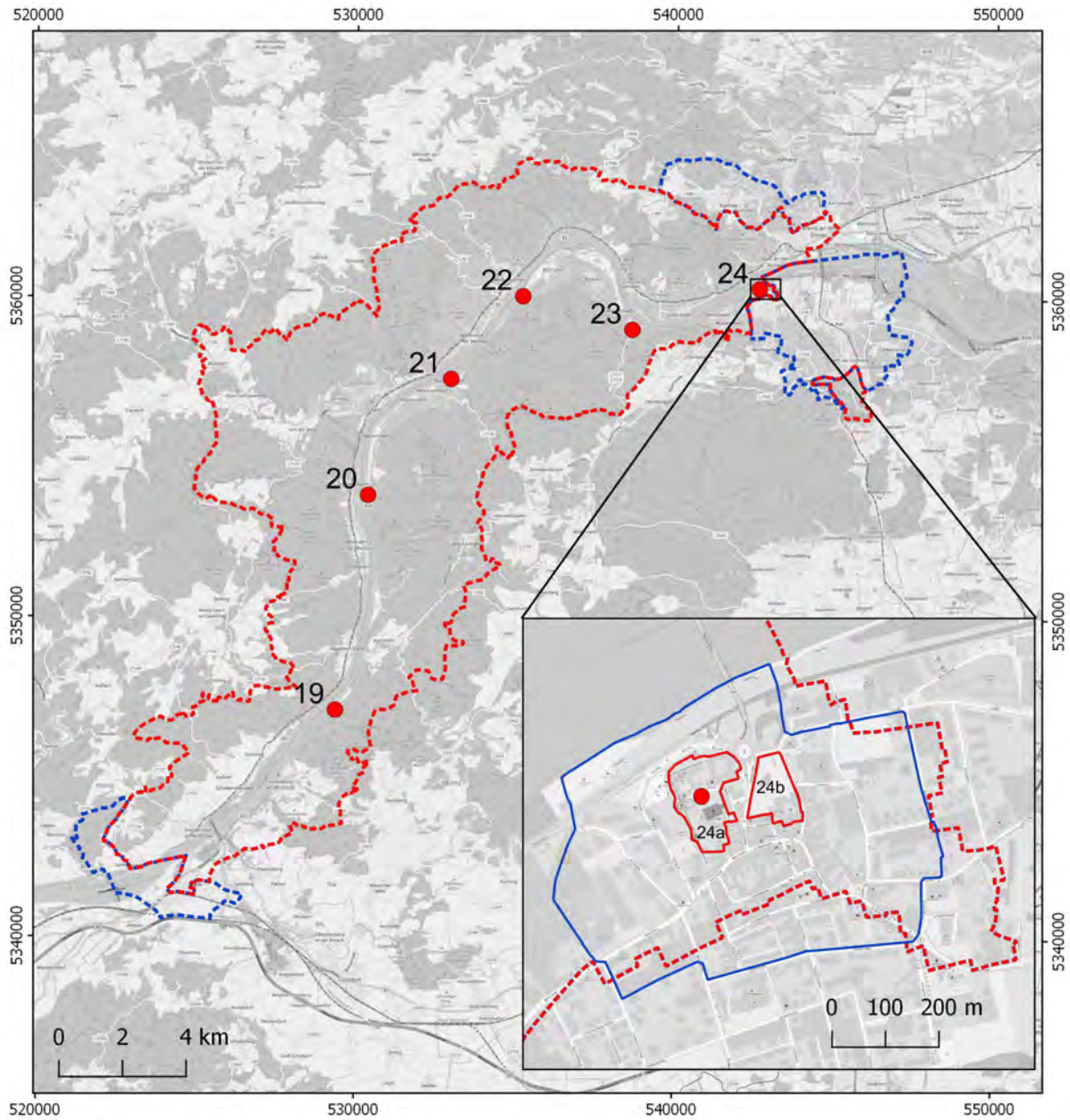
- 24: Mautern – Kastell**
- 24a: Mautern – Kastell Westbereich**
- 24b: Mautern – Kastell Ostbereich**

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen





World Heritage: Wachau Cultural Landscape
Nominated Components: Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

Legende

- Inscribed property - Wachau
- Inscribed buffer zone - Wachau
- Nominated property Component parts ID Nos 24a-b
- Nominated buffer zone component parts ID Nos 24a-b

Nominated Component parts:

- Blashausgraben – Wachturm (ID No 19)
- St. Johann im Mauerthale – Wachturm (ID No 20)
- Bacharnsdorf – Wachturm (ID No 21)
- St. Lorenz – Wachturm (ID No 22)
- Windstallgraben – Wachturm (ID No 23)
- Mautern – Kastell (ID Nos 24a-b)

Projection: UTM Zone 33U (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: Openstreetmap

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The nominated component parts in Mautern are characterized by their excellent preservation. They are some of the most monumental buildings from ancient times on the Danube Limes.
- The extraordinary scientific importance of Mautern is due, among other things, to the fact that the fort is the only one on the nominated section of the Danube Limes that was enlarged in the 5th century, while elsewhere the size of the military forts was reduced.
- In the biography of Saint Severinus, written by the monk Eugippius, who died in Favianis /Mautern on the 8th of January AD 482, a vivid picture of the late Roman presence on the Danube, the living conditions of the Limes population and their relationship to the east Germanic Rugii north of the Danube as well as of the church is given.

Description / History and Development

The Roman fort Mautern/*Favianis* is located in the Medieval old town of Mautern, between the castle in the north, Alter Friedhofstraße in the south, St. Pöltener Straße in the east and Stadtmauer in the west.

Medieval Mautern developed over the fort *Favianis* of the *Notitia Dignitatum* and the *Vita Sancti Severini*. According to recent research, seven construction periods of the 1st to 5th centuries AD are examined, which were associated with extensions and partial positional shifts.

The first two periods (AD 70/80-120/140) are marked by the pointed trenches of two timber- earth forts. The Northern front was built over in the first period of the stone building phase (period 3) and retained until period 5. In period 2 an expansion took place to the south and west, but remained unchanged in the oldest stone fort.

For the stone fort, a total of five construction periods are assumed, the fronts of periods 3 and 4 being identical. The oldest stone fort (period 3, AD 130/140-170/180) had a square floor plan (175 x 175 m). Its western and southern fronts correspond to the Medieval town wall, while the unchanged northern front between the younger field tower at the parsonage and the tower at the Nikolaihof disappeared. The garrison of the *cohors I Aelia Brittonum* around AD 140/150 is considered as the reason for the erection. After a fire, the destroyed barracks were restored in period 4, possibly during the reign of Commodus (end of fire after AD 251).

In a continued retention of the floor plan during period 5 (AD 260/270-360/370) at the NW, NE and SW corners, field towers were erected and the interior was redesigned, which is connected to the garrison of the *legio I Noricorum*.

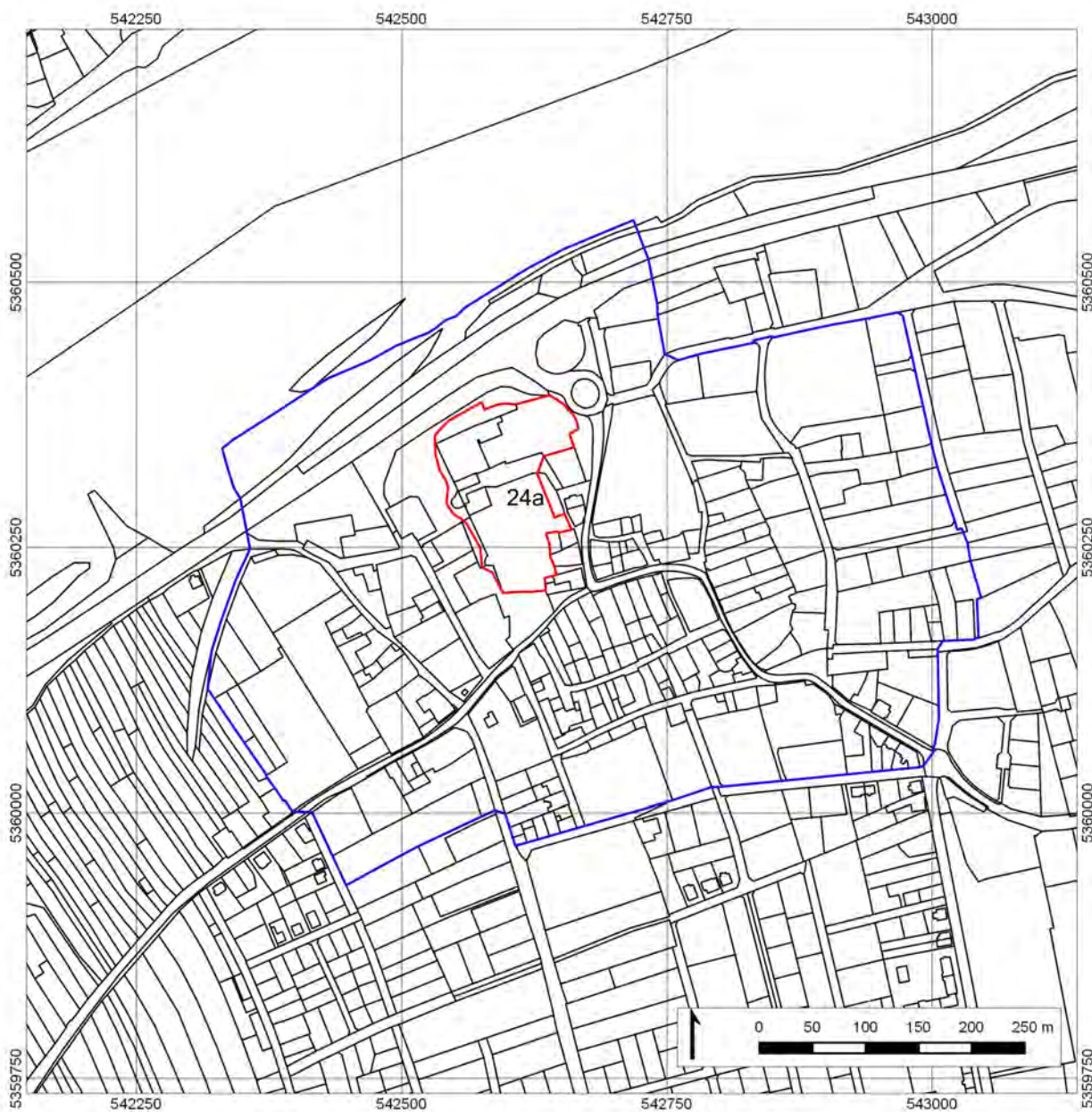
Period 6 (AD 370/380-450) brought a comprehensive change when the northern front was advanced to the Danube. As a result, the interior has been enlarged by about one third, although not installed. In the first half of the 5th century, three powerful horseshoe towers, including a gate tower of the eastern front arose. A horseshoe Tower of the northern front became the essence of the present day's castle during the Middle Ages. The one on the western front is integrated into the Medieval town walls and forms an access to the castle and the museum. The interior of the fort was increasingly used for civilian purposes during the later period. For period 7 (AD 450-480/500) only settlement activity is detectable. The fort was built in an excellently selected place at the exit of the Danube from the narrow valley of Wachau to a wide basin landscape. From here, a hydrographically predefined river crossing opened up the old paths into the settlement areas of the Marcomans settling in the north and the Rugier mentioned in the *Vita Severini*. The successful selection of the location is confirmed by the new settlement from the early Middle Ages.

History of Research

- Although Roman ruins at Mautern were already known in the 11th century, the archaeological explorations were pursued only from the 19th century onwards, whereby especially the priests of the nearby Benedictine monastery of Göttweig made significant contributions.
- From the 12th century, when Bishop Otto of Freising identified the fortress of *Favianis*, which was mentioned in the *Vita Severini*, for the first time with the aspiring Babenberg residential city in Vienna, the question of Mautern or Vienna were at the center of the scientific discourse.
- In the 19th century, not only were the outlines of the Roman military fort recognized for the first time, but above all the cemeteries belonging to it; up to the post-1945 period, above all, committed laymen made significant contributions.
- In the second half of the 20th century, the Austrian Archaeological Institute and the Federal Monument Office undertook numerous pre-construction-archaeological investigations, which became necessary due to the modern expansion of the settlement, which provided knowledge regarding the architectural history of the fort, the vicus and the cemeteries to the western world.

Component part 24a

Mautern – Kastell Westbereich



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

24a: Mautern – Kastell Westbereich

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
24a	Austria	Niederösterreich	Krems	Mautern an der Donau

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Mautern – Kastell Westbereich	3/09/12162.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the northwestern third of the fort with the high rising Late Antique fort towers.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	1.6034	542592.86 / 5360310.71
Buffer zone	27.9293	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		X
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>The component part 24a in the west of the fort comprises of the ancient fortifications standing upright, which were integrated into the city fortification during the Middle Ages. A horseshoe tower in the north and a fan-shaped tower in the south are the main features of the western front of the fort. They are some of the most monumental buildings from the ancient world at the Danube Limes. The adjacent green areas and traffic areas within the fort contain intact archaeological levels from ancient times to the present.</p> <p>They display an outstanding example of Roman art of fortress construction in the Middle Danube as well as its Medieval perception and transformation, a visible testimony of the Roman past of Mautern.</p>

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
<p>The buffer zone comprises the historic town center of Mautern, which was formerly surrounded by the fort wall, and is characterized by small residential houses with gardens. It also includes the area of the civil settlement around and the cemeteries in the east and the west. The buffer zone outside the fort also guarantees an unobstructed view to the ancient fortifications. To the north it provides the visual relationship between the fort and the Danube bank. Due to the location within the fort and the associated civil structures, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.</p>

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, WHS Wachau		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014); NÖ Bauordnung 2014 (NÖ BO 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X	X	X				

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan and the development plan.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
<p>Stefan Groh – Helga Sedlmayer, Forschungen im Kastell Mautern-Favianis. Die Grabungen der Jahre 1996 und 1997, Der römische Limes in Österreich 42, Wien 2002.</p> <p>René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 64–69.</p> <p>Stefan Groh – Helga Sedlmayer, Mautern an der Donau – Favianis, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 204–209.</p>



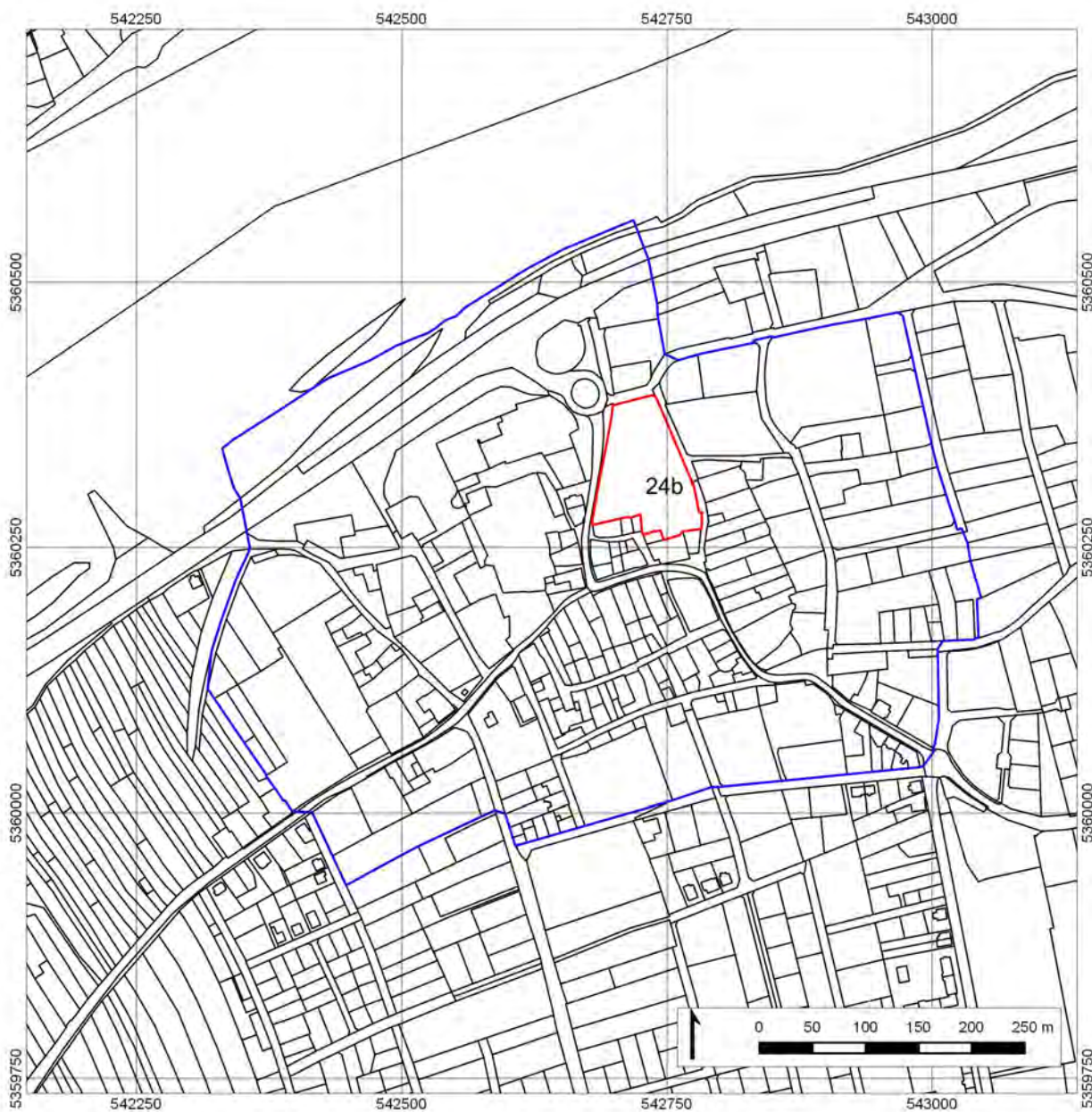
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
24a_1	Mautern, horseshoe-shaped tower at the westside of the fort
24a_2	Mautern, horseshoe-shaped tower at the westside of the fort
24a_3	Mautern, part of the western wall of the fort with towers
24a_4	Mautern, western wall of the fort with a horseshoe-shaped tower

Component part 24b

Mautern – Kastell Ostbereich



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

24b: Mautern – Kastell Ostbereich

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
24b	Austria	Niederösterreich	Krems	Mautern an der Donau

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Mautern – Kastell Ostbereich	3/09/12162.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part includes the northeastern third of the fort with the preserved north and east front of the fort and the free area north of the Nikolaihof.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.9144	542728.43 / 5360321.75
Buffer zone	27.9293	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
The component part 24b in the east of the fort comprises of the North and East Front of the fort construction periods 1-5, as well as a gate tower of Late Antiquity of the Eastern Front (period 6). These antique components were integrated from the 9 th century AD onwards into the building of the Nikolaihof. The adjacent green spaces on the north within the fort contain intact archaeological levels from ancient times to the present. They display an outstanding example of Roman art of fortress construction in the Middle Danube as well as its Medieval perception and transformation, as a visible testimony to the Roman past of Mautern.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the historic town center of Mautern, which was formerly surrounded by the fort wall, and is characterized by small residential houses with gardens. It also includes the area of the civil settlement around and the cemeteries in the east and the west. The buffer zone outside the fort also guarantees an unobstructed view to the ancient fortifications. To the north it provides the visual relationship between the fort and the Danube bank. Due to the location within the fort and the associated civil structures, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, WHS Wachau		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014); NÖ Bauordnung 2014 (NÖ BO 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan and the development plan.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
<p>Stefan Groh – Helga Sedlmayer, Forschungen im Kastell Mautern-Favianis. Die Grabungen der Jahre 1996 und 1997, Der römische Limes in Österreich 42, Wien 2002.</p> <p>René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 64–69.</p> <p>Stefan Groh – Helga Sedlmayer, Mautern an der Donau – Favianis, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 204–209.</p>

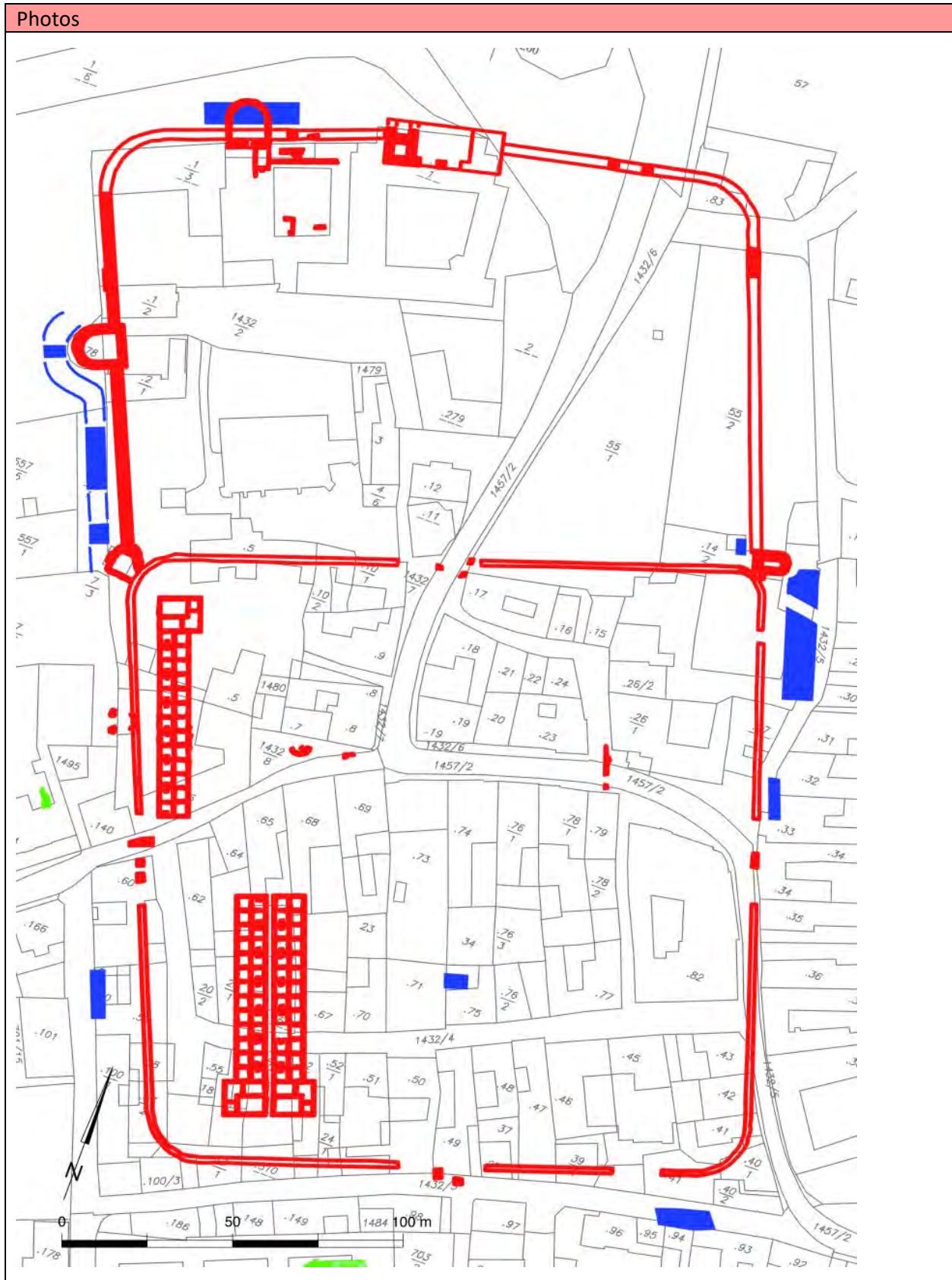


Photo ID No	Title
24b_1	Mautern, Plan of the Roman fort

Cluster 25

Traismauer – Kastell und Kleinkastell



554750 555000 555250 555500



554750 555000 555250 555500

**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

- 25: Traismauer – Kastell und Kleinkastell**
- 25a: Traismauer – Südwest-Fächerturm**
- 25b: Traismauer – Kleinkastell**
- 25c: Traismauer – Kastell Zentralbereich**
- 25d: Traismauer – Hufeisenturm**
- 25e: Traismauer – Römertor**

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- Many of the fortified parts of the later stone construction phase of the fort (Roman gate (component part 25e), horseshoe tower (component part 25d), southwestern fan-shaped tower (component part 25a) were continuously used in the Middle Ages and in the modern times and that is why they remain preserved and visible until today. Therefore, they characterize the appearance of the townscape of Traismauer.
- The well preserved ancient structures are some of the most important testimonies of the Roman fortifications in Central Europe.

Description / History and Development

The fort, built by the mediaeval old town, lies within the district of Gartenring, Bahnhofstraße and Wiener Strasse, on the right bank of the river Traisen, about 2 km south of its estuary into the Danube. The present view of the place reflects the former ground-plans of the fort.

Although since 16th century, a military fort had been assumed in the city center, only the archaeological investigations carried out from 1966 onwards provided definite evidence. Originally equated with the road station *Trigisamum*, the identification with the *Augustiana* mentioned in the *Notitia dignitatum* is undisputed today.

The first fort from the Early Imperial period, presumably a two-phase or three-phase timber-earth fort, so far has been known only in individual sites. Its location corresponds more or less to the later stone fort; however, the walls are located somewhat within the area of stone walls at the North Front and East Front.

According to an inscription from the Wienertor ('Vienna Gate'), the stone fort was built by the equestrian military unit *ala I Augusta Thracum* in the first half of the 2nd century and moved further outwards the timber-earth forts. From the findings proved so far, there is a roughly rectangular ground plan with an inner area of 3.75 hectares. In the 4th century construction of a horseshoe tower and a fan-shaped tower. The parts of this most recent stone building phase (Wienertor 'Vienna Gate', Reckturm 'Reck Tower', Haus Venusbergstrasse 10) which stand upright up to this day, were used again during the Middle Ages and continue to characterize the landscape of Traismauer.

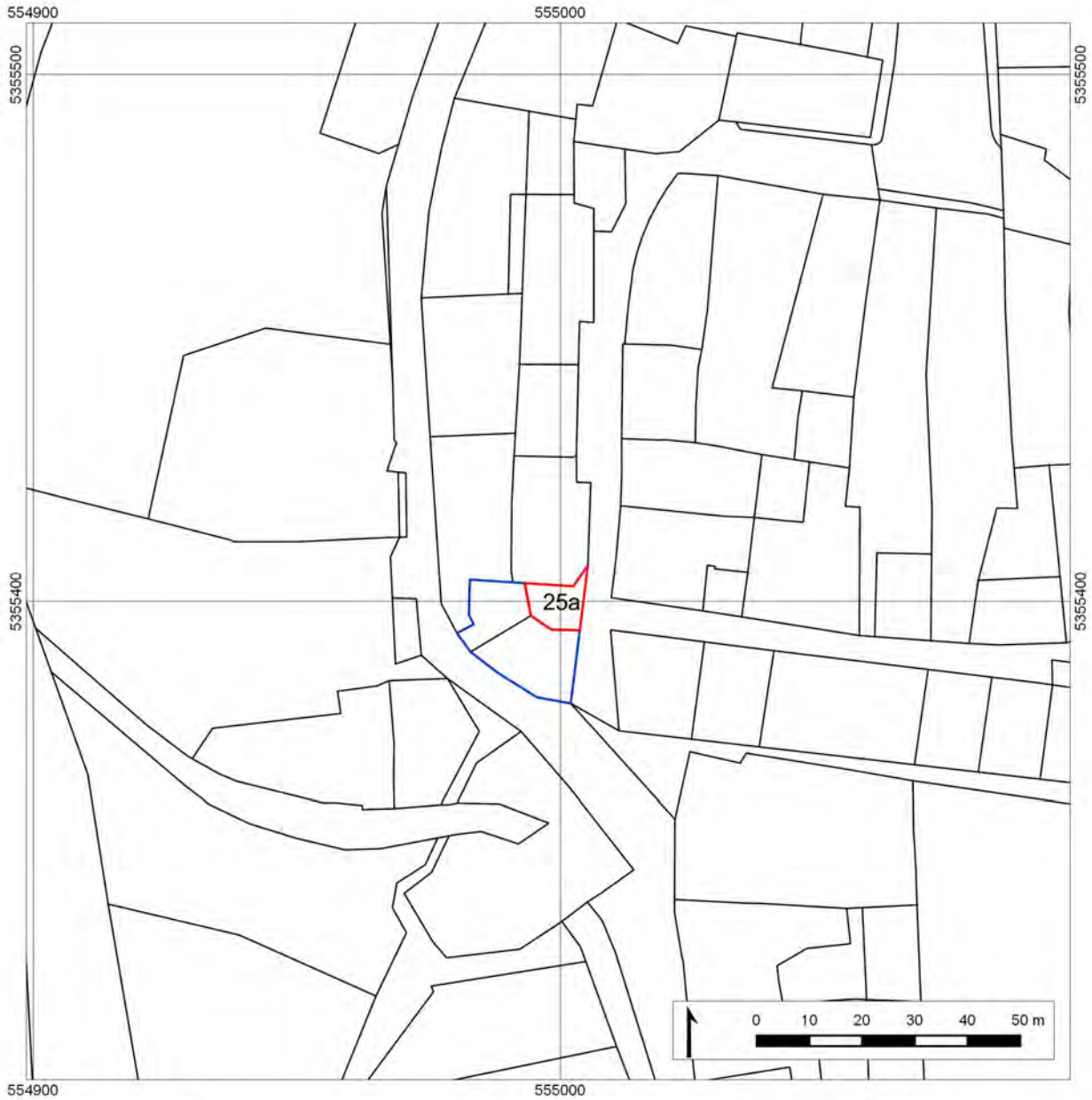
The *ala I Thracum (victrix?)* from the second third of the 2nd century is verified as the first fort garrison. The *equites Dalmatae* (Dalmatian horsemen) had occupied the fort in Late Antiquity.

History of Research

- Because of the honorary inscription of the *Ala I Augusta Thracum*, which has been built into the wall over the gate of the castle, a fort has been assumed in Traismauer since the 16th century.
- At the turn of the 19th to the 20th century, the same was assumed on the basis of the regular street patterns at the town center and near the church, but only in 1966 investigations during building resulted in the detailed knowledge of the architectural history of the visible fortifications and the inner building structure of the fort.

Component part 25a

Traismauer – Kastell südwestlicher Fächerturm



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

25a: Traismauer – Kastell südwestlicher Fächerturm

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 07/2017

Base map: www.basemap.at

Cadastr: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
25a	Austria	Niederösterreich	St. Pölten-Land	Traismauer

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Traismauer – Kastell südwestlicher Fächerturm	3/15/19166.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part is part of the building stock of the house Venusberger Straße 10.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0086	554999.35 / 5355398.93
Buffer zone	0.0321	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	
Buffer zone				X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 4 th /5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 25a, the south-western fan tower, can be recognized already on the ground plan of the existing building. Archaeological investigations of 1983 showed that the ancient masonry is preserved up to a height of 4 m. It has a wall thickness of 1.5-1.8 m and a structural height of 1.9 m. The tower is built over two V-shaped ditches of the older stone fort. In its interior, a continued use during Late Antiquity has been successfully proven. The uppermost antique layer shows the traces of destruction by fire. After a long period of dilapidation, the first reconstruction measures took place during the Middle Ages. Today, the remains of the tower are preserved in a basement.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone encompasses the formerly by the ancient ditches enclosed village center of Traismauer, which is characterized by only small-scale residential houses with gardens. Due to the location within the fort wall, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X		X	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014); NÖ Bauordnung 2014 (NÖ BO 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						

Factors affecting the component part

Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)

The area is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan and the development plan.

Bibliography

Johann Offenberger, Das römische Lager Augustianis-Traismauer, Fundberichte aus Österreich 22, 1983, Wien 1984, 133–162.

René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 74–77.

Eva Steigberger, Traismauer – Augustiana, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 219–223.

Photos

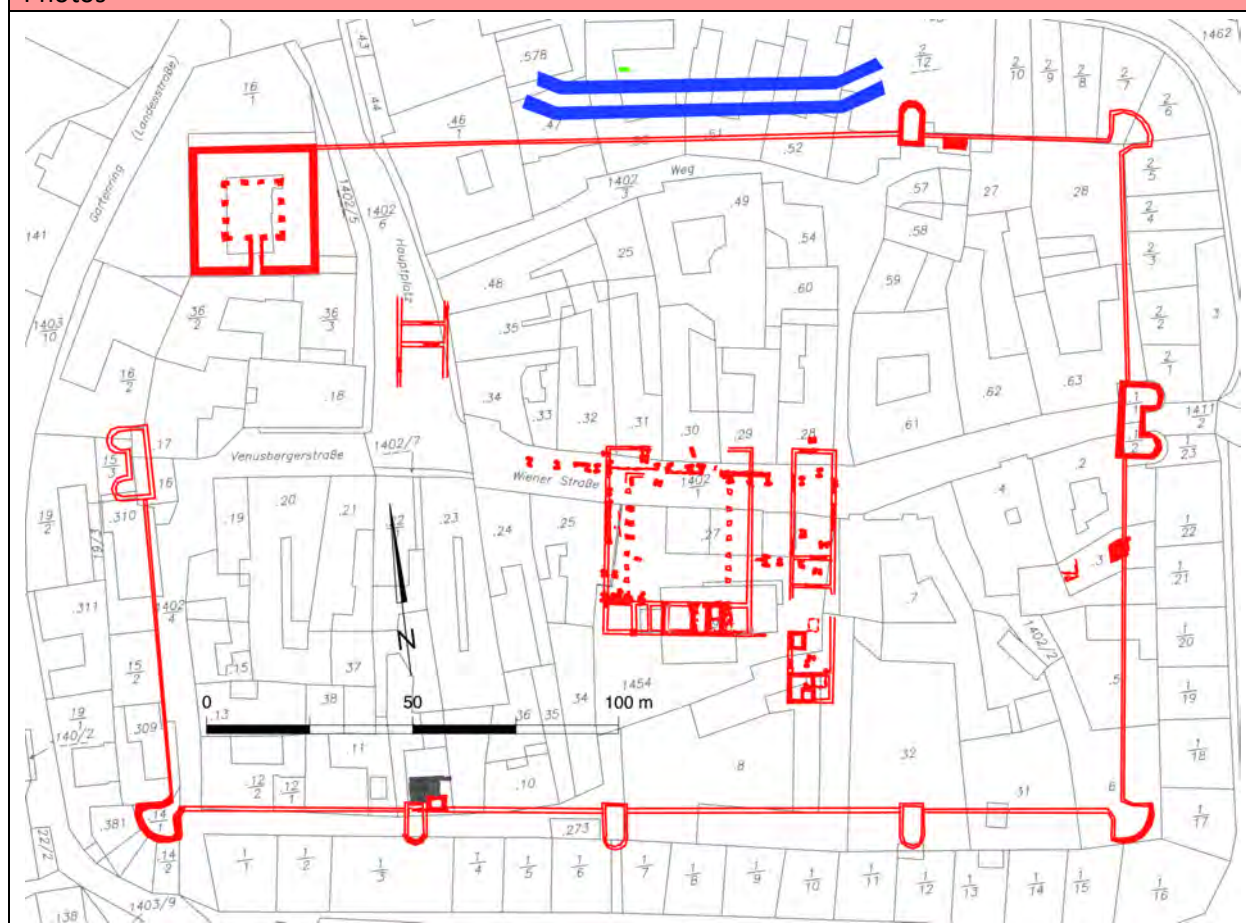
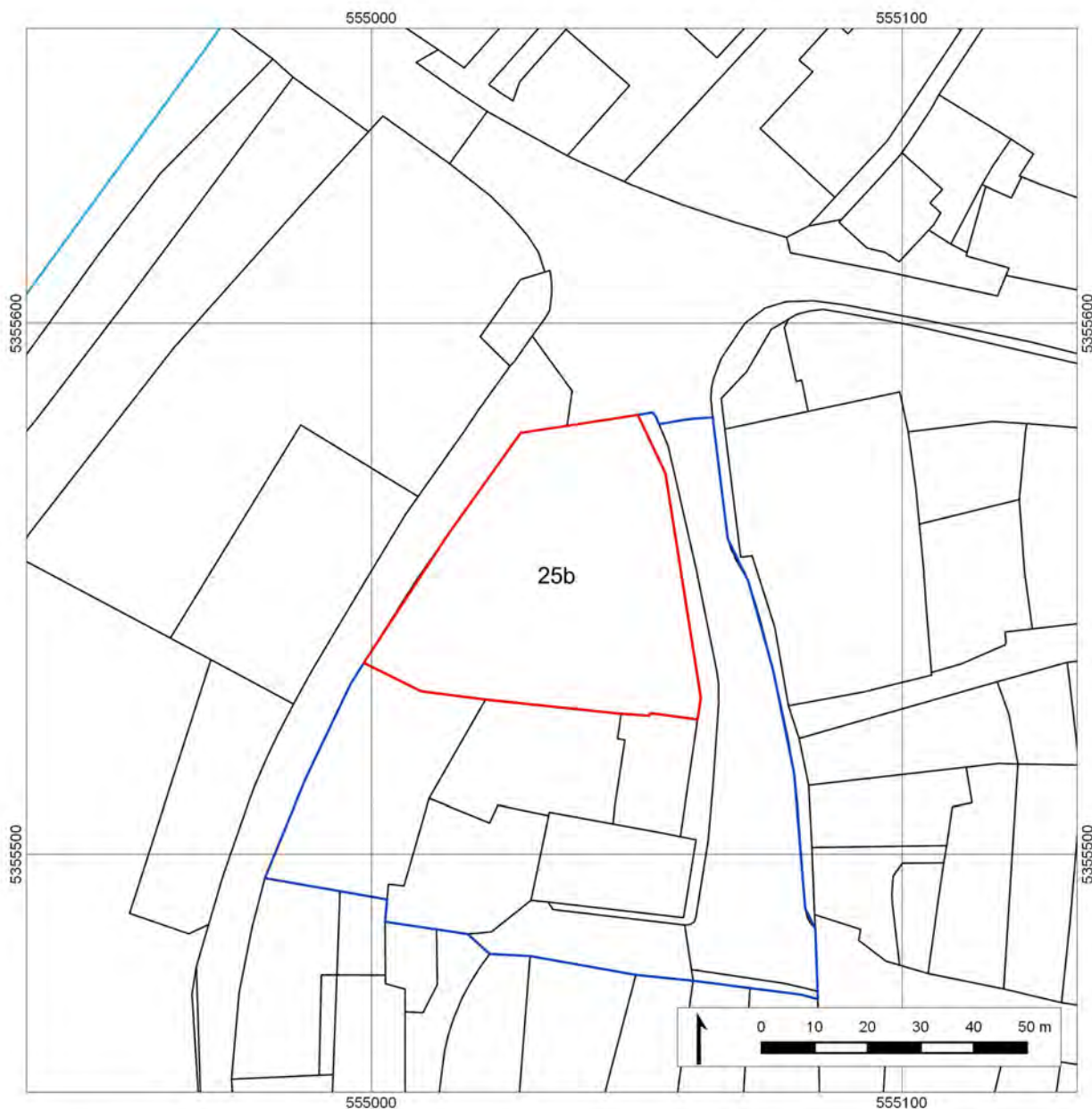


Photo ID No	Title
25a_1	Traismauer, Plan of the Roman fort with fan-shaped tower in the southwest

Component part 25b

Traismauer – Kleinkastell



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

25b: Traismauer – Kleinkastell

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
25b	Austria	Niederösterreich	St. Pölten-Land	Traismauer

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Traismauer – Kleinkastell	3/15/19166.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part extends to the area of today's castle of Traismauer in the northwest of the village.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.2423	555035.9 / 5355552.01
Buffer zone	0.5085	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone			X	X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>Component part 25b, the castle built in the northwest corner, was developed from the remains of the late Roman fort in the 4th century. The area is preserved intact in its original substance, both in the foundation of the castle as well as under the surrounding green spaces, except for small archaeological investigations in the courtyard. Above its gate there is an honorific inscription of the <i>ala I Augusta Thracum</i> in honor of the Emperor Antoninus Pius, founded in AD 140/144, which is known since the early 16th century.</p> <p>As a visible testimony of the Roman past in Traismauer, the modern castle constitutes an excellent example of Roman architecture of fortification at the Middle Danube as well as its perception and transformation, which began in the early Middle Ages.</p>

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone encompasses the formerly by the ancient ditches enclosed village center of Traismauer, which is characterized by only small-scale residential houses with gardens. Due to the location within the fort wall, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X		X	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014); NÖ Bauordnung 2014 (NÖ BO 2014);		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan and the development plan.

Bibliography
Johann Offenberger, Das römische Lager Augustianis-Traismauer, Fundberichte aus Österreich 22, 1983, Wien 1984, 133–162.
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 74–77.
Eva Steigberger, Traismauer – Augustiana, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 219–223.

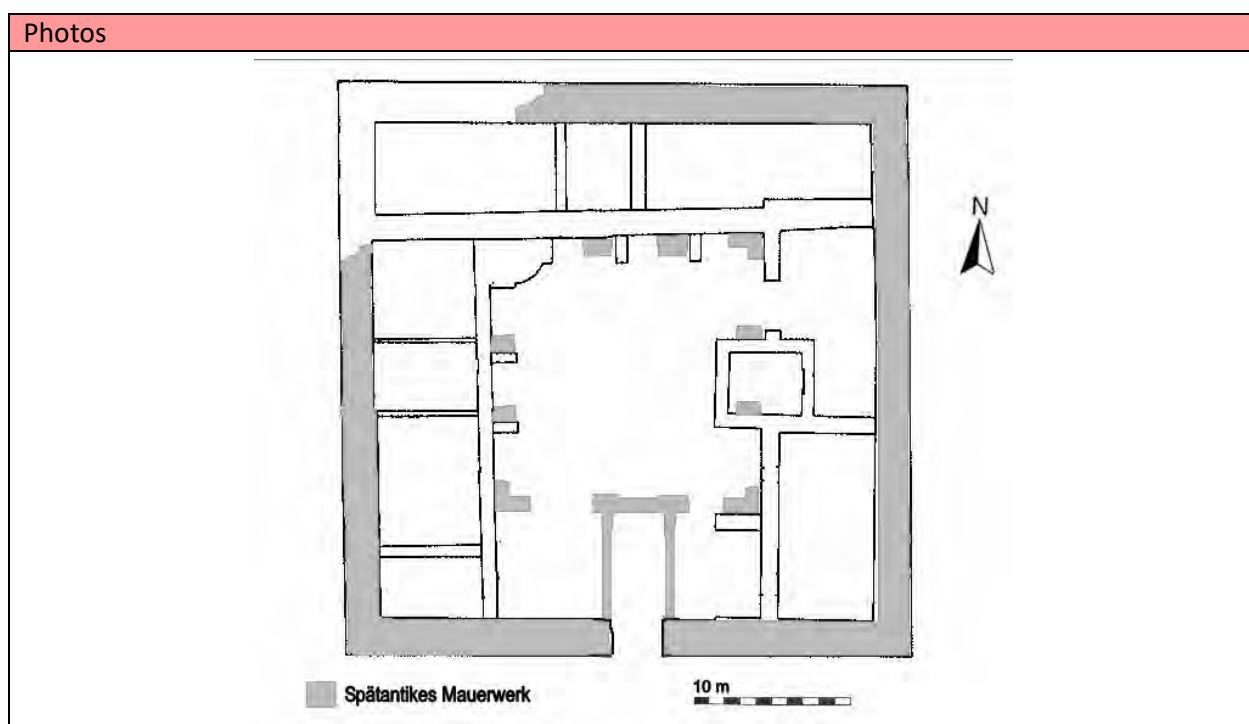
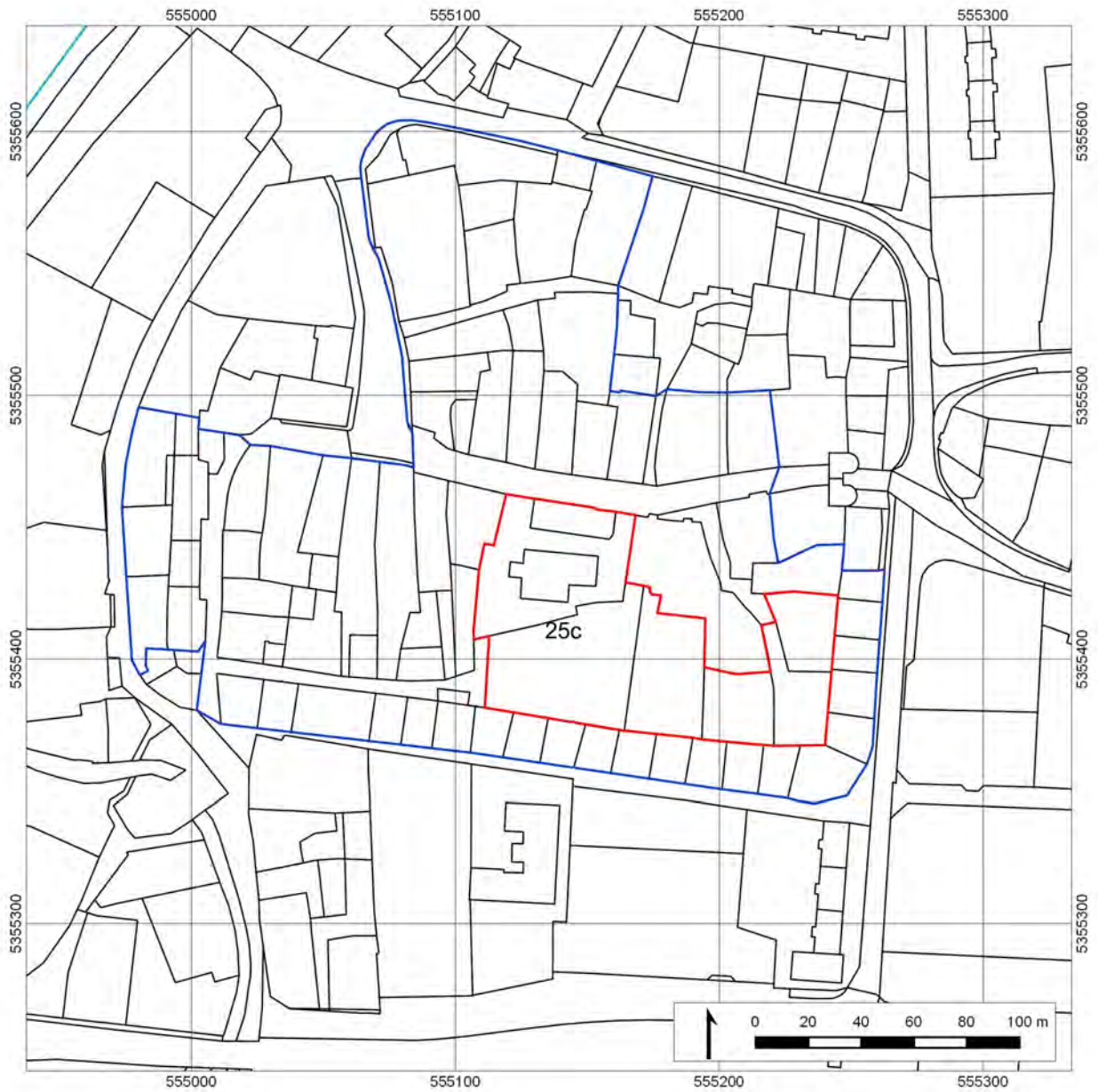


Photo ID No	Title
25b_1	Mautern, horseshoe-shaped tower at the westside of the fort

Component part 25c



Traismauer – Kastell Zentralbereich



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

25c: Traismauer – Kastell Zentralbereich

Legend

-  Nominated Property
-  Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 07/2017

Base map: www.basemap.at

Cadastral: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
25c	Austria	Niederösterreich	St. Pölten-Land	Traismauer

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Traismauer – Kastell Zentralbereich	3/15/19166.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part is located in the center in the area of the parish church and its immediate surroundings.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.7928	555155.34 / 5355407.64
Buffer zone	3.5258	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	X
Buffer zone				X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 4 th /5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>Component part 25c, the central area with the parish church St. Rupert rises above the important remains of the <i>principia</i> of the stone fortification with a space consecrated to the flags of the legion and the forum surrounded on three sides by a portico (pillared hall). The preserved ruins are accessible in an archaeological crypt of the parish church. In the 5th century, the <i>principia</i> were destroyed in a fire originating at the nearby settlement with simple wooden huts.</p> <p>The remains of the timber-earth fort and a barrack building of the stone fortification can be found under the eastern part of the church square and the northern part of the parsonage. Undisturbed and well-preserved parts of the inner building as well as the eastern and southern fort-front are found underground, in the adjoining gardens.</p>

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone encompasses the formerly by the ancient ditches enclosed village center of Traismauer, which is characterized by only small-scale residential houses with gardens. Due to the location within the fort wall, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X		X	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014); NÖ Bauordnung 2014 (NÖ BO 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X	X					

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is built over and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.

Bibliography
Johann Offenberger, Das römische Lager Augustianis-Traismauer, Fundberichte aus Österreich 22, 1983, Wien 1984, 133–162.
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 74–77.
Eva Steigberger, Traismauer – Augustiana, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 219–223.

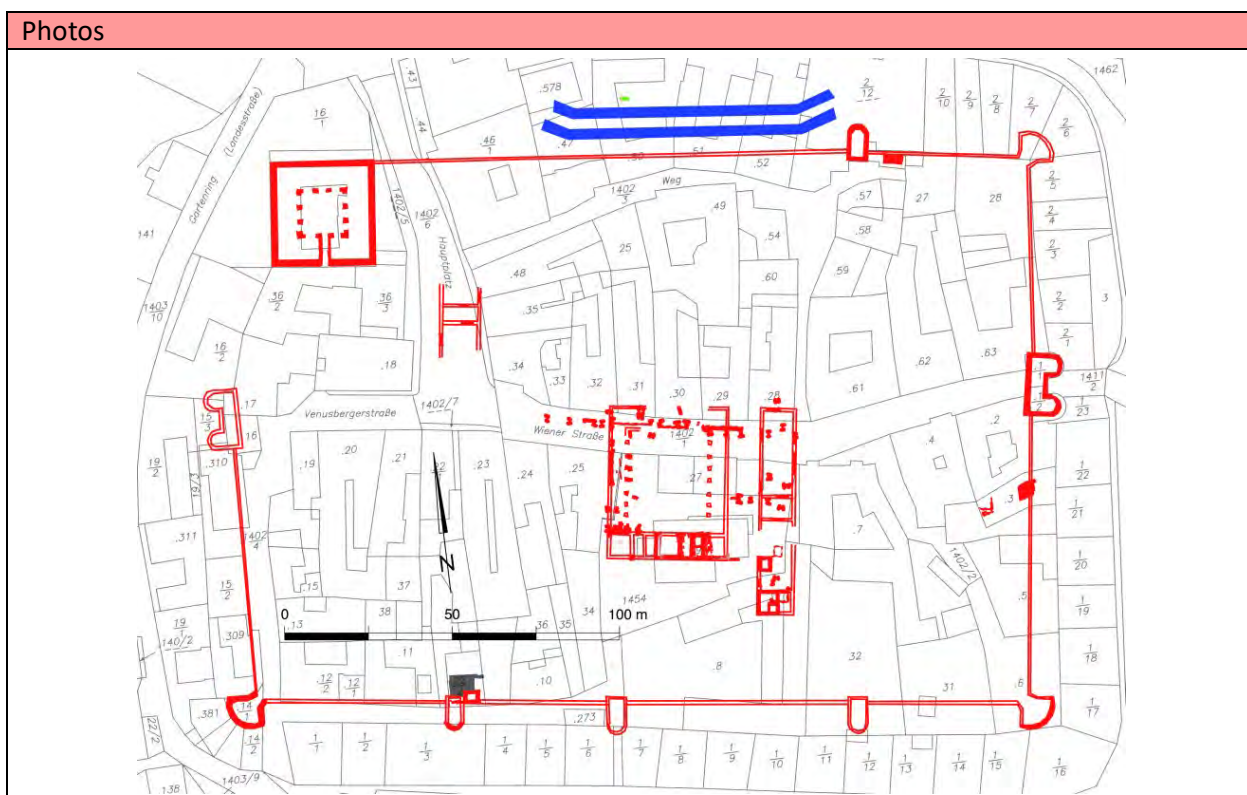
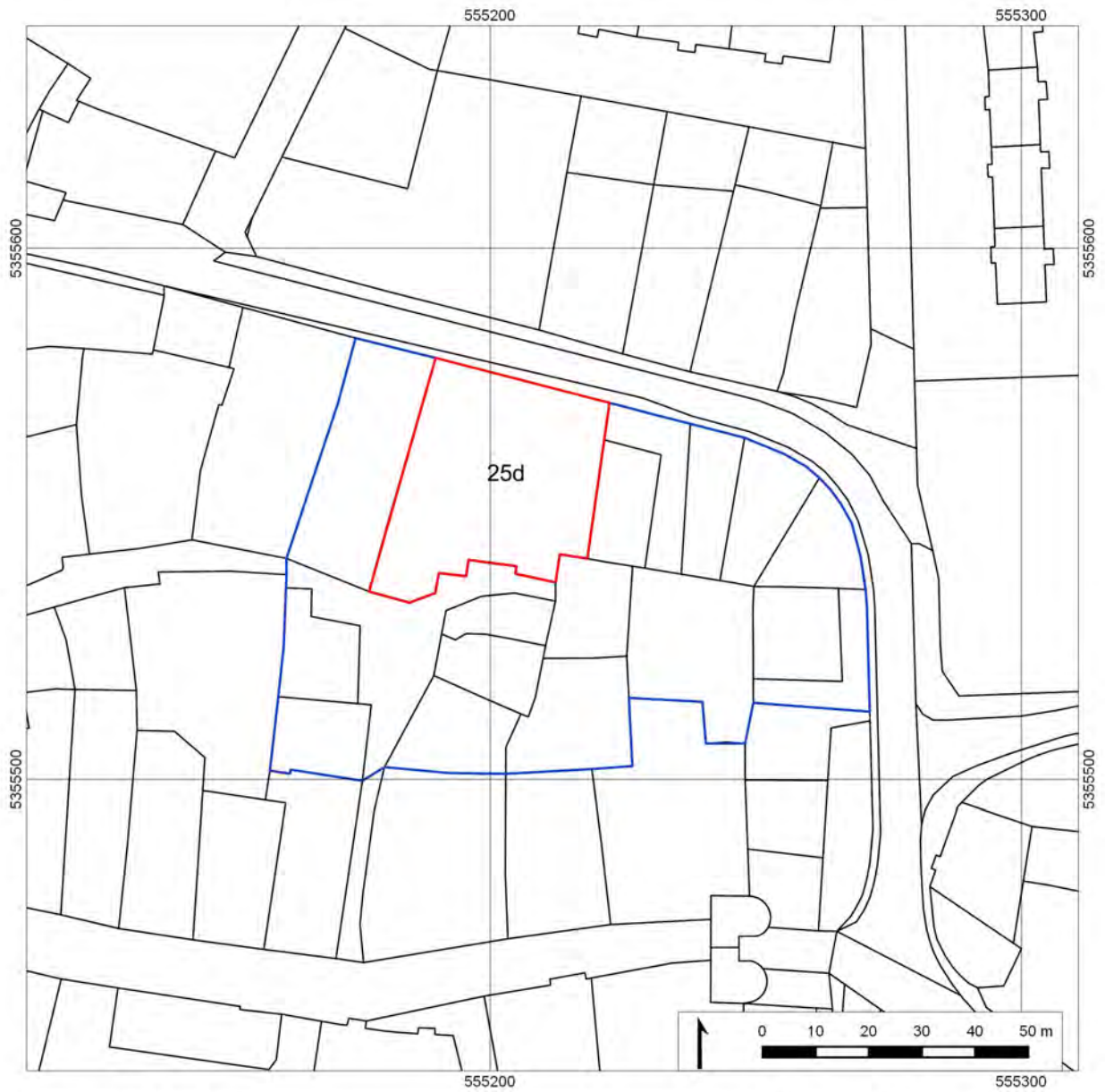


Photo ID No	Title
25c_1	Traismauer, Plan of the Roman fort with the central area in the middle

Component part 25d



Traismauer – Kastell Hufeisenturm



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

25d: Traismauer – Hufeisenturm

Legend

-  Nominated Property
-  Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 07/2017
Base map: www.basemap.at
Cadastral: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
25d	Austria	Niederösterreich	St. Pölten-Land	Traismauer

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Traismauer – Kastell Hufeisenturm	3/15/19166.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part is located in the northern city wall, in which the Late Antique horseshoe tower is integrated.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.1379	555199.79 / 5355555.79
Buffer zone	0.5515	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone			X		

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 4 th /5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 25d, the so called Reck Tower or Hungerturm belonging to the northern front of the fort consists of antique masonry, up to the second floor, which contains numerous spolia. The Medieval town wall adjoining the west and east was built above the foundation of the ancient fort walls. As a visible testimony to the Roman past of Traismauer, the Tower constitutes an outstanding example of Roman fortification architecture at the Middle Danube, as well as its perception and transformation in the Middle Ages.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone encompasses the formerly by the ancient ditches enclosed village center of Traismauer, which is characterized by only small-scale residential houses with gardens. Due to the location within the fort wall, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014); NÖ Bauordnung 2014 (NÖ BO 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan and the development plan.

Bibliography
Johann Offenberger, Das römische Lager Augustianis-Traismauer, Fundberichte aus Österreich 22, 1983, Wien 1984, 133–162.
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 74–77.
Eva Steigberger, Traismauer – Augustiana, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 219–223.

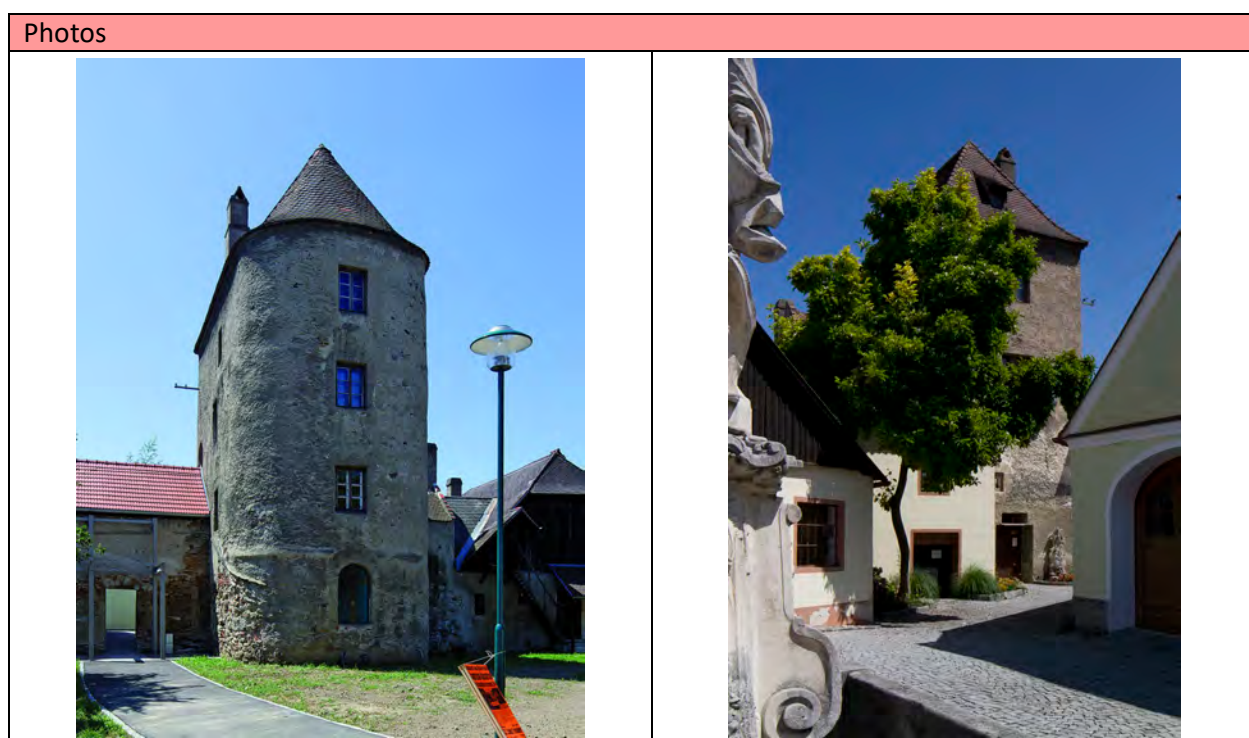
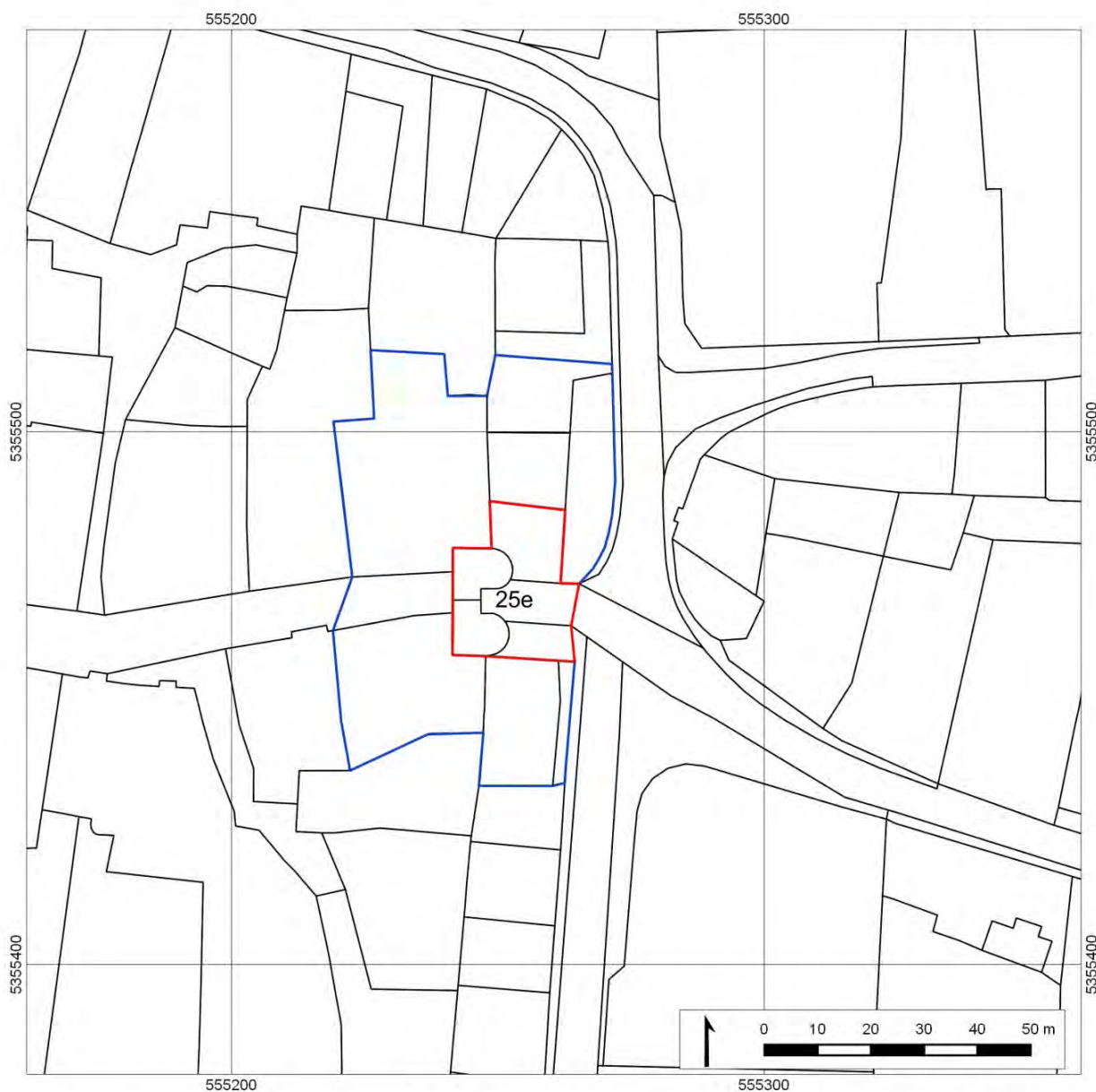


Photo ID No	Title
25d_1	Traismauer, horseshoe-shaped tower of the fort
25d_2	Traismauer, horseshoe-shaped tower of the fort

Component part 25e

Traismauer – Kastell Römertor (porta principalis dextra)



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

25e: Traismauer – Römertor

Legend

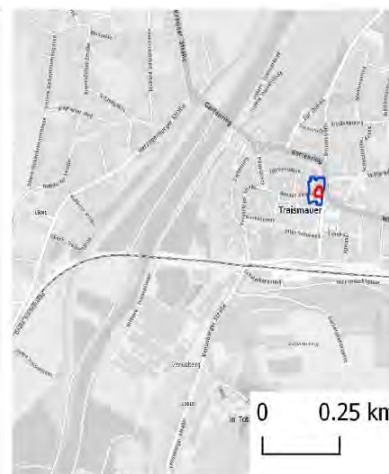
- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 07/2017

Base map: www.basemap.at

Cadastr: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
25e	Austria	Niederösterreich	St. Pölten-Land	Traismauer

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Traismauer – Kastell Römertor	3/15/19166.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part includes the so-called Roman Gate, which is integrated as a city gate in the Medieval fortification.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0564	555253.24 / 5355469.23
Buffer zone	0.2887	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone			X		

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 4 th /5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>Component part 25e, the so-called Römertor (“Roman Gate”), is identical with the <i>porta principalis dextra</i> of the second stone building phase, from which the ancient building substance is preserved up to the second floor. The complex consists of two lateral semi-circular towers with a gate-system. The monumental gate-building was built by moving it slightly eastward over an earlier gate-system with corner towers. Adaptation work of the early 16th and the 19th centuries has resulted in the appearance visible today.</p> <p>As a visible testimony to the Roman past of Traismauer, the gate-system forms an outstanding example of Roman fortification architecture at the Middle Danube and its perception and transformation during the Middle Ages.</p>

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone encompasses the formerly by the ancient ditches enclosed village center of Traismauer, which is characterized by only small-scale residential houses with gardens. Due to the location within the fort wall, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014); NÖ Bauordnung 2014 (NÖ BO 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan and the development plan.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
Johann Offenberger, Das römische Lager Augustianis-Traismauer, Fundberichte aus Österreich 22, 1983, Wien 1984, 133–162.
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 74–77.
Eva Steigberger, Traismauer – Augustiana, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 219–223.

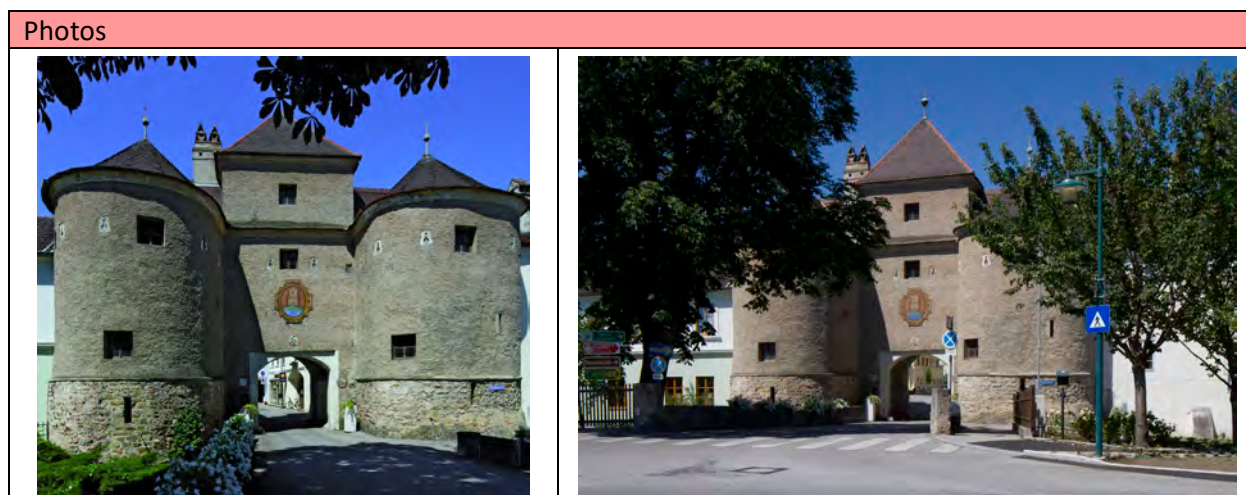
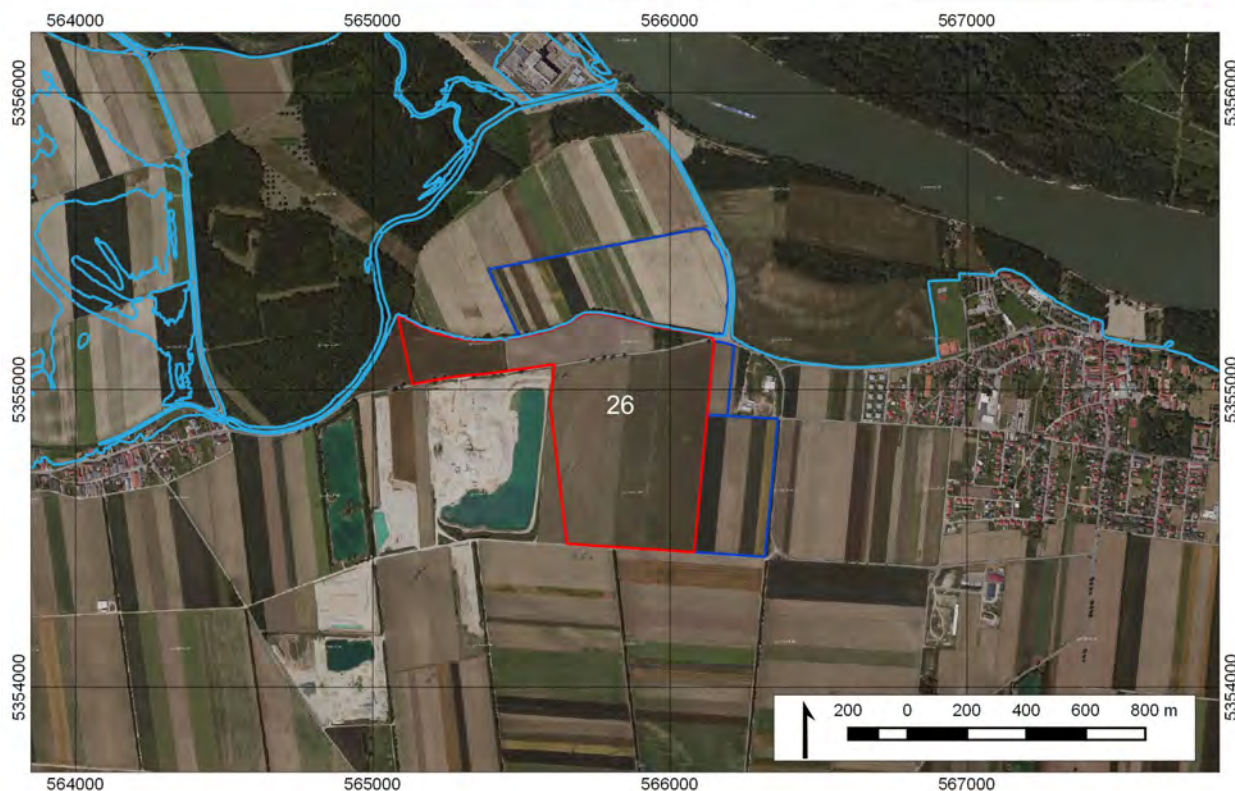
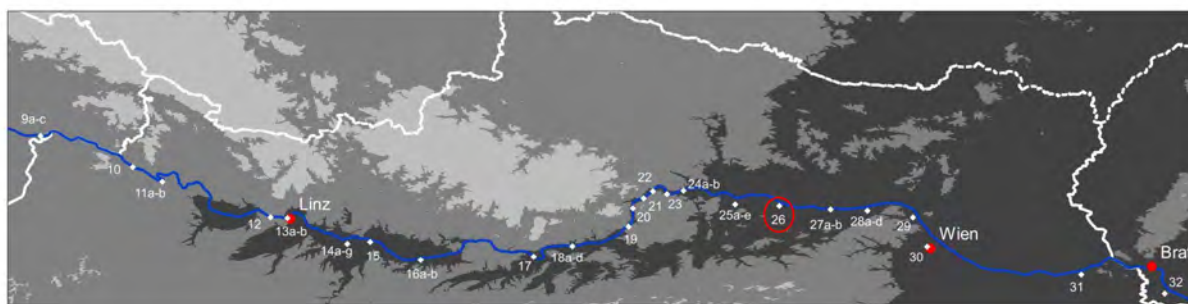


Photo ID No	Title
25e_1	Mautern, horseshoe-shaped tower at the westside of the fort
25e_2	Mautern, horseshoe-shaped tower at the westside of the fort

Component part 26

Zwentendorf – Kastell, Vicus, Gräberfelder



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

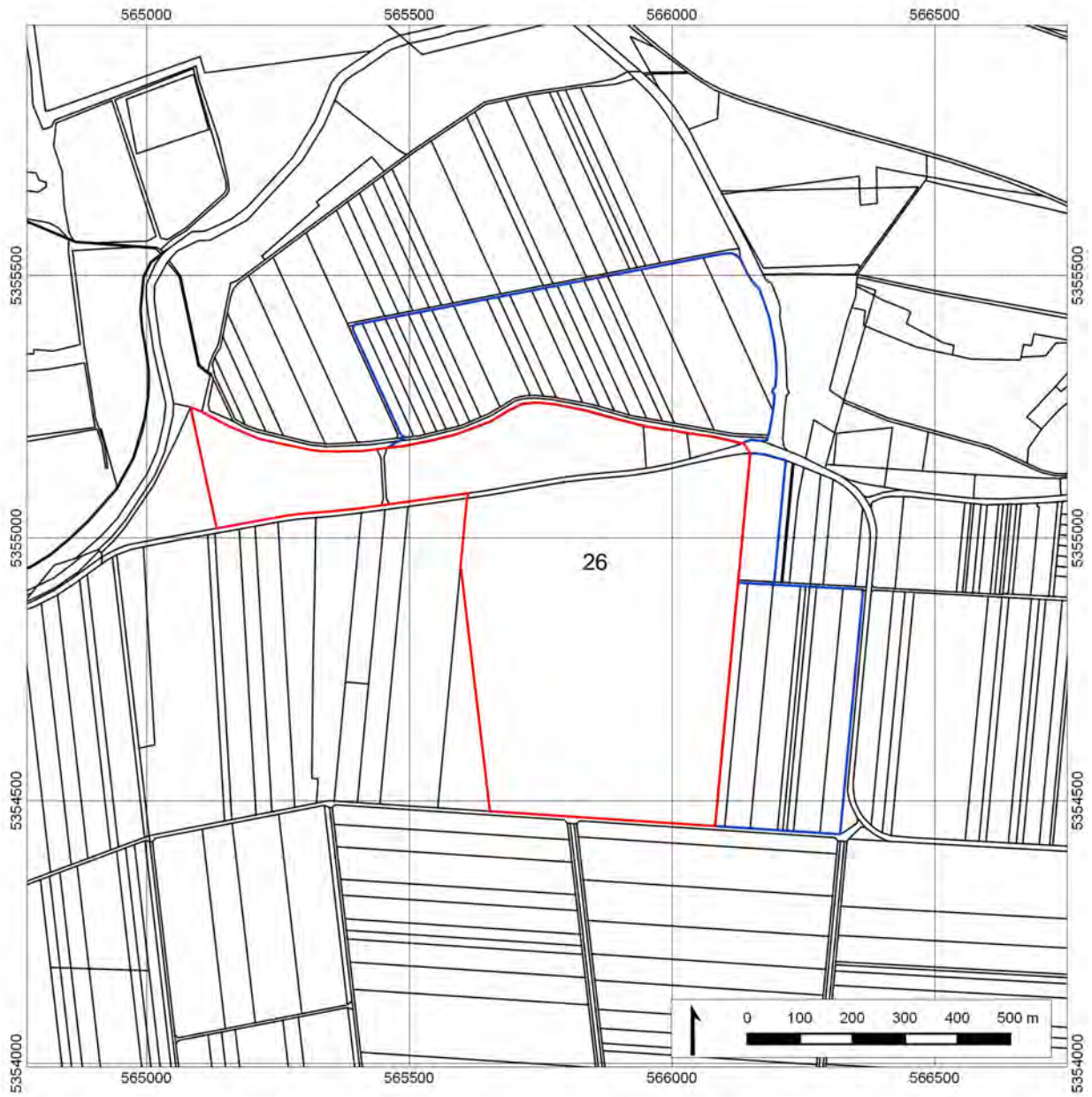
26: Zwentendorf – Kastell, Vicus, Gräberfelder

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen







**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

26: Zwentendorf – Kastell, Vicus, Gräberfelder

Legend

-  Nominated Property
-  Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 07/2017

Cadastr: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

The component part with its intact infrastructure of *vicus*, road and cemeteries is a site with exceptionally high potential for research along the Norican *ripa* despite only a partial preservation of the fort because of only a partial overbuilding during the Middle Ages.

Description / History and Development

The fort is located on the edge of the former marshy area near the River Danube. The fortress was built north of the Limes road near the main stream. The decisive factor for the site selection was the control of the easy river crossing from a main settlement area of the Marcomanians in the marshy area. The southern part of the fort, *vicus* and connecting road to the Limesstrasse were already flood-proof. The strategically advantageous location can be clearly identified by means of historical maps, because the control buildings near the River Danube are only visible to the trained eye on site.

The identification of the fort, which has been disputed for a long time could be verified recently with the help of a label made of lead with an *Asturis* mentioned in the *Notitia Dignitatum*. While the northern half of the fort had eroded due to Danube floods, extensive archaeological studies were done on the southern area. The first timber-earth fort had a trapezoidal ground plan, the trenches of which ran obliquely towards the north-west, probably following the course of a Danube creek. The expansion in stone took place for the first time in early 2nd century. The fort was reinforced in Late Antiquity, with fan towers at the corners and horseshoe towers on the south and west front. The *porta decumana* was remodeled into a small protruding gate-building with a small passage. At the same time, barracks were rebuilt and the *principia* expanded.

The fort was used as a civilian settlement in Late Antiquity and as burial place during the 10th/11th century. Subsequently, the south-eastern fan tower was converted to a fort to be utilized until the 14th century. It is disputed to some extent that the presence of the troops was deduced only with tile stamps but the presence of *legio II Italica*, the *legio I Noricorum* and units of the *OFARN* group have been established. The extent and construction of civilian settlements are known from aerial photographs and geophysical prospections. A multi-story stone building stands out in the southeast of the fort. A road about 6.5 meters wide leads southwards from the *porta decumana*. Another road accompanies the south flank of the fort at a right angle. On each side of the road leading south, there were cemeteries lining them. The dating of the settlements and burial grounds has been verified by rescue excavations in the western border area. The fort, *vicus* and cemeteries are preserved to a great extent below ground; the south-east corner of the fort, which towered above during the Middle Ages, is visible.

History of Research

- The first information of the wall remains in Zwentendorf date back to the 19th century.
- In some cases, remains of massive wall of the fort, which were blown up, were visibly preserved up to the middle of the 19th century.
- Around 1870, parts of the south-eastern corner tower (so-called Krottenturm) might have still been visibly well-preserved.
- Before the Second World War, K. Hetzer drew attention to numerous Roman findings.
- Finally, excavations took place in the fort area from 1953 to 1961 under the direction of E. Vorbeck and H. Stiglitz (Austrian Archaeological Institute) and F. Hampl (Niederösterreichisches Landesmuseum).
- Under the direction of St. Groh (Austrian Archaeological Institute), larger areas south and south-west of the fort were subjected to geophysical surveys in 2001/2, whereby the remains of settlements and graves were revealed.
- Because of the removal of gravel, rescue excavations were necessary in the western area of the *vicus*, and in the adjoining cemetery on the west, which were carried out by the Austrian Federal Monuments Authority (Bundesdenkmalamt) in 2003-2009.

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
26	Austria	Niederösterreich	Tulln	Zwentendorf

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Zwentendorf – Kastell, Vicus, Gräberfelder	3/17/20102.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part includes the southern area of the fort which was not washed away by the Danube, as well as the immediately adjacent settlement and cemetery structures.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	44.3185	565855.38 / 5354987.82
Buffer zone	33.0231	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part		X		X	
Buffer zone		X		X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X			X	X	X

Dating
1 st – 4 th /5 th cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The northern buffer zone comprises the area adjoining north of the fort, which heavily eroded by the Danube, and where originally was another part of the fort. The eastern buffer zone follows the burial and settlement areas evidenced by geophysical prospecting. Because of this proximity, there are areas of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X				

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, Hundred-year flood (HQ 100)		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
					X		X	

Factors affecting the component part	
Development Pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for agriculture and as meadow. It is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan. Therefore only ploughing and erosion could pose a threat to the top layers of the archaeological remains. Raw material extraction: mining activities and spatial extension are fixed in a mining plan which is approved and monitored by the public administration (Province of Lower Austria).
Natural disasters and preparedness (earthquakes, floods, fires, etc.)	The area is located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface.

Bibliography
Herma Stiglitz, Das römische Donaukastell Zwentendorf in Niederösterreich. Die Ausgrabungen 1953–1962, Der Römische Limes in Österreich 26, Wien 1975. Stefan Groh – Helga Sedlmayer, Forschungen zum Kastell und Vicus von Zwentendorf am norischen Donaulimes, Zentraleuropäische Archäologie 1, Wien 2010. René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 80–83. Stefan Groh, Zwentendorf an der Donau – Asturis. In: Verena Gassner - Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 224–229.



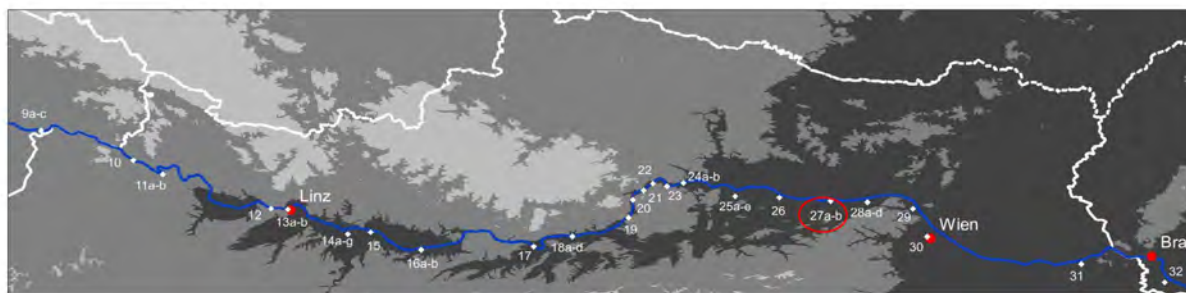
Photos	
	

Photo ID No	Title
26_1	Zwentendorf, view over the area of the fort
26_2	Zwentendorf, Plan of the Roman fort

Cluster 27

Tulln – Kastell



578000 578250 578500 578750



5354000
5353750

5354000
5353750

578000 578250 578500 578750

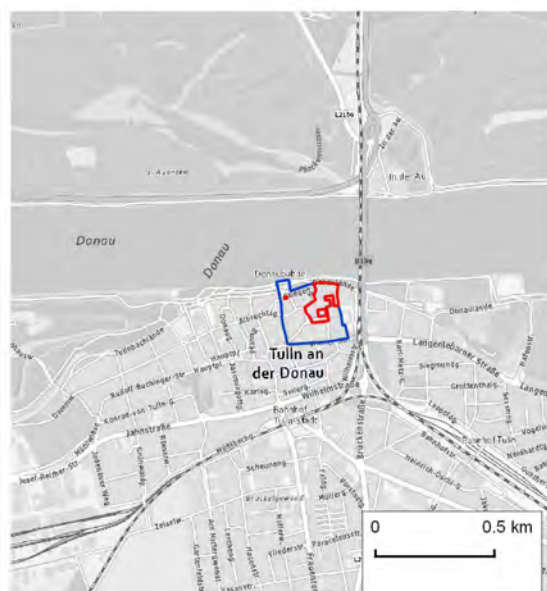
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

27: Tulln – Kastell
27 a: Tulln – Kastell Hufeisenturm
27 b: Tulln – Kastell Zentralbereich

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- This cluster is of outstanding preservation and extraordinary scientific importance. The visible testimonies of the Roman past in Tulln are outstanding examples of Roman fortifications on the middle Danube, as well as their Medieval perception and transformation.
- Component part 27a is a late Roman horseshoe tower of the western front, which is preserved up to the roof, whose excellent preservation is due to the Medieval reuse as a salt stacking area for the Danube region in Tulln.
- Tulln plays an essential role in the biography of Saint Severinus. When he reached it coming from the east, barbarian *foederati* served as gatekeepers.

Description / History and Development

The ruins of the fort *Comagena (Comagenis)* mentioned in the *Tabula Peutingeriana*, the *Itinerarium Antonini* and also an important place of the *Vita Sancti Severini* lie under the Medieval old town of Tulln. Despite its initial identification in the 19th century, the localization of the fort was only possible due to archaeological research after 1980.

On the basis of a fort construction inscription found in year 2000 in the *porta principalis dextra* (AD 104), a reconstruction work had taken place in a stone fort, on one of the oldest timber-earth forts from the late first century, around the 1st to 2nd century by the *ala I Commagenorum*. The eastern, southern and western fronts of the fort are still apparently partially preserved, while the northern front has been eroded by the River Danube. A two-phase system of V-shaped trenches was located in front of the fort walls. Two catastrophic fires are known from the 3rd century. A more extensive restructuring work of the fort was done around the middle of the 4th century. The fan towers at the south-west and the south-east corner originate from this period. After another fire disaster, the last construction measures were carried out under the Roman military chief *dux Ursicinus*. It appears that the fort was reduced in size during Late Antiquity, as its north-west corner had been sealed off by a V-shaped moat; the small fort itself is so far incomprehensible from an archaeological point of view. The bulk of the fort's area served as a civilian settlement area.

As it can be proved through the presence of *ala I Commagenorum*, the fort was the base of the Danube fleet and the garrison of an equestrian military unit (*equites promoti Comagenis*) in Late Antiquity up to the 3rd century. In the 5th century, a garrison of Germanic confederates is archaeologically documented.

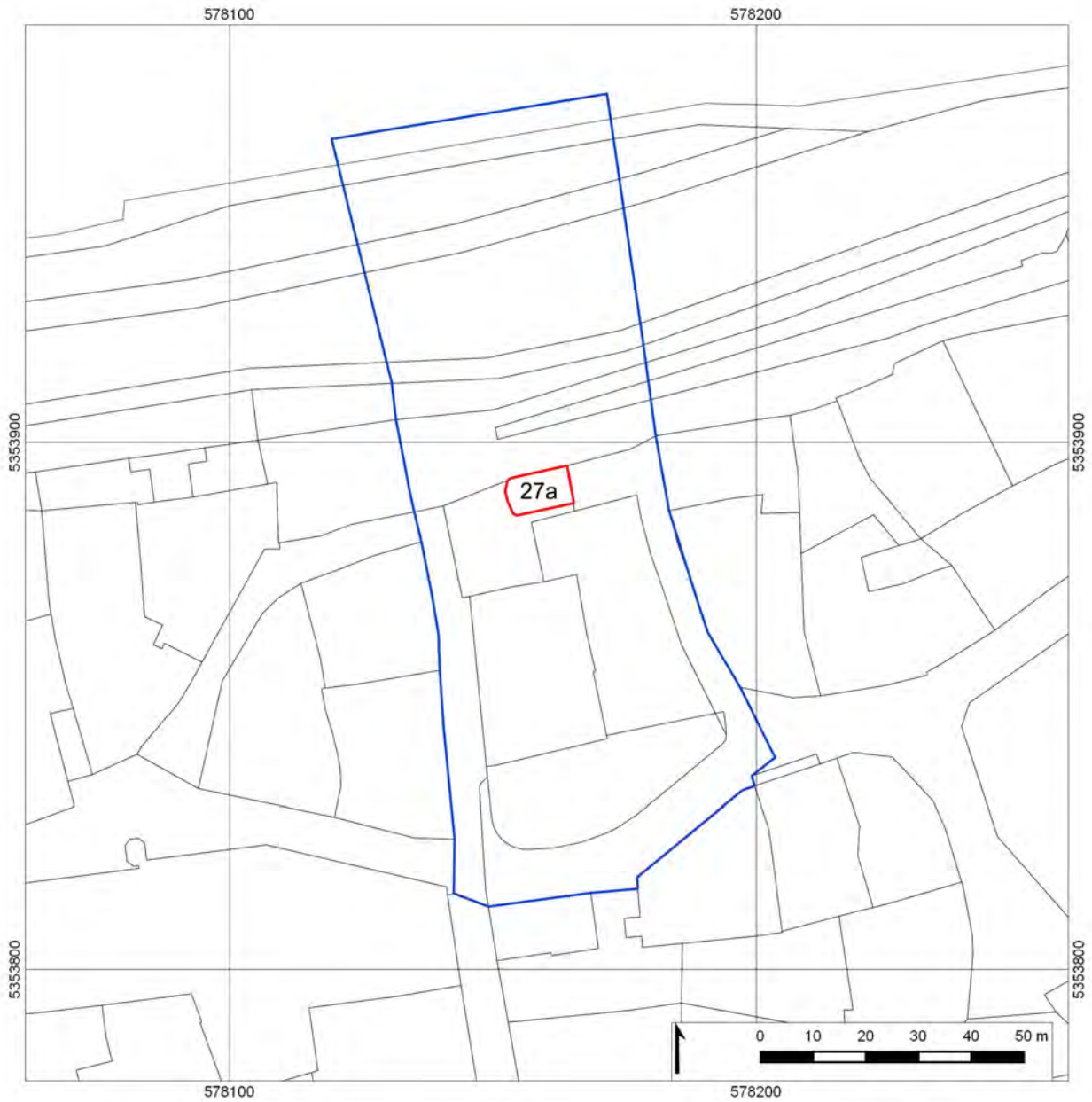
After a long phase without inhabitation, new settlement at the site in ruins during the 9th century and its development into a Medieval city center.

History of Research

After observing of ruins and graves during the 19th century, which were mainly owed to the enthusiastic laymen, systematic archaeological investigations took place with preparatory measures for the construction only around 1980, because of the modern expansion of the town.

Component part 27a

Tulln – Kastell Hufeisenturm



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

27a: Tulln – Kastell Hufeisenturm

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
27a	Austria	Niederösterreich	Tulln	Tulln

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Tulln – Kastell Hufeisenturm	3/17/20189.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part includes a late antique horseshoe tower on the western front.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0087	578158.65 / 5353891.79
Buffer zone	0.7432	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone			X		

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
<p>Component part 27a is a late Roman horseshoe tower of the western front, which is preserved to the rooftop, whose excellent preservation is due to the Medieval re-use as a stacking area for salt in the Danube region of Tulln.</p> <p>It forms an excellent example for a Roman fortification architecture on the Middle Danube, as well as its perception, reconstruction and continued use during the Middle Ages, as a visible testimony of the Roman past in Tulln.</p>

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
<p>The buffer zone comprises the formerly by the fort wall enclosed town center of Tulln, which is characterized by small residential houses with gardens. Due to the location within the fort, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.</p> <p>The buffer zone to the north of the horseshoe tower (component part 27a) provides - as viewed from the modern flood protection dam - the visual relationship between the fort, the tower itself and the Danube bank.</p>

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X			

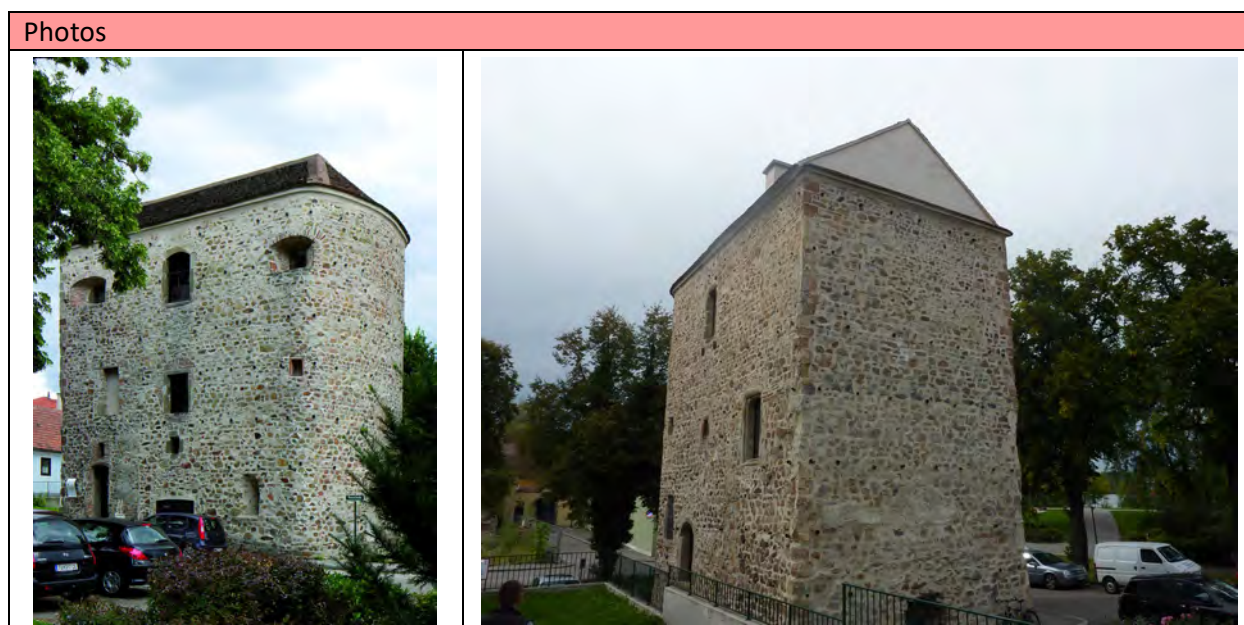
Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014); NÖ Bauordnung 2014 (NÖ BO 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						

Factors affecting the component part	
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 84–87. Helga Sedlmayer, Tulln an der Donau - Commagenis, in: Verena Gassner - Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 229–233.



	Title
27a_1	Tulln, horseshoe-shaped tower at the westside of the fort
27a_2	Tulln, horseshoe-shaped tower at the westside of the fort

Component part 27b

Tulln – Kastell Zentralbereich



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

27b: Tulln – Kastell Zentralbereich

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 07/2017
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
27b	Austria	Niederösterreich	Tulln	Tulln

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Tulln – Kastell Zentralbereich	3/17/20189.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part lies in the area of the Marc-Aurel-park and covers on the one hand the under the surface sealed and thereby undisturbed preserved central area of the fort, on the other hand the preserved ruins of the <i>porta principalis dextra</i> , a gate under a protective structure.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	1.3318	578309.07 /5353871.64
Buffer zone	4.0131	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		X
Buffer zone			X		X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 27b, the central area of the fort, owes its undiminished preservation the use as a park of the former hospital. Overbuilt by two Medieval monasteries, which were demolished in the early 19 th century, the ancient archaeological layers are found here at a considerable depth of 3 to 4 m, now protected by a concrete slab-structure bridging and modern buildings. The <i>porta principalis dextra</i> is preserved under a protective structure constructed in 2001. The gate-system of the stone fortress, uncovered in 1980, consists of two rectangular gate towers with a partition wall. After a fire, the southern gateway was bricked up in Late Antiquity. The original building inscription of the original gate from the year AD 104 was found in secondary use in its area during the preservation work in.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the formerly by the fort wall enclosed town center of Tulln, which is characterized by small residential houses with gardens. Due to the location within the fort, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X		X	X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014); NÖ Bauordnung 2014 (NÖ BO 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X		X				

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is built over and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.

Bibliography
Hannsjörg Ubl, Comagena (Comagenis)/Tulln am norischen Donauufer und die Ala I Commagenorum, Römische Österreich 26, 2003, 31–38.
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 84–87.
Helga Sedlmayer, Tulln an der Donau - Commagenis, in: Verena Gassner - Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 229–233.


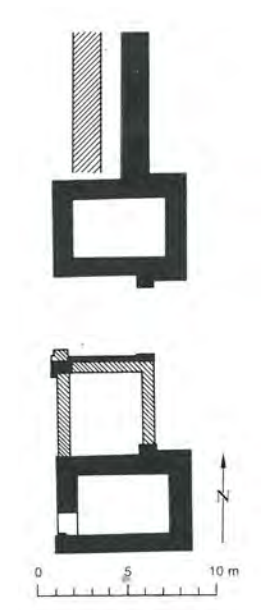
Photos	
	

Photo ID No	Title
27b_1	Tulln, preserved remains of the eastern gate of the fort
27b_2	Tulln, Plan of the eastern gate of the fort

Cluster 28

Zeiselmauer – Kastell und Kleinkastell



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

- 28: Zeiselmauer – Kastell und Kleinkastell**
- 28a: Zeiselmauer – Kleinkastell**
- 28b: Zeiselmauer – Kastell Zentralbereich**
- 28c: Zeiselmauer – Kastell Hufeisenturm**
- 28d: Zeiselmauer – Kastell Kastentor, Fächerturm,**

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone
- Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- Zeiselmauer has a large number of outstandingly well preserved fortifications, some of the most important testimonies of the Roman military architecture in Central Europe. They characterize the appearance of the location until today.
- The substantial preservation of the Roman architectural features gives today a precise idea of the transformation of the fort into a fortlet and a civilian settlement area in Late Antiquity as well as the re-possession in the outgoing early Middle Ages.

Description / History and Development

The walls of the fort of Zeiselmauer identify the current layout of Zeiselmauer with several ancient buildings, which are located in upright position, partly up to the height of the roof. The fort lies after the river training approximately 1 km south of the banks of the river Danube and shows the eastern fort of the Province of *Noricum (Noricum Ripense of Late Antiquity)* at the Austrian Danumbe Limes. The *Cannabiaca* mentioned in the *Notitia Dignitatum* as an ancient name, is widely accepted.

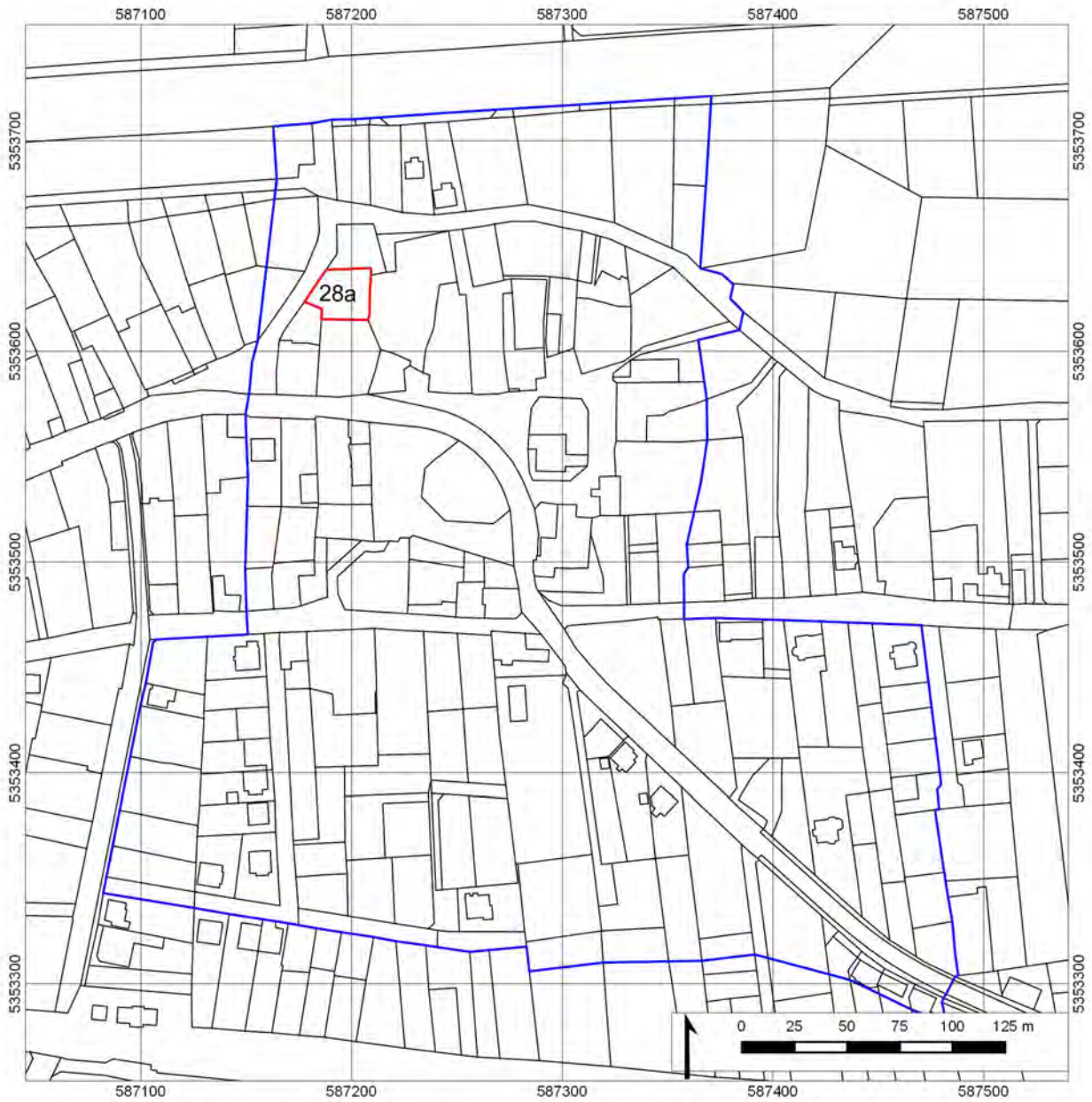
A timber-earth fort built in the last decades of the 1st century AD was gradually renewed in stone by the middle of the 2nd century. From the beginning of the 4th century, the fan towers which are partly visible to this day were built. Towers with a horseshoe-shaped layout between the corners of the fort and the gates verified the 1.4 m thick fort wall. Two V-shaped ditches built in a forward position and separated by a wall, could be seen on the north side. Several remains of military barracks could also be identified in the fort area, near the *principia* with its sanctuary of the flags of the legion, lying under the present church. Further, the *via principalis* was uncovered, which passed towards the archway of the *porta principalis dextra*. The fort served as a civilian settlement area in Late Antiquity, with the exception of the small fort, and while doing so, experienced a fundamental structural transformation. The first occupying troops were presumably the *cohors V Breucorum*. From AD 122 to the 3rd century Zeiselmauer was the garrison of the *cohors II Thracum equitata pia fidelis*, later of border troops. After a prolonged, abandoned period, there was a re-colonization of the ruins in the 9th/10th century.

History of Research

Information of Roman findings from Zeiselmauer is known since the 18th century. At that time, the mighty ruins were considered Roman, but later on were seen as Medieval, despite first archaeological investigations from 1904-1911 to the 1920s of the 20th century. The Fortlet situated in the NW-corner was called interpreted as a street tower by the excavators. Only the archaeological and structural investigations carried out from 1969 provided the conclusive proof of a Roman fort.

Component part 28a

Zeiselmauer – Kleinkastell



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

28a: Zeiselmauer – Kleinkastell

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
28a	Austria	Niederösterreich	Tulln	Zeiselmayer-Wolfpassing

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Zeiselmayer - Kleinkastell	3/17/20199.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part includes the Late Antique fortlet in the northwest corner of the fort.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0610	587195.79 5353628.69
Buffer zone	10.5465	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X	X				

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 28a was constructed after the middle of 4 th century over the removed parts of the north-western fan tower as a small fort with inner courtyard. This upright building with a square ground plan, standing upright to this day, was designed for a small military unit, while the rest of the fort area served as a civilian settlement. The antique building structure, which has been preserved up to the rooftop, together with the granary and the eastern front of the fort (component part 28d), is one of the most important monuments of Central Europe.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone encompasses the formerly by the fort wall enclosed center of Zeiselmayer, which is characterized by only small-scale residential houses with gardens. It also includes the area of the civil settlement and the cemetery in the south. The buffer zone outside the fort guarantees an unobstructed view to the ancient fortifications. Due to the location within the fort and the associated civil structures, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X			

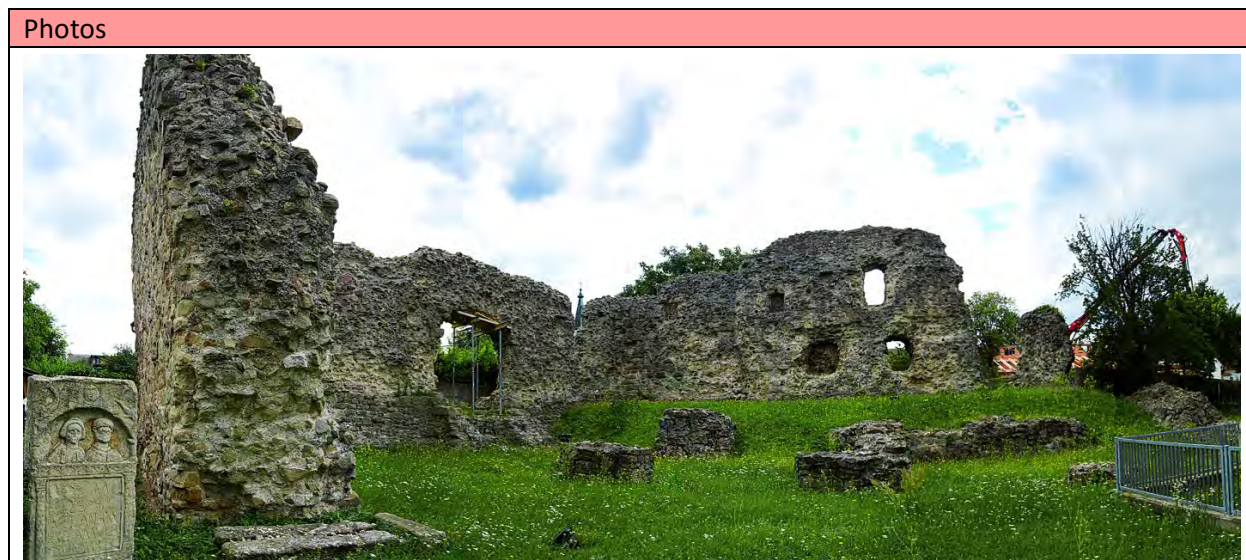
Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)		


Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
				X				

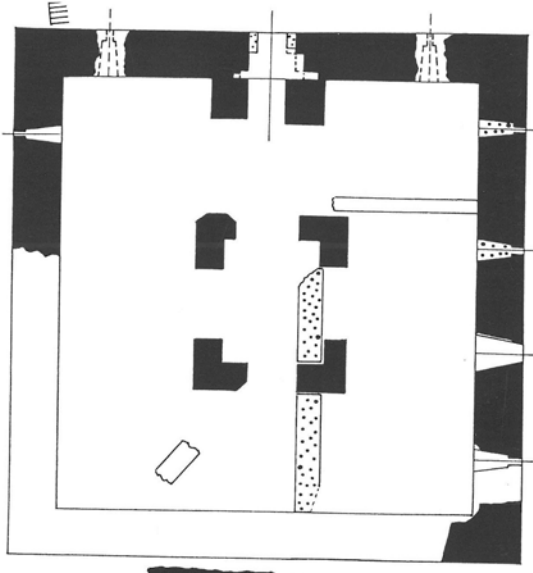
Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan and the development plan.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.


Bibliography
<p>Konrad Schröder, Cannabiaca. Das römische Zeiselmauer, Zeiselmauer 2006.</p> <p>Konrad Schröder, Das Limeskastell von Zeiselmauer Cannabiaca, Zeiselmauer 2012.</p> <p>René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 88–91.</p> <p>René Ployer, Zeiselmauer – Cannabiaca (?), in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 234–238.</p>




Photos







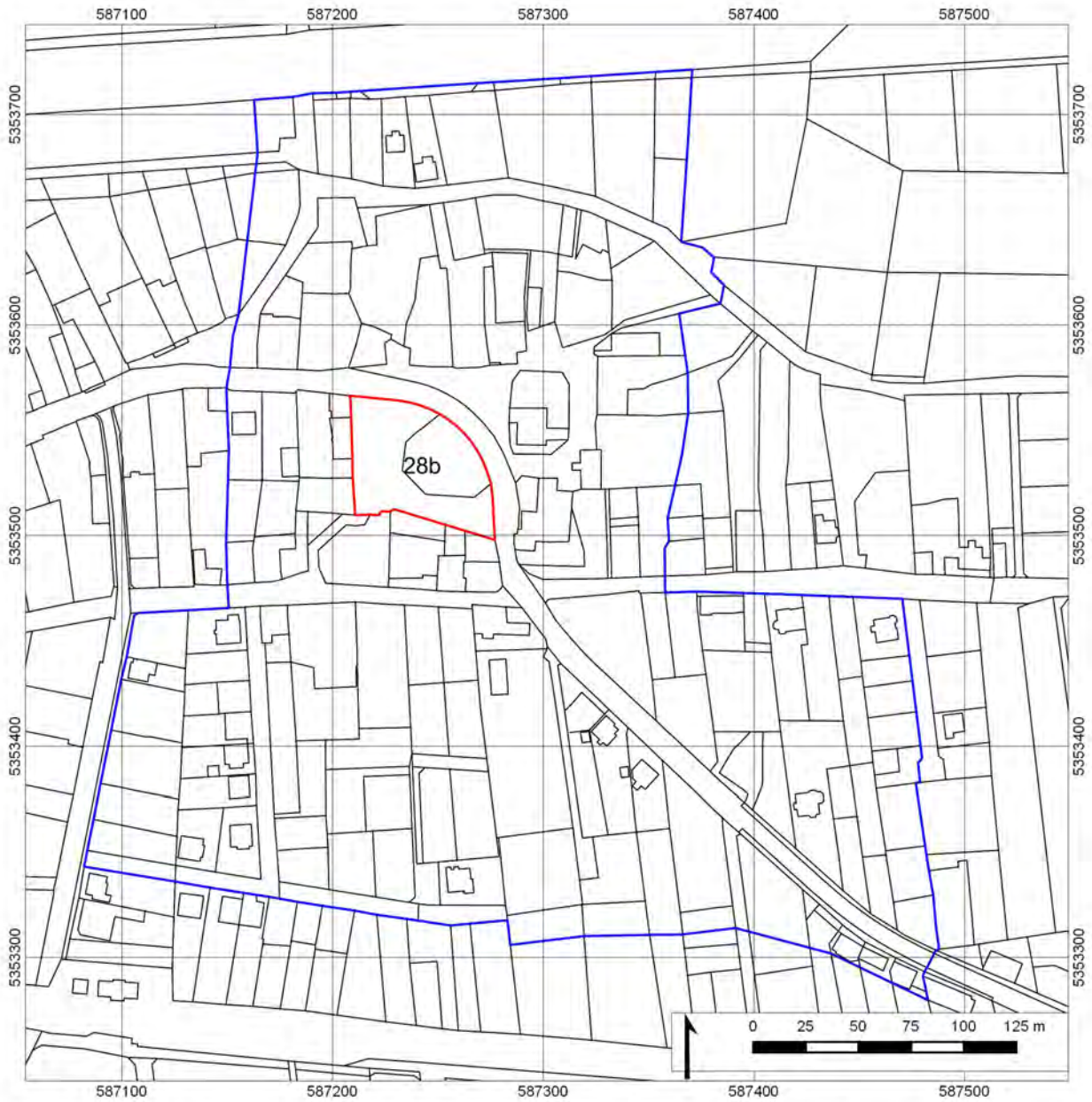


- Bauphase 1
- Bauphase 2
- unsicher
- Lagermauer

Photo ID No	Title
28a_1	Zeiselmauer, Late Roman fortlet
28a_2	Zeiselmauer, Late Roman fortlet
28a_3	Zeiselmauer, Plan of the Late Roman fortlet

Component part 28b

Zeiselmauer – Kastell Zentralbereich



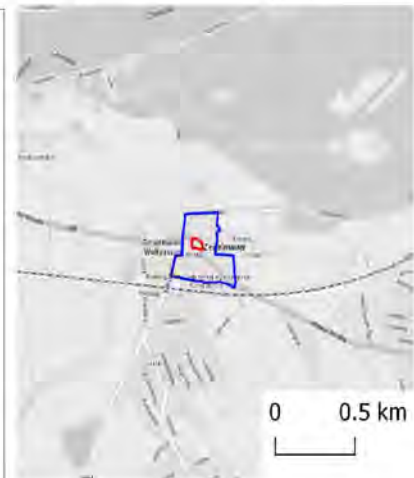
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

28b: Zeiselmauer – Kastell Zentralbereich

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
28b	Austria	Niederösterreich	Tulln	Zeiselmayer-Wolfpassing

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Zeiselmayer – Kastell Zentralbereich	3/17/20199.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part is located under the parish church with an archaeological crypt and the adjoining church square.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.3304	587242.38 / 5353536.97
Buffer zone	10.5465	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part		X			X
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 28b, the Medieval parish church with an adjoining church square, was built in the late Carolingian period, using ancient building parts such as foundations above the Roman central buildings. The sanctuary of the flags of the legion is preserved under the church in the form of an archaeological crypt. The intact ancient archaeological layers are found under the church square.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone encompasses the formerly by the fort wall enclosed center of Zeiselmayer, which is characterized by only small-scale residential houses with gardens. It also includes the area of the civil settlement and the cemetery in the south. The buffer zone outside the fort guarantees an unobstructed view to the ancient fortifications. Due to the location within the fort and the associated civil structures, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X	X	X	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014);		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X	X	X				X (Kirche)

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is under a church and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development. State of conservation is constantly monitored. No negative effects beside minor interventions because of the necessary infrastructure measures.

Bibliography
Konrad Schröder, Cannabiaca. Das römische Zeiselmauer, Zeiselmauer 2006.
Konrad Schröder, Das Limeskastell von Zeiselmauer Cannabiaca, Zeiselmauer 2012.
René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 88–91.
René Ployer, Zeiselmauer – Cannabiaca (?), in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 234–238.

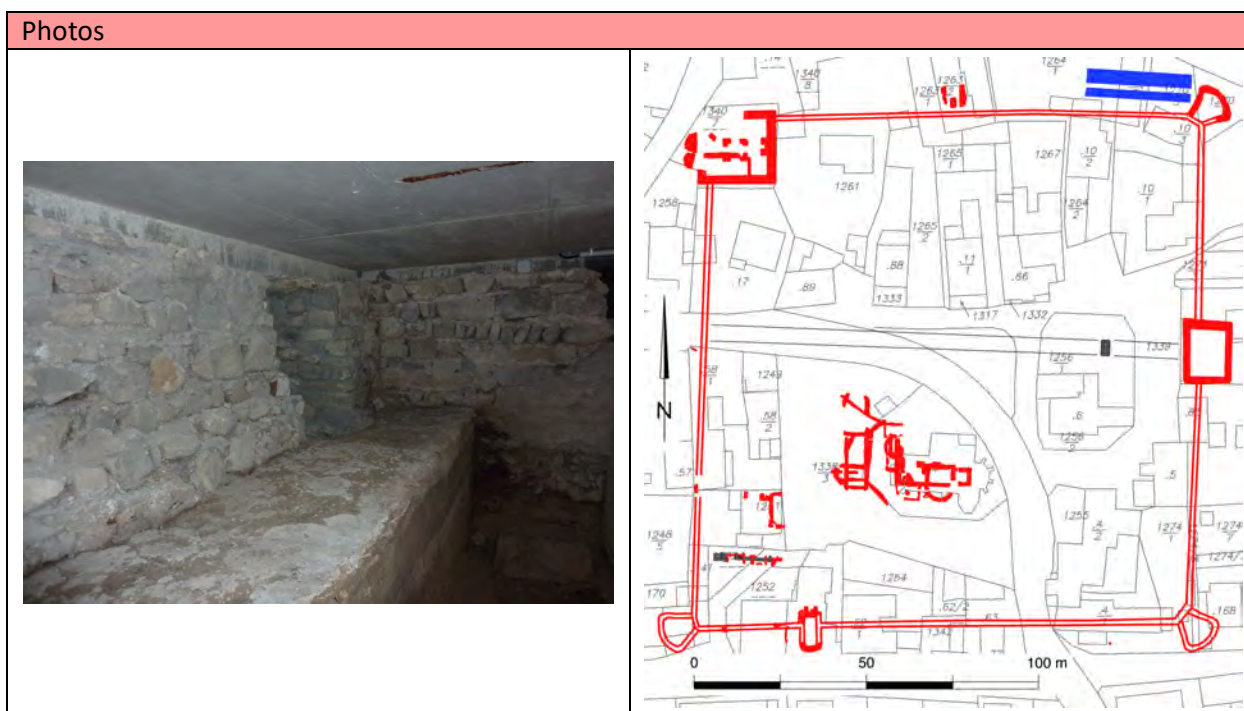
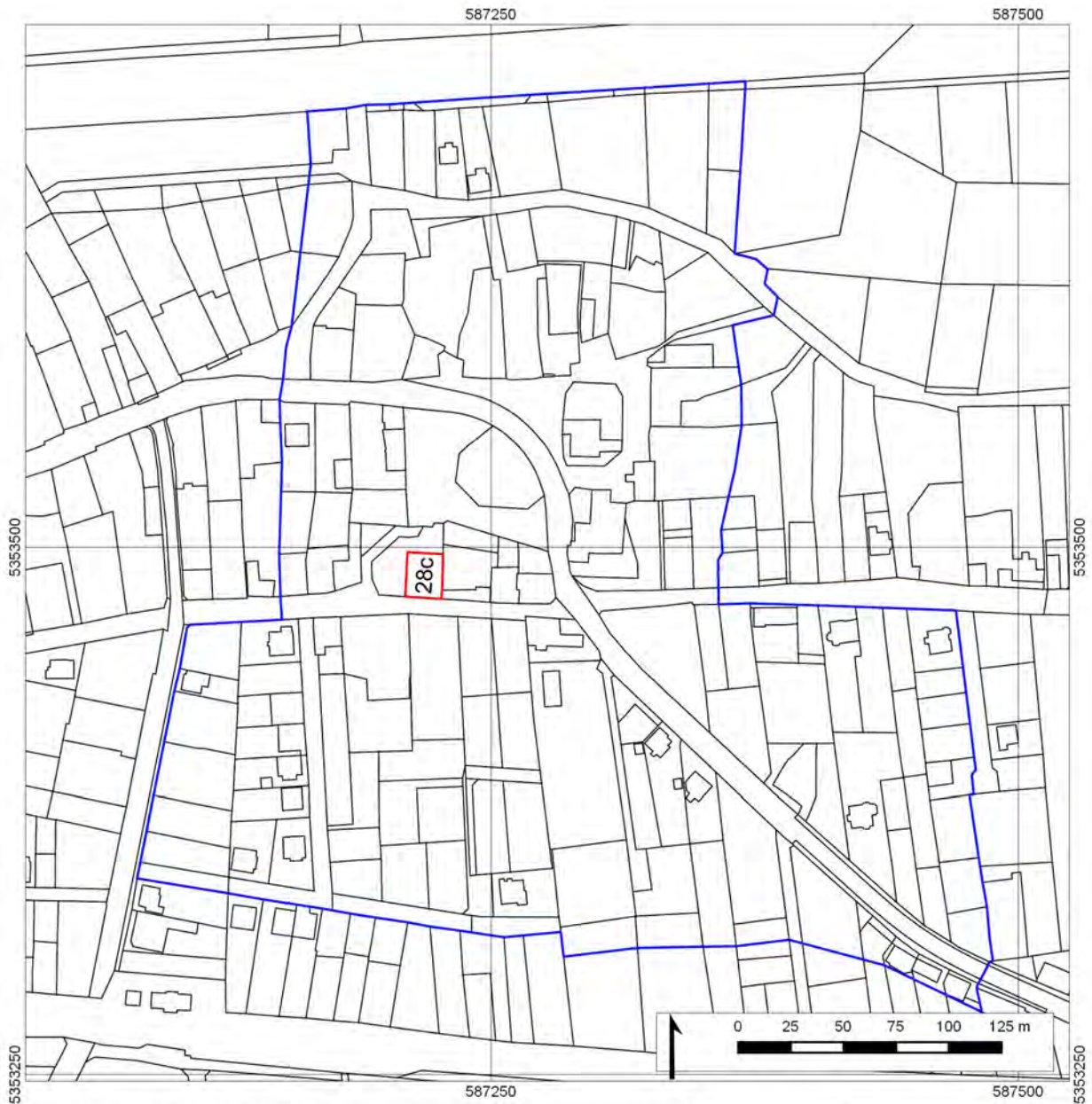


Photo ID No	Title
28b_1	Zeiselmauer, remains of the Roman fort under the church
28b_2	Zeiselmauer, Plan of the fort with the central area in the middle

Component part 28c

Zeiselmauer – Kastell Hufeisenturm



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

28c: Zeiselmauer – Kastell Hufeisenturm

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 0/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
28c	Austria	Niederösterreich	Tulln	Zeiselmauer-Wolfpassing

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Zeiselmauer – Kastell Hufeisenturm	3/17/20199.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part is located below the public elementary school on the south side of the church square.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0363	587217.29 / 5353489.01
Buffer zone	10.5465	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 28c is a preserved horseshoe tower of the southern front, accessible from the basement of the primary school ("Volksschule").

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone encompasses the formerly by the fort wall enclosed center of Zeiselmauer, which is characterized by only small-scale residential houses with gardens. It also includes the area of the civil settlement and the cemetery in the south. The buffer zone outside the fort guarantees an unobstructed view to the ancient fortifications. Due to the location within the fort and the associated civil structures, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X		X	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						

Factors affecting the component part

Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)

The area is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan and the development plan.

Bibliography

Konrad Schröder, Cannabiaca. Das römische Zeiselmauer, Zeiselmauer 2006.

Konrad Schröder, Das Limeskastell von Zeiselmauer Cannabiaca, Zeiselmauer 2012.

René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 88–91.

René Ployer, Zeiselmauer – Cannabiaca (?), in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 234–238.

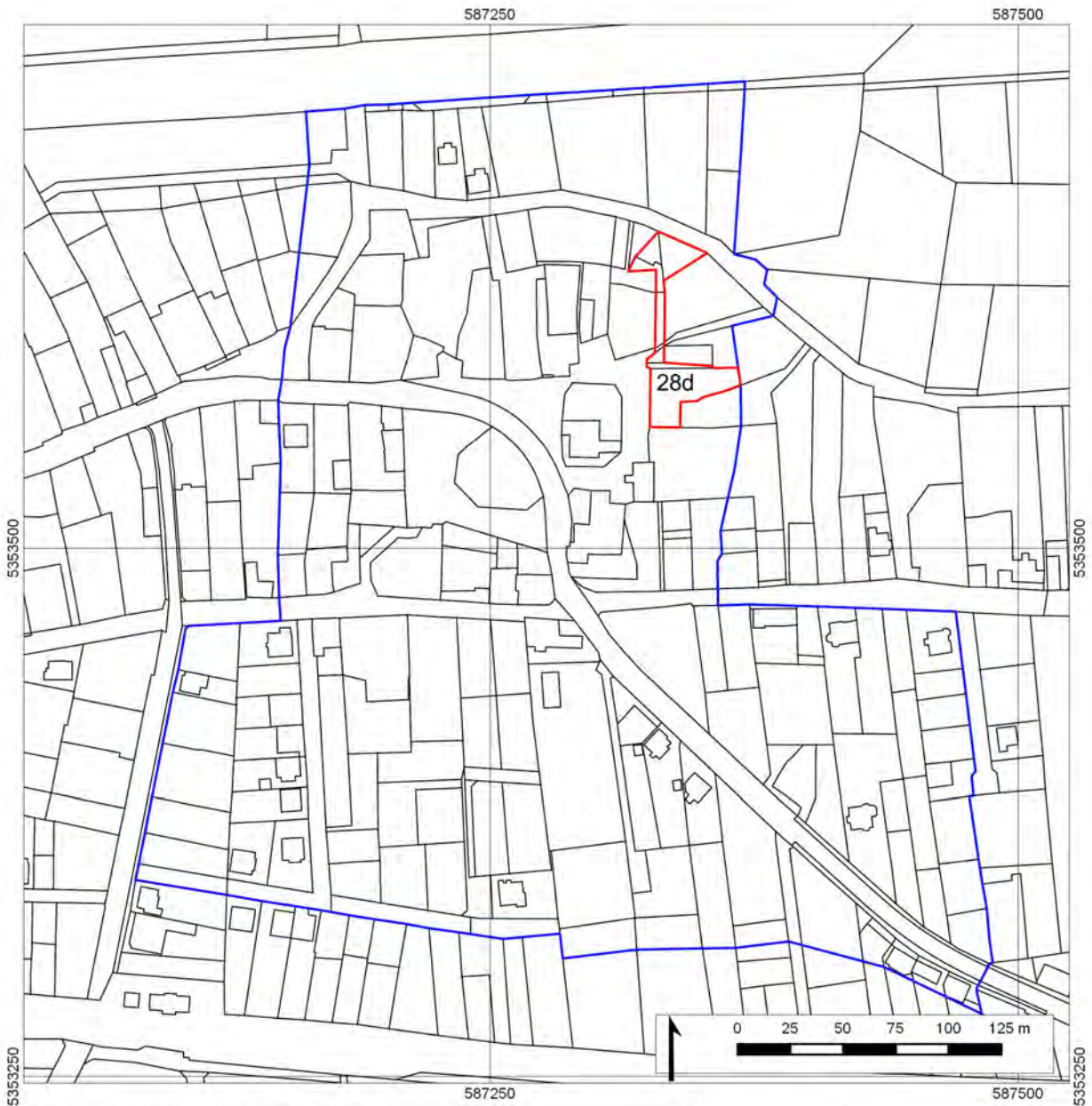
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
28c_1	Zeiselmauer, part of the horseshoe-shaped tower

Component part 28d

**Zeiselmuer – Kastell
Kastentor, Fächerturm, Ostmuer**



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

**28d: Zeiselmauer – Kastell Kastentor, Fächerturm,
Ostmauer**

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 0/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
28d	Austria	Niederösterreich	Tulln	Zeiselmayer-Wolfpassing

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Zeiselmayer – Kastell Kastentor, Fächerturm, Ostmauer	3/17/20199.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The Component part is located on the eastern side of the Passauer square and consists of Körnerkasten, the eastern fort wall and the northeastern fan-shaped tower.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.1463	587329.92 / 5353598.19
Buffer zone	10.5465	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
The architectonic ensemble of component part 28d, together with component part 28a, is one of the most impressive examples of Roman fortification architecture north of the Alps. The box gate of the <i>porta principalis dextra's</i> ancient building structure preserved up to the attic, owes its exceptionally good preservation to its reconstruction to a fort in Late Antiquity and the continued use during the Middle Ages, as a tithe barn for the Diocese of Passau. The eastern fort wall preserved in original building structure runs between this gate and the preserved north-eastern fan tower.

Description and definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone encompasses the formerly by the fort wall enclosed center of Zeiselmayer, which is characterized by only small-scale residential houses with gardens. It also includes the area of the civil settlement and the cemetery in the south. The buffer zone outside the fort guarantees an unobstructed view to the ancient fortifications. Due to the location within the fort and the associated civil structures, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X		X		X	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014);		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is used for gardens and as parkland, what does not pose threats to the archaeological remains below the surface in our experience. The area is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan and the development plan.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
<p>Konrad Schröder, Cannabiaca. Das römische Zeiselmauer, Zeiselmauer 2006.</p> <p>Konrad Schröder, Das Limeskastell von Zeiselmauer Cannabiaca, Zeiselmauer 2012.</p> <p>René Ployer, Der norische Limes in Österreich, Fundberichte aus Österreich, Materialhefte Reihe B 3, Wien 2013, 88–91.</p> <p>René Ployer, Zeiselmauer – Cannabiaca (?), in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 234–238.</p>

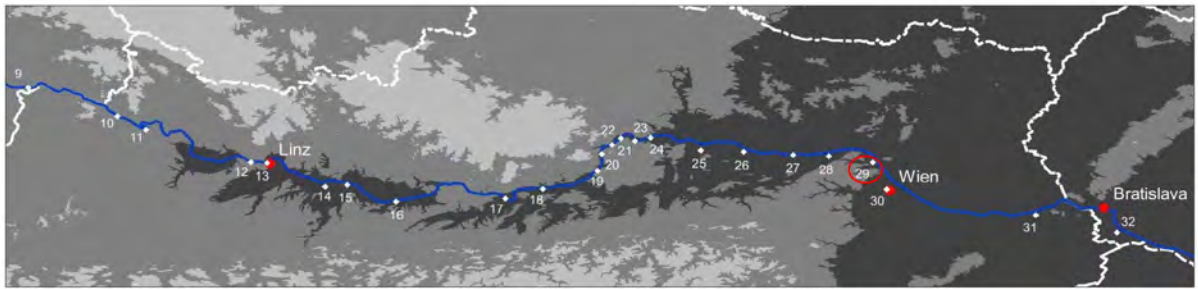
Photos	
	



Photo ID No	Title
28d_1	Zeiselmauer, eastern gate of the fort at current stage
28d_2	Zeiselmauer, fan-shaped tower
28d_3	Zeiselmauer, fan-shaped tower

Component part 29

Klosterneuburg – Kastell und Vicus



598000 598250 598500 598750

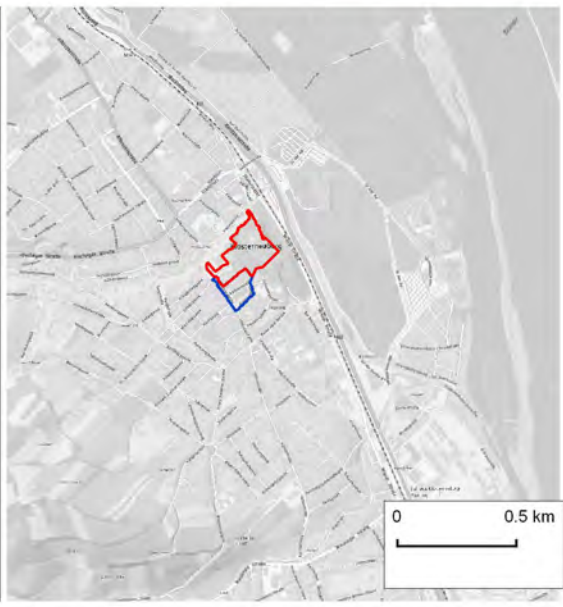


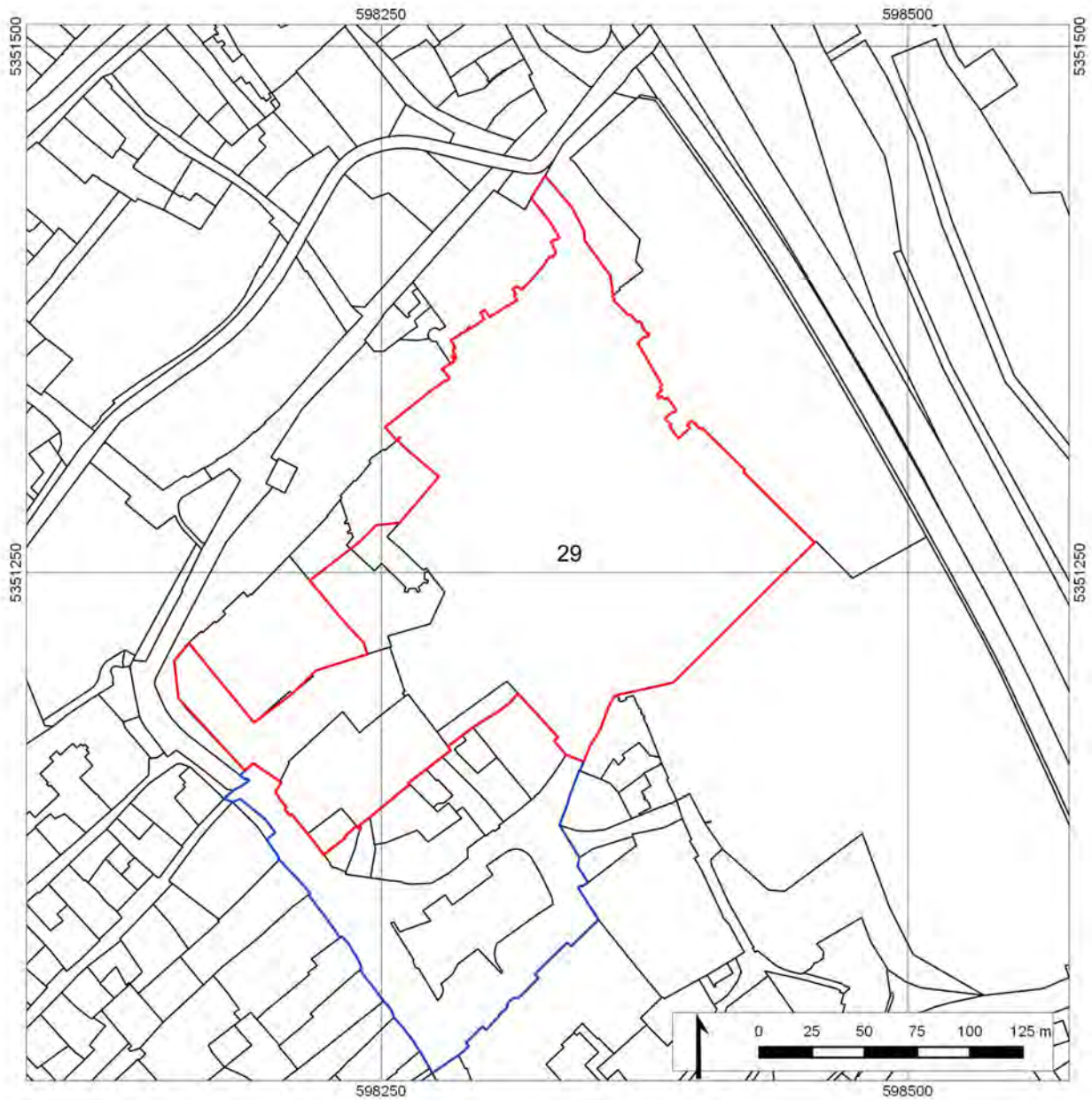
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes
29: Klosterneuburg – Kastell, Vicus**

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 07/2017
Base map: www.basemap.at
Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen







**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

29: Klosterneuburg – Kastell, Vicus

Legend

-  Nominated Property
-  Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 07/2017

Cadastr: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

The nominated area has been preserved intact despite intensive urban changes since the Middle Ages. Therefore it represents an essential testimony of the architectural history of Roman Klosterneuburg and illustrates the development from the Roman fort to the Medieval residence of rulers and monastery.

Description / History and Development

Component part 29 was erected on a prominent plateau projecting northwards to the Danube, which afforded a far-reaching view of the river and the river basin with numerous Danube creeks adjoining the northern side. This enabled control of the river and a river crossing in the settlement area of the Germanic tribal confederation of the Marcomans. The overall successful selection of the location is confirmed by the construction of the Babenberg residence and the Diocese on the site of the fort in the 12th century.

The ruins of the fort are now completely under the site of the Monastery of the Canons Regular of St. Augustine (Augustiner Chorherrenstift), partly built over by the Medieval and baroque monastery complex, their sacral and profane adjoining buildings and the various associated courtyards and squares.

The fort, whose ancient name is not been handed down, shows a northeast-southwest-oriented, long-rectangular ground plan of about 2.2 hectares and was terraced slightly sloping towards the Danube.

The oldest timber-earth fort was built around AD 80 and had several construction phases. Around AD 100, it received the first stone buildings and brick-built barracks. Reconstruction work took place in the 3rd and 4th centuries, which is testified by residential quarters, barracks, officers' housing and the bath house. Also parts of the fort wall and ditches as well as a horseshoe tower were uncovered, which superimposed the older inner tower of the eastern flank. The last recognizable settlement layer within the fort is characterized by simple wooden buildings with mud-plastered lattice work. These buildings were destroyed by a fire disaster at the end of the 5th century. For a long time, the fort ruins lay deserted and were only re-settled in the High Middle Ages.

A total of three interdependent cohorts of auxilia troops for the fort of Klosterneuburg are known: *cohors Montanorum prima* (about AD 80 to about 102), *cohors II Batavorum* (until just before AD 128), *cohors I Aelia sagittariorum* (evidenced up to the 3rd century but probably they were stationed in Klosterneuburg up to the military reform in the 4th century). The late antique garrison is unknown because of the poor sources.

Immediately south of the fort, the vicus is connected to the area of the Diocese and the Town Hall square, from which a 5 m wide road dating back to the 2nd/3rd century is well-known. This street connected the fort with the Limes road at the foot of the Buchenberg. During Late Antiquity, the Glacis, which had originally been cleared of control structures, was used for simple wooden buildings.

Parts of the fort, such as the way in which the masonry of the eastern fort, the fort's bath and a cistern are preserved and visible, others are preserved with their structure underground. The vicus adjoining the fort to the south is preserved due to its structures lying deep under the present ground surface.

History of Research

Since the 18th century and during the construction of the new monastery, remains of the Roman fort were accounted for. Archaeological investigations took place during construction since the 20th century.

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
29	Austria	Niederösterreich	Tulln	Klosterneuburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Klosterneuburg – Kastell und Vivus	3/20/01704.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the area of the former Roman fort, in the northwestern corner of the terrace, where the monastery complex rises high above the Danube. This terrace has experienced its former division through the Kierlingbach in the north and the Weidlingbach in the south. In the northwest the component part is limited by the Hundskehle, in the southwest and southeast by the Rathausplatz and in the northeast by the Abbey gardens.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	3.6871	598319.44 / 5351254.89
Buffer zone	1.4587	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part					X
Buffer zone					X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X			X		

Dating
1. – 5. Jh. n. Chr.

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone is located to the south of the fort in the middle of the historic town center with the town hall square of Klosterneuburg. In part, the buffer zone includes the former vicus with modern settlement, which does not meet the criteria of a core zone. Due to the location within the ancient settlement area, however, it is an area of increased archaeological observation intensity.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X	X	X	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)	
By planning tools	Zoning plan	
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014);	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X	X	X				X

Factors affecting the component part

Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)

The area is built over and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.

Bibliography

Hansjörg Ubl, Das römische Klosterneuburg, in: F. Röhrig (Hrsg.), Klosterneuburg. Geschichte und Kultur 1. Die Stadt, Wien 1992, 39–95.

Hansjörg Ubl, Das Römerlager von Klosterneuburg, in: Tore, Türme, Festungsmauern. Die Befestigungen der Stadt Klosterneuburg, Klosterneuburg 1998, 1–9.

Roman Igl, Klosterneuburg, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 239–241.

Photos

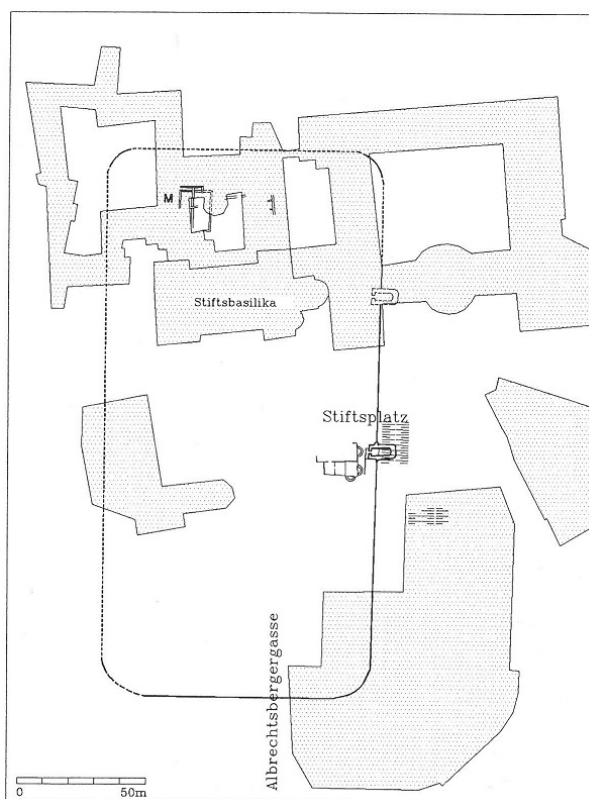
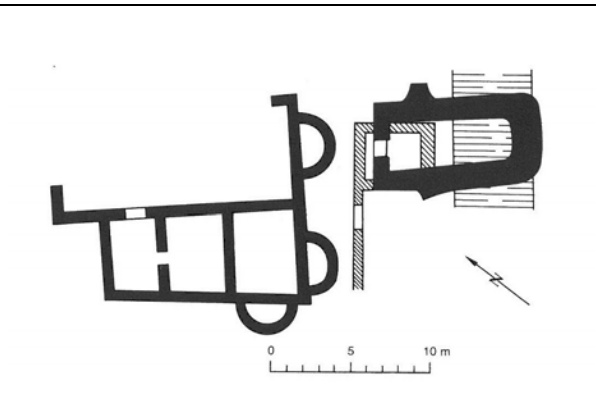
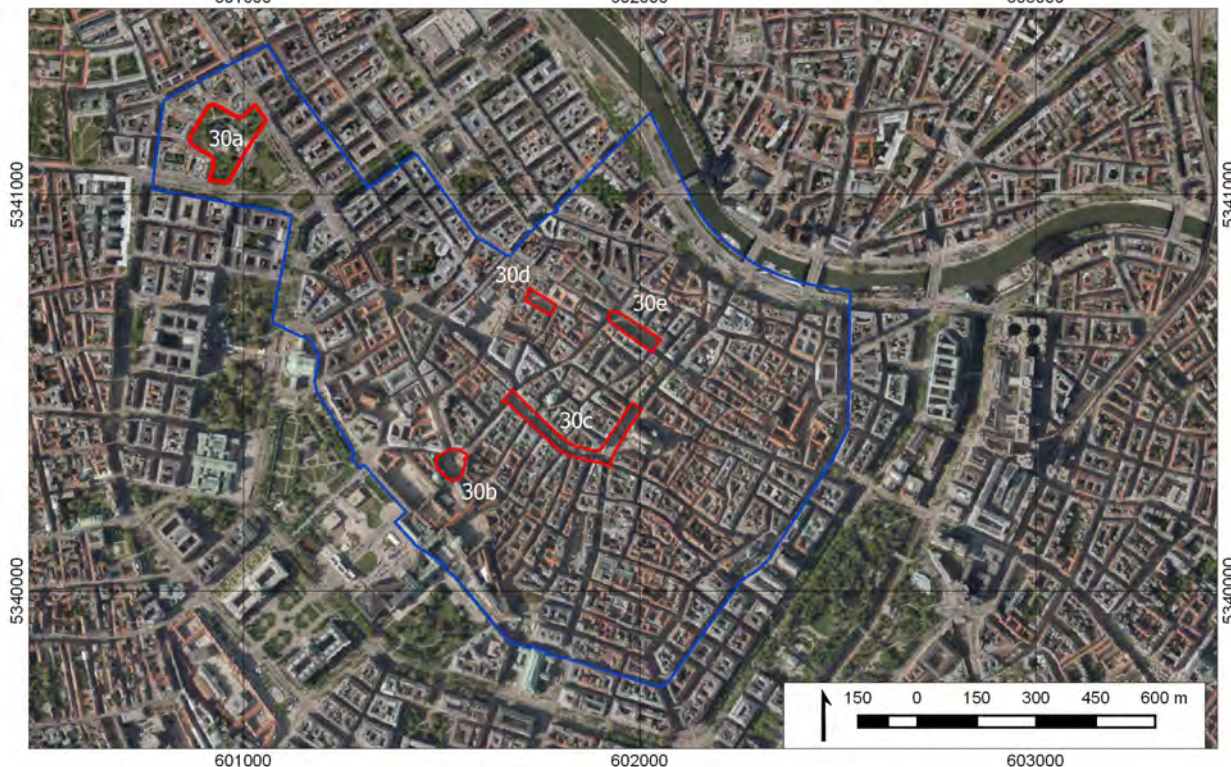
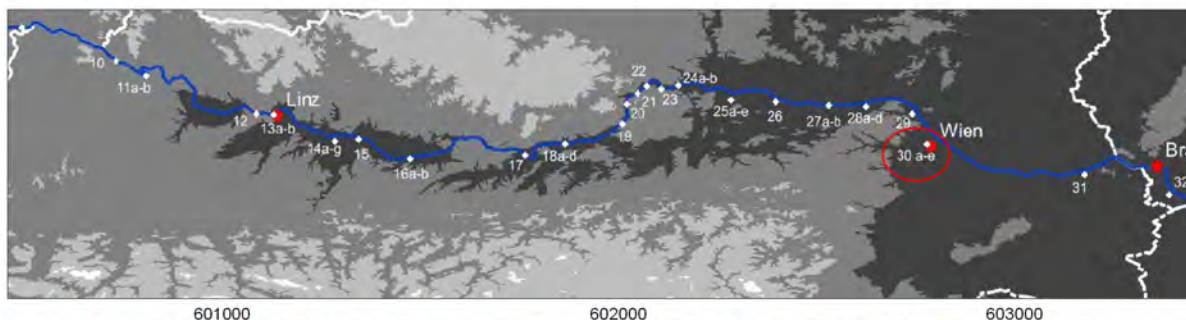


Photo ID No	Title
29_1	Klosterneuburg, area of the Roman fort
29_2	Klosterneuburg, Plan of the Roman fort
29_3	Klosterneuburg, Detail plan of the Roman fort (tower and bath)

Cluster 30

Wien – Legionslager, Canabae, Gräberfeld



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

30: Wien – Legionslager, Canabae u. Gräberfeld

30a: Wien – Canabae West und Gräberfeld

30b: Wien – Canabae Südwest

30c: Wien – Legionslager Umwehrung

30d: Wien – Legionslager Zentralbereich

30e: Wien – Legionslager Tribunenhäuser

Legend

Nominated Property

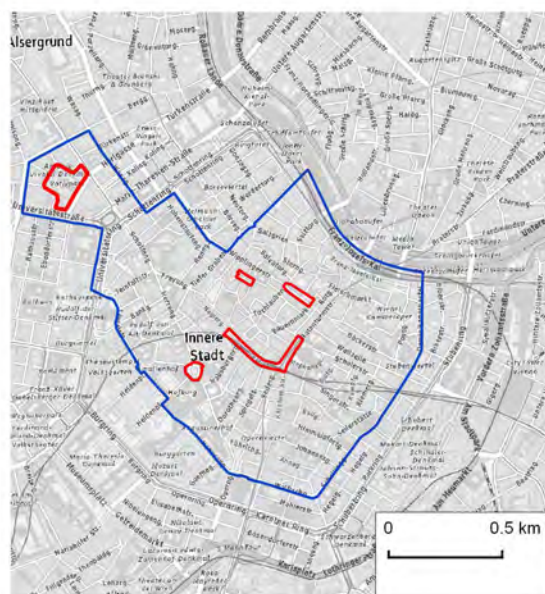
Buffer Zone

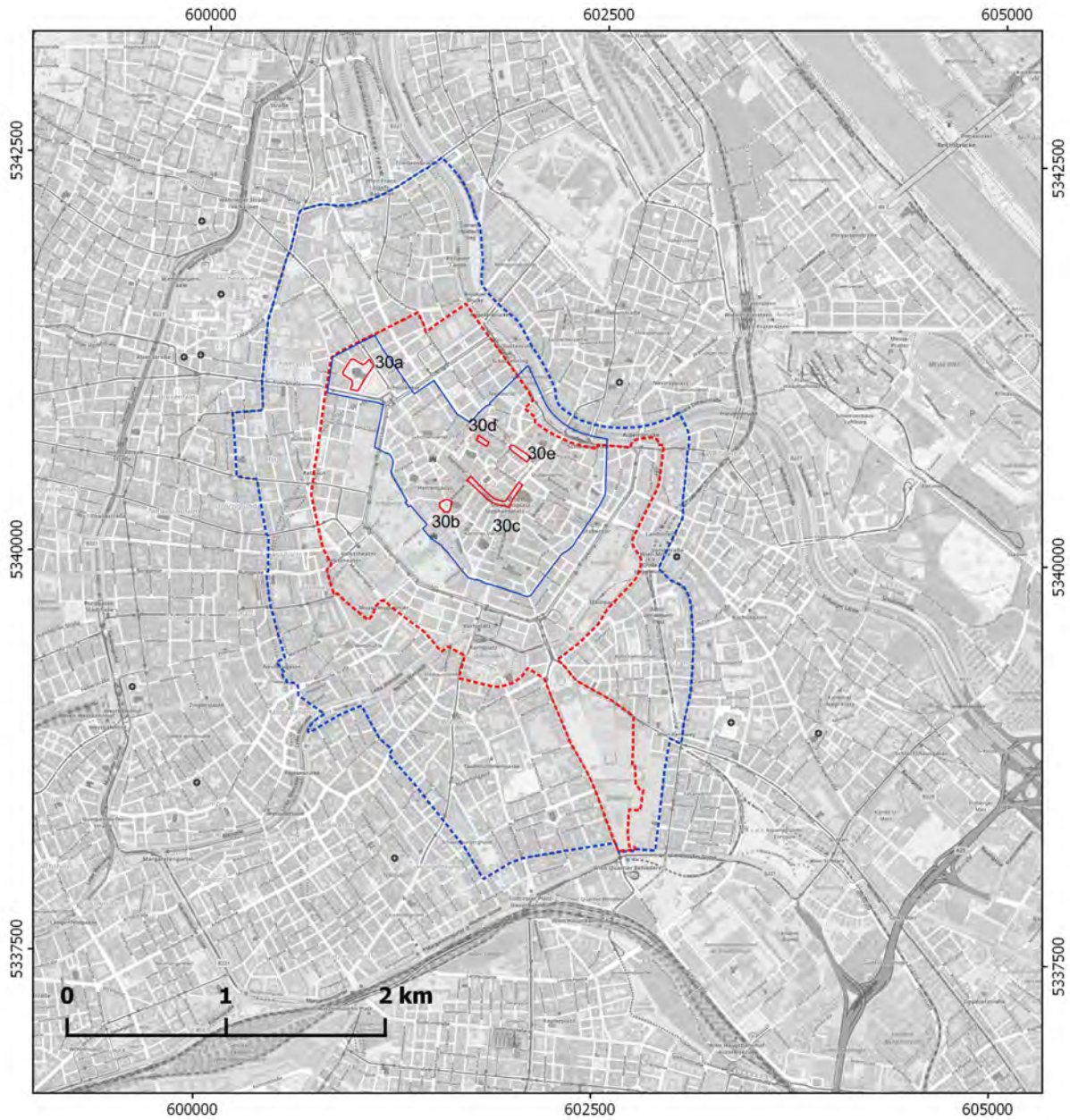
Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)

Date: 02/2019

Base map: www.basemap.at





Cadastral: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen





World Heritage: Historic Centre of Vienna
Nominated Components: Frontiers of the Roman Empire - The Danube Limes

Legende

- | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|--------------------|
| Vienna | | Nominated Component parts 30 a-e | |
|  | Inscribed property - Vienna |  | Nominated Property |
|  | Inscribed buffer zone - Vienna |  | Buffer Zone |

Projection: UTM Zone 33U (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: Openstreetmap

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

The nominated areas of the legionary fortress, the settlement (canabae legionis) and the cemetery have been preserved intact despite the intensive urbanistic changes since the Middle Ages and are therefore seen as an essential and the best preserved testimony of the architectural history of Roman Vienna.

Description / History and Development

The legionary fortress (component parts 30c-e) was built on a flood proof plateau oriented northwards to the Danube - today's Danube Canal. The proximity to the Limes road and the location near the Danube allowed quick transport of troops and the monitoring of the river crossings into the settlement area of the Germanic tribal confederation of the Marcomans. The overall successful selection of the site is confirmed by the new settlement from the High Middle Ages and the expansion later on to the residential city of the Babenbergs and Habsburgs. The center of the settlement with the legionary fortress *Vindobona* was located in the Medieval city center of Vienna and was delimited by the Ottakringerbach (stream) in the west and the river Wienfluss in the south and east. The ancient banks of the Donau, which followed the course of today's Danube Canal, aligned itself in the north. The layout of the fortress walls and the trenches stands out against the cityscape even to this day, since the Roman fortress wall was partially repaired during the Middle Ages and was presumably continuously used until the end of the 12th century as a city wall of Vienna in the earlier times.

References to a military settlement already in the first decades of the 1st century AD are available. From AD 98, the legionary fortress was built with a rectangular ground plan (400 x 500 m) by the *legio XIII gemina*, which was stationed here until AD 101. This unit was followed by the *legio XIII gemina Martia victrix*, which was moved to *Carnuntum* in AD 114. The *legio X gemina*, is considered as the most significant legion, which remained in its location of *Vindobona* till the 5th century.

Already during the first construction phase at the end of the 1st century AD, the fortress walls as well as the main buildings (*principia*, *praetorium*) were built in stone, while the troop barracks consisted of clay bricks up to the second half of the 2nd century and had a foundation made of stone only afterwards. Not only the ground plans and phase configuration of the soldiers' accommodation could be documented on the Judenplatz (component part 30d) and on the square 'Am Hof', but also the infrastructural facilities, such as ovens for baking, hearths, heating systems and a workshop area.

In addition to the layout of the fortress (Tiefer Graben - Naglergasse - Graben - Rotenturmstraße) and the location of three gate-systems (*porta principalis sinistra* at Tiefer Graben, *porta principalis dextra* in Kramergasse, *porta decumana* on the Tuchlauben), interior construction as well as stretches of road have been proven with certainty multiple times (the *via sagularis* with its canal system, numerous sections of the *via principalis* bordered with porticoes, the tribunes' houses at the Hoher Markt (component part 30e) located north of it, the barracks at the Wildpretmarkt and Judenplatz, the Baths on the Marc-Aurel-Strasse and the *fabrica* Am Hof).

In late Roman times, the fortress was reconstructed with the inclusion of well-preserved parts of the older fortification fittings and the interior construction was adapted. From the 4th century, the areas within the fortress's military fort were used as a settlement area for the civilian population. The last reconstruction phase in the *Vindobona* fortress took place in the first half of the 5th century. The buildings, which are now of less quality made of dry masonry wall, are no longer oriented towards the fort's axis, thus resulting in a post-military use by the population of the ancient world.

There has been evidence of a port from Late Antiquity, directly towards the north of the fortress. As early as the Roman Imperial Period, a naval base in *Vindobona* for parts of the *classis Pannonica* has to be assumed, due to the strategically important position at the Danube. For Late Antiquity, a *praefectus* of the *classis Histricae* has been mentioned in the *Notitia Dignitatum* (Occ. 34:28), a unit stationed earlier in *Carnuntum*.

The settlement (*canabae legionis*) around the legionary fortress presumably existed from the 1st to the second half of the 3rd century. The oldest findings in the southwestern area were found at the Michaelerplatz (component part 30b) and within the Stallburg. Parts of the Middle Imperial settlement

Description / History and Development

were used until late Roman times. Most of the buildings were built as timber constructions with stone base, but a few houses were built entirely of stone with colonnades to the main road.

The reduction of troop strength at the turn of the 3rd to the 4th century causes free space within the walls of the fortress, which is then used by the civil population. Extended areas of the former *canabae legionis* were continuously left vacant, then planished and rededicated as cemeteries (component part 30a). Burials in the east and in the south-west of the legionary fortress from the last third of the 3rd century mark the starting point of this process. In the second half of the 4th century only few town districts, which were not used as a necropolis, seem to have existed.

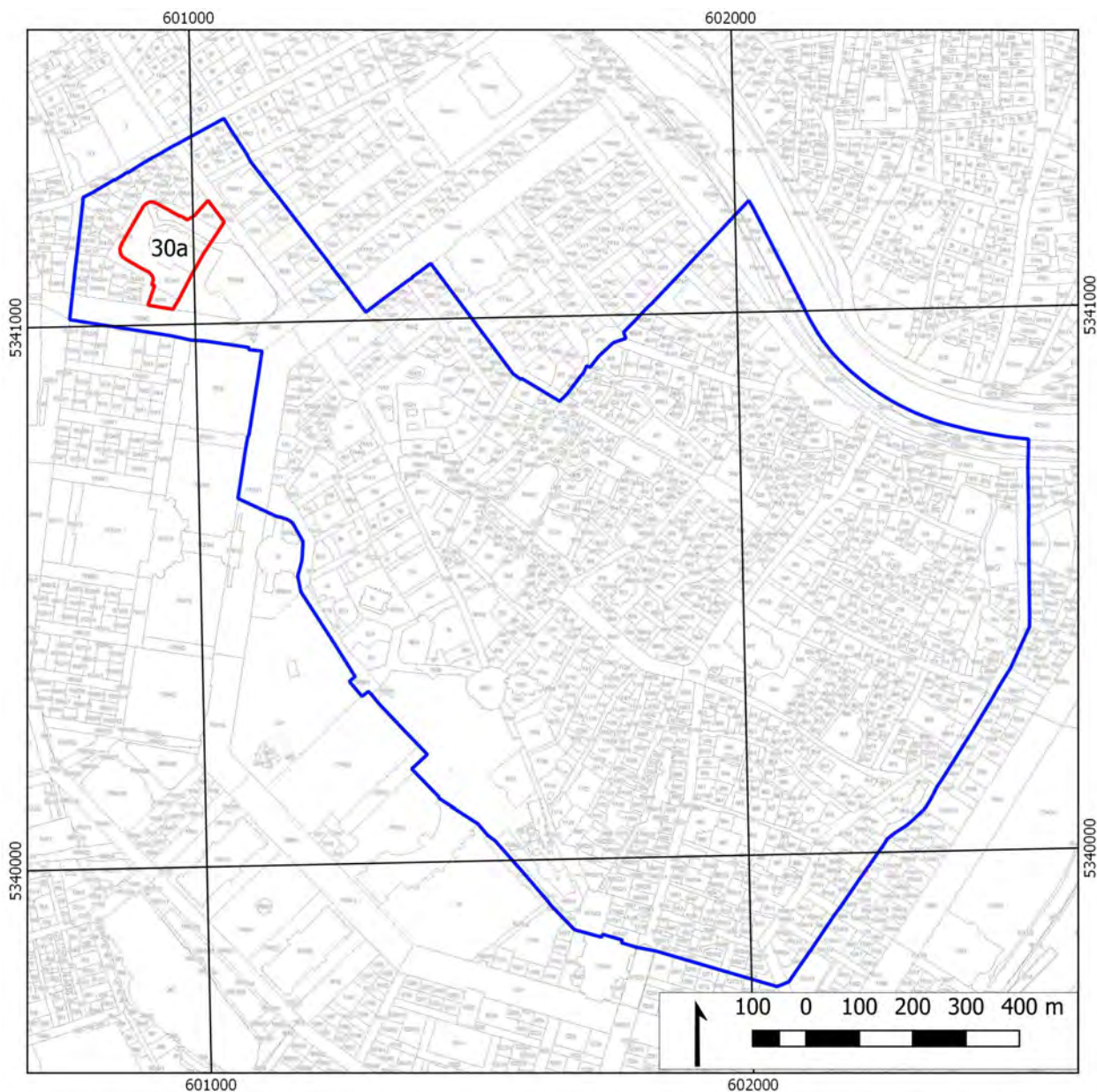
The localisation of the late Roman *canabae* outside the fortress has been restricted to only few zones, primarily the area of the intersection of the Limes road and the prolonged *via decumana* around the Michaelerplatz (component part 30b).

History of Research

- First Roman findings are known since the 14th century.
- Late Roman sarcophagi and other burials of a cemetery were excavated near the Votivkirche in the second half of the 19th century.
- First archaeological investigations by F. Kenner at the end of the 19th century were able to locate the legionary fortress.
- In 1907 the legionary commander's residence and parts of the barracks were discovered at the Judenplatz.
- During construction works for the underground the ditch system of the legionary fortress was identified at the Graben and the Stephansplatz in 1973/4.
- Predominantly at the end of the 20th and beginning of the 21st century, through excavations many details of the Roman legion's fortress as well as the settlement (*canabae legionis*) became known to the Viennese municipal archeology department.

Component part 30a

Wien – Canabae West und Gräberfeld



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

30a: Wien – Canabae West und Gräberfeld

Legend

- Nominated Property
- Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
30a	Austria	Wien	Wien	Wien

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Wien – Canabe West und Gräberfeld	3/19/01002.7; 3/19/01002.8

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part comprises the area of the Votivkirche and the surrounding Votivpark which marks the western extension of the canabae and the Late Antique cemetery.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	2.1019	600955.87 / 5341141.43
Buffer zone	137.7790	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		X
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X	X	

Dating
2 nd – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
In the course of small scale excavations and during the construction of the park remains of Roman buildings from the 2 nd and 3 rd centuries were detected in the 19 th and 20 th centuries. In the late 3 rd century this settlement area was abandoned, then plished and rededicated as cemetery in Late Antiquity. At the northern edge of the component part the Limes road coming from the southeast (cf. component part 30b) passed by.

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its canabae – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Vienna.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X	X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	Wiener Stadtentwicklungs-, Stadtplanungs- und Baugesetzbuch (Bauordnung für Wien); LGBl. für Wien Nr. 11/1930 idF Nr. 8/2015		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X			X				

Factors affecting the component part

Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)

The area is partially built over and used as a park and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.

Bibliography

Michaela Kronberger, Siedlungschronologische Forschungen zu den canabae legionis von Vindobona. Die Gräberfelder, Monographien der Stadtarchäologie Wien 1, Wien 2005.
 Michaela Kronberger (Hrsg.), Vindobona – Das römische Wien. Kurzführer, Wien 2009.
 Michaela Kronberger – Martin Mosser, Wien – Vindobona. In: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 242–267.

Photos

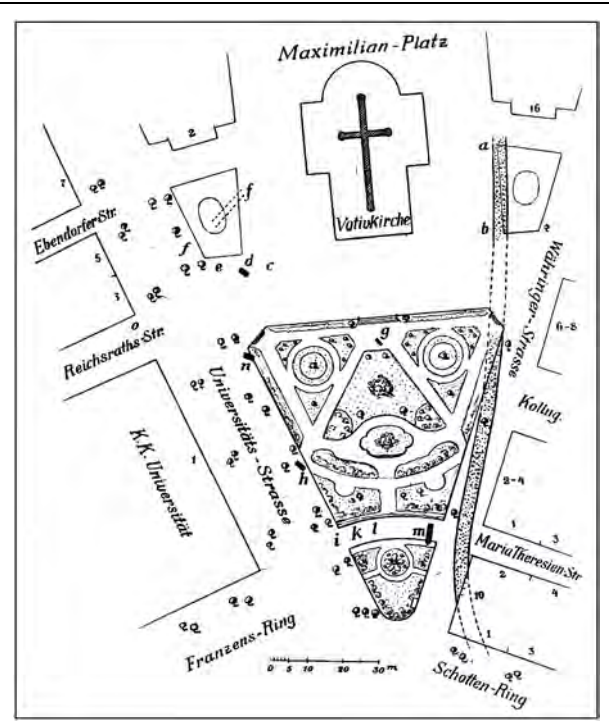
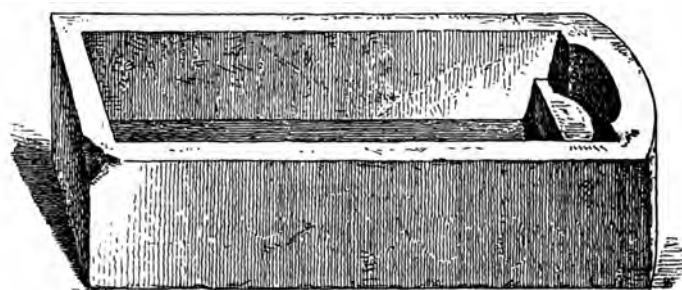
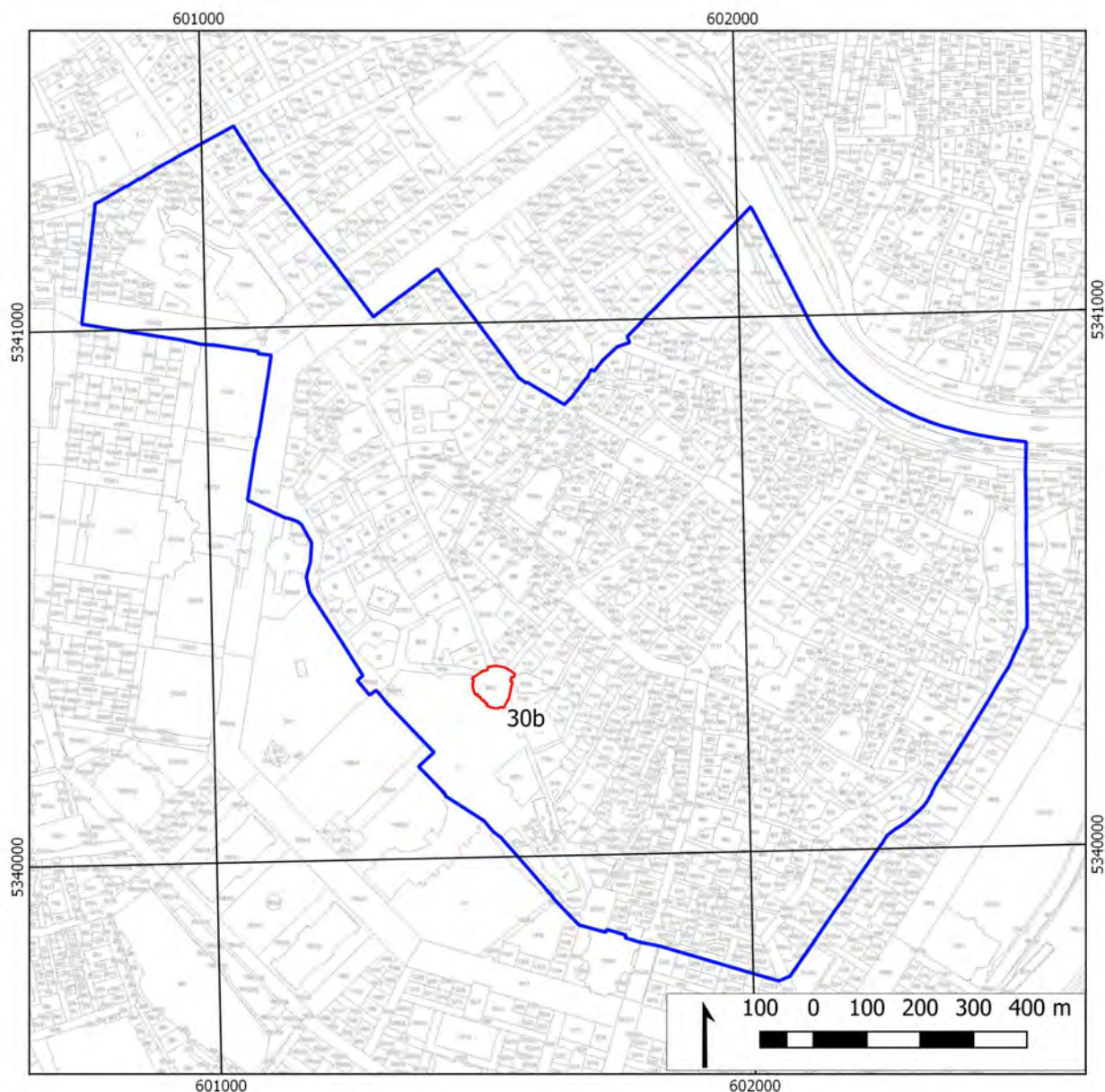


Photo ID No	Title
30a_1	Wien, sarcophagus found in the Votivpark in 1879
30a_2	Wien, mapping of graves and other findings around the Votivkirche (2005)
30a_3	Wien, mapping of graves and other findings around the Votivkirche (1905)

Component part 30b

Wien – Canabae Südwest



**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

30b: Wien – Canabae Südwest

Legend

- ▭ Nominated Property
- ▭ Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
30b	Austria	Wien	Wien	Wien

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Wien – Canabae Südwest	3/19/01004.1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part comprises the area of the Michaelerplatz, an almost circular space bounded on all sides by houses, streets and a church.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.4468	601525.66 / 5340319.01
Buffer zone	137.7790	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X		

Dating
1 st – 4 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 30b refers to an area in the southwestern part of the <i>canabae legionis</i> preserved under the pavement of the Michaelerplatz. In the middle of the square a „viewing window“ shows the archaeological remains to the public. Here the oldest findings of the settlement were found. Most of the buildings were built as timber constructions with stone basees. Some houses were built entirely of stone with colonnades on the front of the main road. A typical building of the settlement, a striped house, was excavated at the intersection of the Limes road with the trunk road to Scarbantia leading from the south gate of the legionary fortress. One house was identified as an forge which underlines the commercial and industrial context of this area.

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its canabae – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Vienna.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X		X	

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	Wiener Stadtentwicklungs-, Stadtplanungs- und Baugesetzbuch (Bauordnung für Wien); LGBl. für Wien Nr. 11/1930 idF Nr. 8/2015		

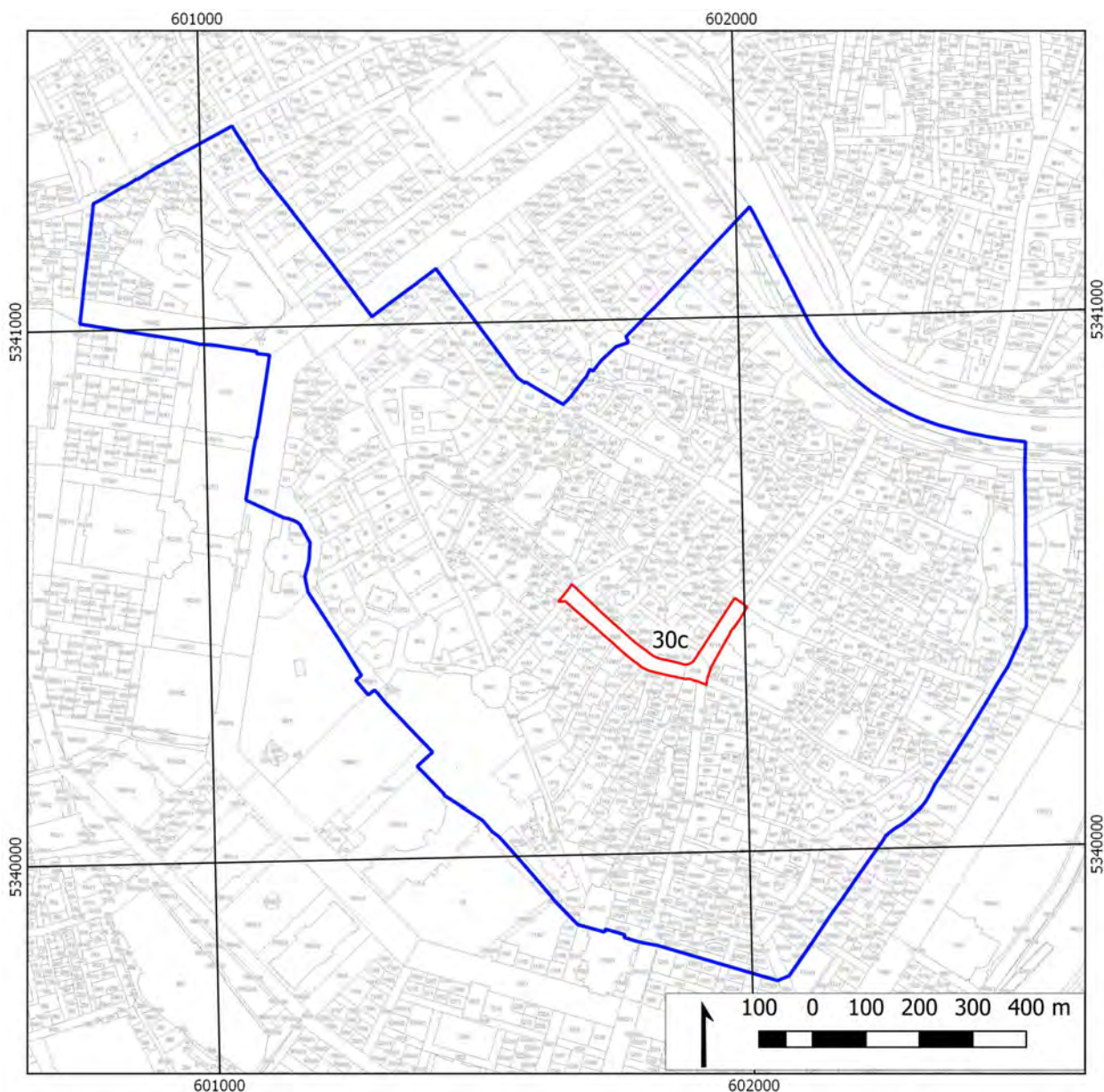
Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.
Environmental pressures (e.g. pollution, climate change, desertification)	Located in the city center the exposition to air pollution causes a threat to the uncovered parts to some extent, which is countered by regular monitoring and – if necessary – conservation work.

Bibliography
<p>Patrizia Donat – Sylvia Saki-Oberthaler – Helga Sedlmayer, Die Werkstätten der canabae legionis von Vindobona. Befunde und Funde der Grabungen Wien 1, Michaelerplatz (1990/1991) – Teil 1, Fundort Wien 6, Wien 2003, 4–57.</p> <p>Patrizia Donat et al., Die Wohnbereiche der canabae legionis von Vindobona. Befunde und Funde der Grabungen Wien 1, Michaelerplatz (1990/1991) – Teil 2, Fundort Wien 8, Wien 2005, 24–90.</p> <p>Michaela Kronberger (Hrsg.), Vindobona – Das römische Wien. Kurzführer, Wien 2009.</p> <p>Christine Ranseder et al., Michaelerplatz. Die archäologischen Ausgrabungen, Wien Archäologisch 1, Wien 2011.</p> <p>Michaela Kronberger – Martin Mosser, Wien – Vindobona. In: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 242–267.</p>

Component part 30c

Wien – Legionslager Umwehrung

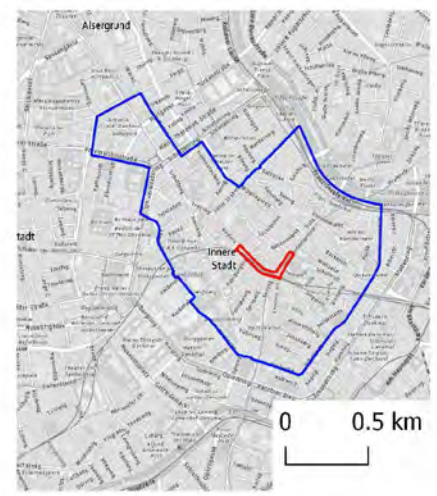


**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

30c: Wien – Legionslager Umwehrung

- Legend**
- Nominated Property
 - Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
30c	Austria	Wien	Wien	Wien

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Wien – Legionslager Umwehrung	3/19/01004.2

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part comprises the area of the Graben, Stock-im-Eisen-Platz and Stephansplatz, a huge square-like place bounded on all sides by houses, streets and a cathedral.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	1.3542	601839.82 / 5340398.91
Buffer zone	137.7790	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 30c refers to the southern section of the surrounding defence of the legionary fortress. It follows the Roman triple-ditch system with its southern corner at Stock-im-Eisen-Platz and which were used partially further on in medieval times. The backfilled ditches are preserved below ground level.

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its canabae – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Vienna.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X	X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	Wiener Stadtentwicklungs-, Stadtplanungs- und Baugesetzbuch (Bauordnung für Wien); LGBL. für Wien Nr. 11/1930 idF Nr. 8/2015		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part

Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)

The area is protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.

Bibliography

Martin Mosser, Judenplatz. Die Kasernen des römischen Legionslagers, Wien Archäologisch 5, Wien 2008.

Michaela Kronberger (Hrsg.), Vindobona – Das römische Wien. Kurzführer, Wien 2009.

Martin Mosser u. a., Die römischen Kasernen im Legionslager Vindobona. Die Ausgrabungen am Judenplatz in Wien in den Jahren 1995–1998, Monografien der Stadtarchäologie Wien 5, Wien 2010.

Michaela Kronberger – Martin Mosser, Wien – Vindobona. In: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 242–267.

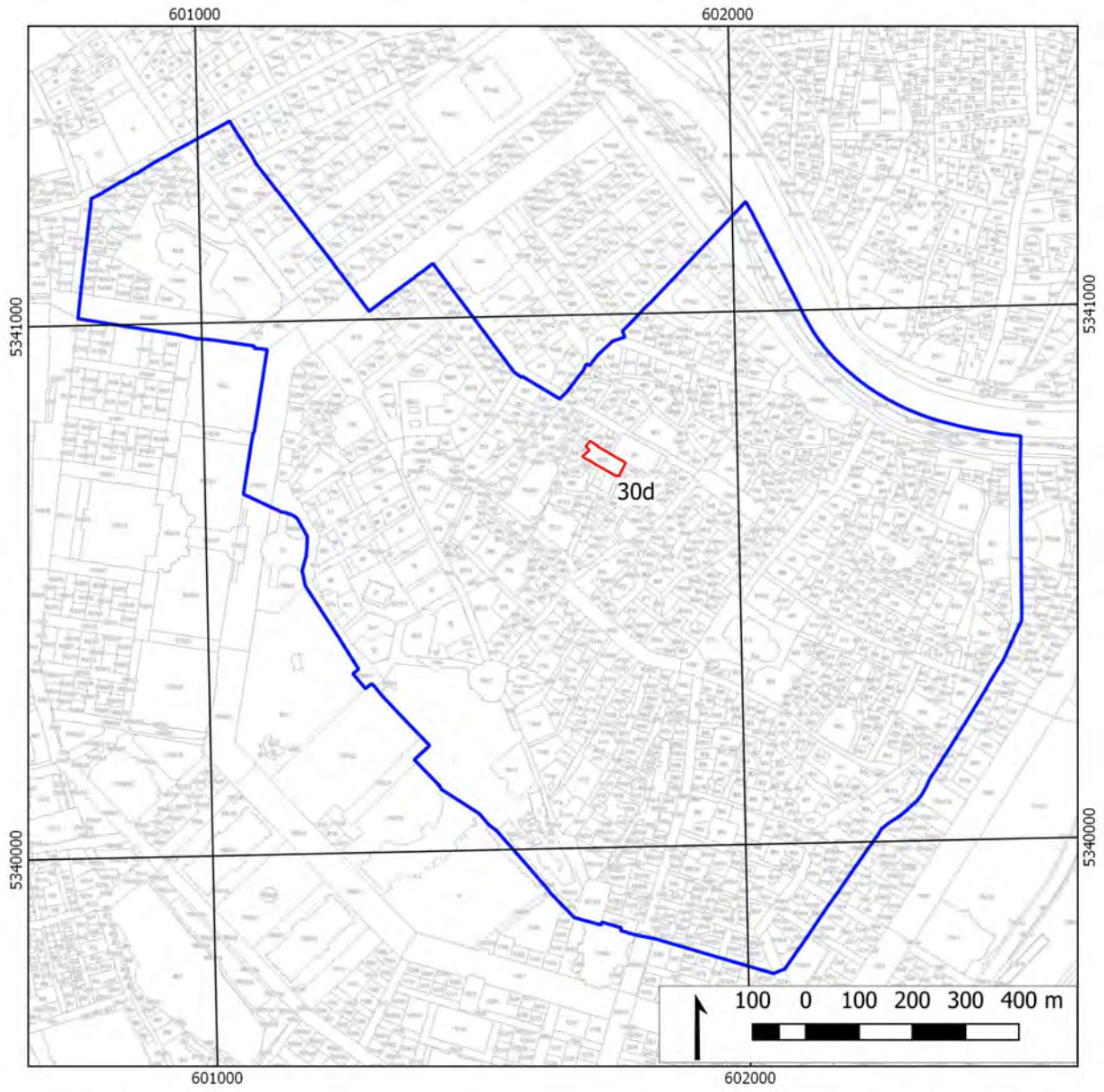
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
30c_1	Graben, profile of the Roman ditch which was used further on in the Middle Ages
30c_2	Map of the legionary fortress with proved and reconstructed fortification
30c_3	Graben, section through the ditch system

Component part 30d

Wien – Legionslager Zentralbereich

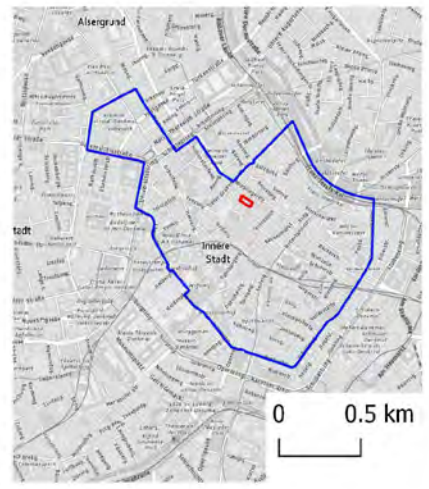


**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

30d: Wien – Legionslager Zentralbereich

- Legend**
- Nominated Property
 - Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
30d	Austria	Wien	Wien	Wien

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Wien – Legionslager Zentralbereich	3/19/01004.2

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the entire Judenplatz, an oblong rectangular space bounded on all sides by houses.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.2373	601749.76 / 5340727.53
Buffer zone	137.7790	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 30d covers the Judenplatz as one of the larger free places in densely populated urban area. To some extent, there are preserved troop barracks as well as the legionary commander's residence (<i>praetorium</i>). Excavations contributes six building periods for the legionary fortress and a chronology from the beginning during the 1 st century AD until the abandonment of the fortification in the 5 th century AD.

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its canabae – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Vienna.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X	X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X
	Partly	
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)	
By planning tools	Zoning plan	
Other laws and instruments	Wiener Stadtentwicklungs-, Stadtplanungs- und Baugesetzbuch (Bauordnung für Wien); LGBl. für Wien Nr. 11/1930 idF Nr. 8/2015	

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part

Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)

The area is built over and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.

Bibliography

Martin Mosser, Judenplatz. Die Kasernen des römischen Legionslagers, Wien archäologisch 5, Wien 2008.

Michaela Kronberger (Hrsg.), Vindobona – Das römische Wien. Kurzführer, Wien 2009.

Martin Mosser u. a., Die römischen Kasernen im Legionslager Vindobona. Die Ausgrabungen am Judenplatz in Wien in den Jahren 1995–1998, Monografien der Stadtarchäologie Wien 5, Wien 2010.

Michaela Kronberger – Martin Mosser, Wien – Vindobona. In: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 242–267.

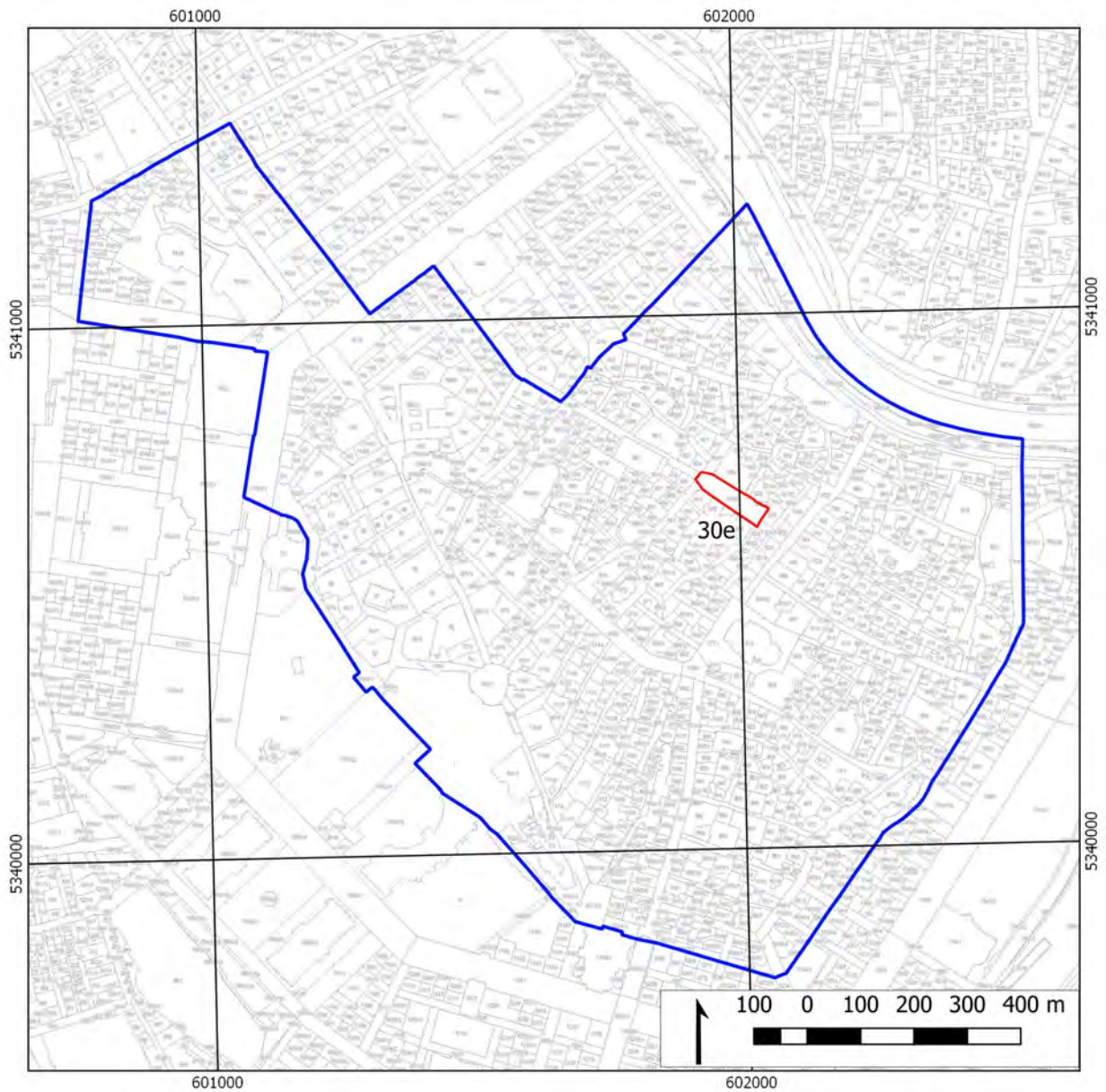
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
30d_1	Wien, map of the legionary fortress with surrounding settlement (<i>canabae legionis</i>)
30d_2	Judenplatz, plan of the area with barracks and the commander's residence
30d_3	Judenplatz, legionary fortress, heating channel with substructure in building B

Component part 30e

Wien – Legionslager Tribunenhäuser



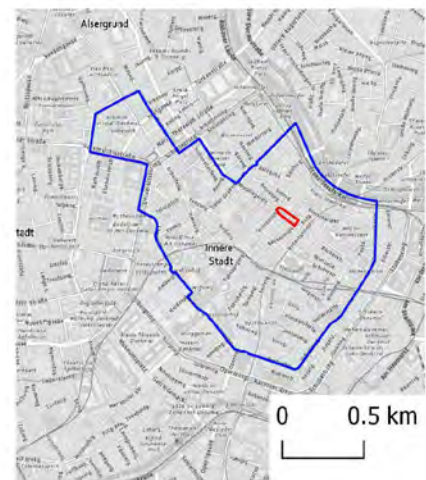
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

30e: Wien – Legionslager Tribunenhäuser

Legend

- ▭ Nominated Property
- ▭ Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen



ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
30e	Austria	Wien	Wien	Wien

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Wien – Legionslager Tribunenhäuser	3/19/01004.2

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part covers the entire High Market, an oblong rectangular space bounded on all sides by houses.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.5081	601982.39 / 5340661.89
Buffer zone	137.7790	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X						

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Component part 30e covers the Hoher Markt as one of the larger free places in densely populated urban area. To some extent, there are excellently preserved tribune houses of the legionary fortress under this square. Preserved remains of two such houses with peristyle courtyard, the residential areas of high-ranking Roman commanders, are accessible underground from the Roman Museum at the Hoher Markt and are well preserved. There are a number of room units, which had been fitted out with floor and wall heating, which can be visited.

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone comprises the whole known area of the legionary fortress and its canabae – as far as it is not nominated as component part. It defines the potential area of archaeological interest. Large parts of it are densely built over by the multi-period buildings of the old town of Vienna.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X		X	X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan		
Other laws and instruments	Wiener Stadtentwicklungs-, Stadtplanungs- und Baugesetzbuch (Bauordnung für Wien); LGBl. Für Wien Nr. 11/1930 idF Nr. 8/2015		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
	X							

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	The area is built over and protected by the land utilization plan from change of use and further development.
Environmental pressures (e.g. pollution, climate change, desertification)	The archaeological remains are well protected from environmental pressures as they are situated in an underground room below the museum. State of conservation is constantly monitored.

Bibliography
<p>Martin Mosser, Judenplatz. Die Kasernen des römischen Legionslagers, Wien archäologisch 5, Wien 2008.</p> <p>Michaela Kronberger (Hrsg.), Vindobona – Das römische Wien. Kurzführer, Wien 2009.</p> <p>Martin Mosser u. a., Die römischen Kasernen im Legionslager Vindobona. Die Ausgrabungen am Judenplatz in Wien in den Jahren 1995–1998, Monografien der Stadtarchäologie Wien 5, Wien 2010.</p> <p>Michaela Kronberger – Martin Mosser, Wien – Vindobona. In: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 242–267.</p>

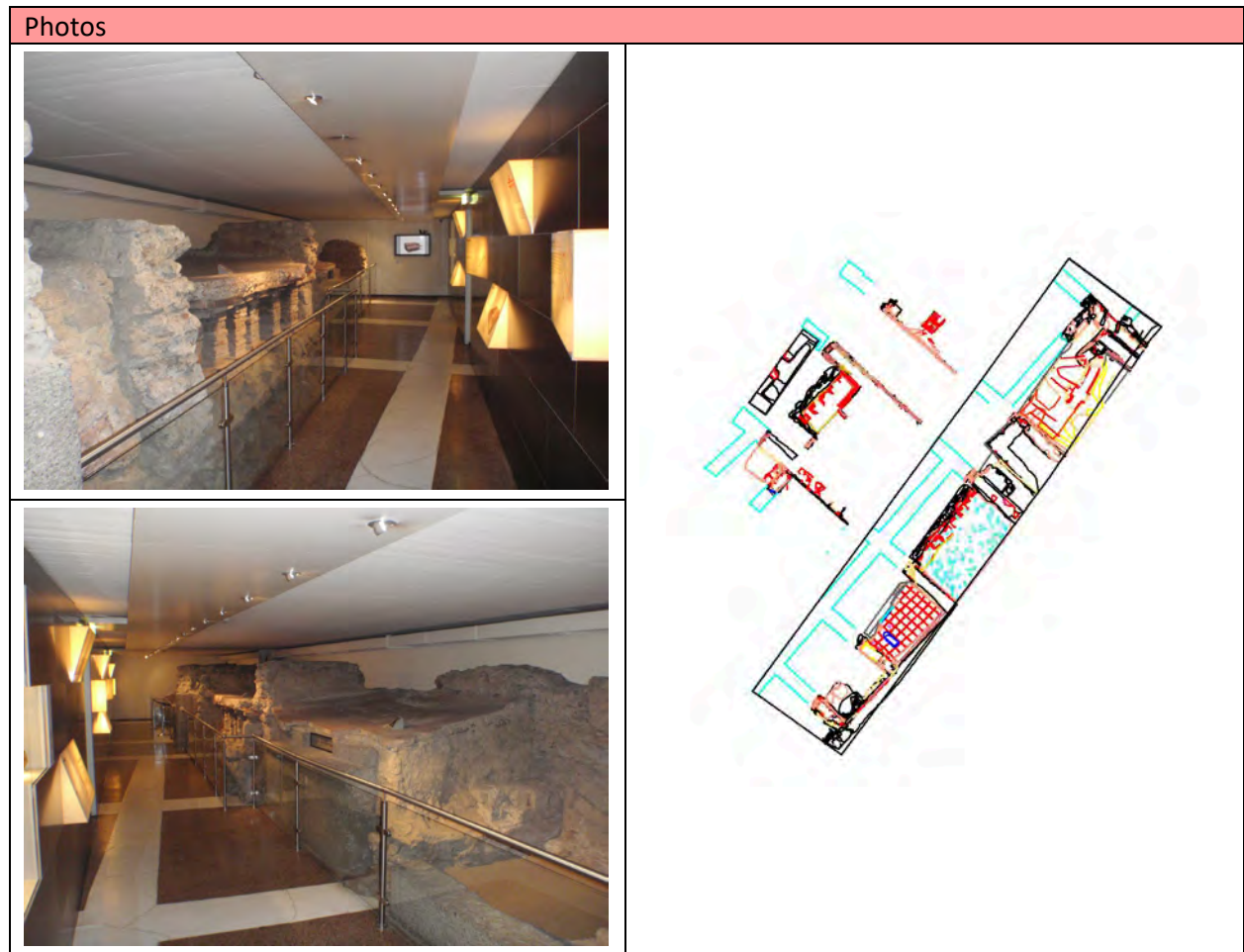
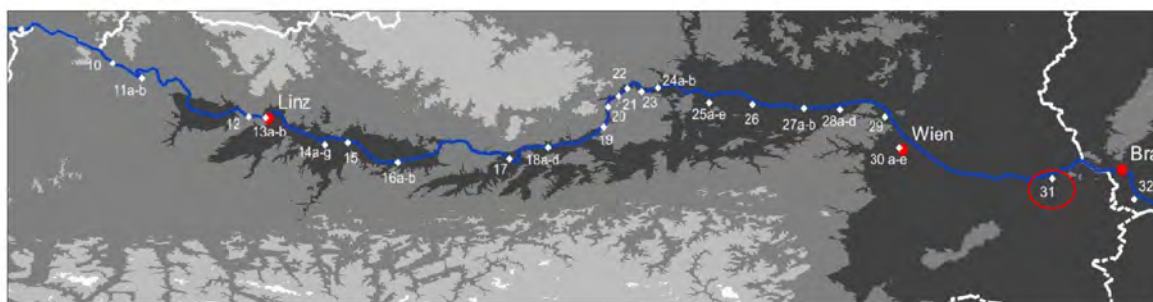


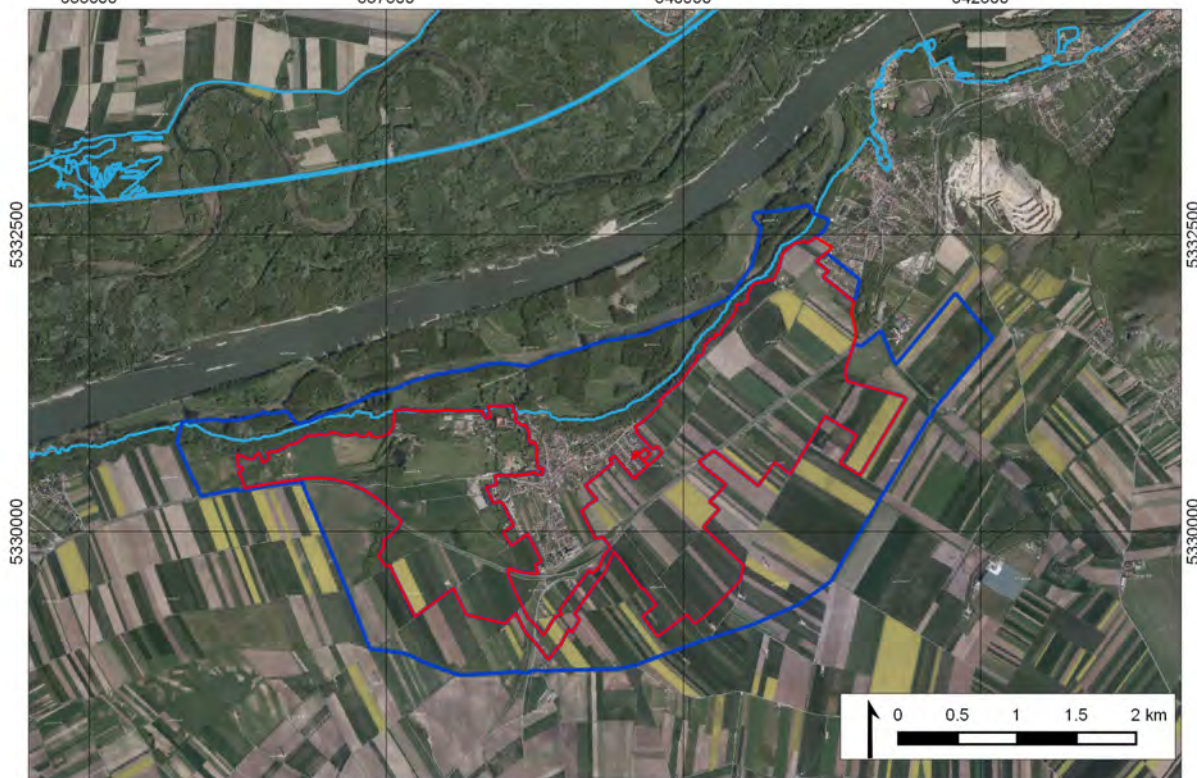
Photo ID No	Title
30e_1	Wien, remains of tribunes' houses of the legionary fortress in the Römermuseum
30e_2	Wien, hypocaust of a tribunes' house in the legionary fortress
30e_3	Wien, survey data of the so-called ruins at the Hoher Markt

Component part 31

**Carnuntum – Legionslager, Kastell, Befestigungen,
Zivilstadt, Vici, Gräberfelder**



635000 637500 640000 642500



5332500

5332500

5330000

5330000

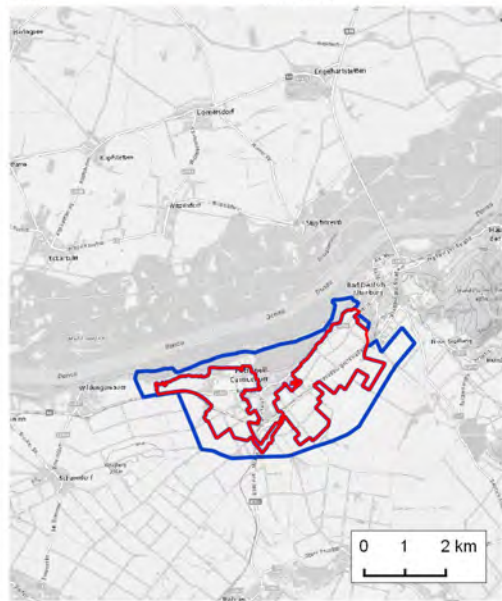
635000 637500 640000 642500

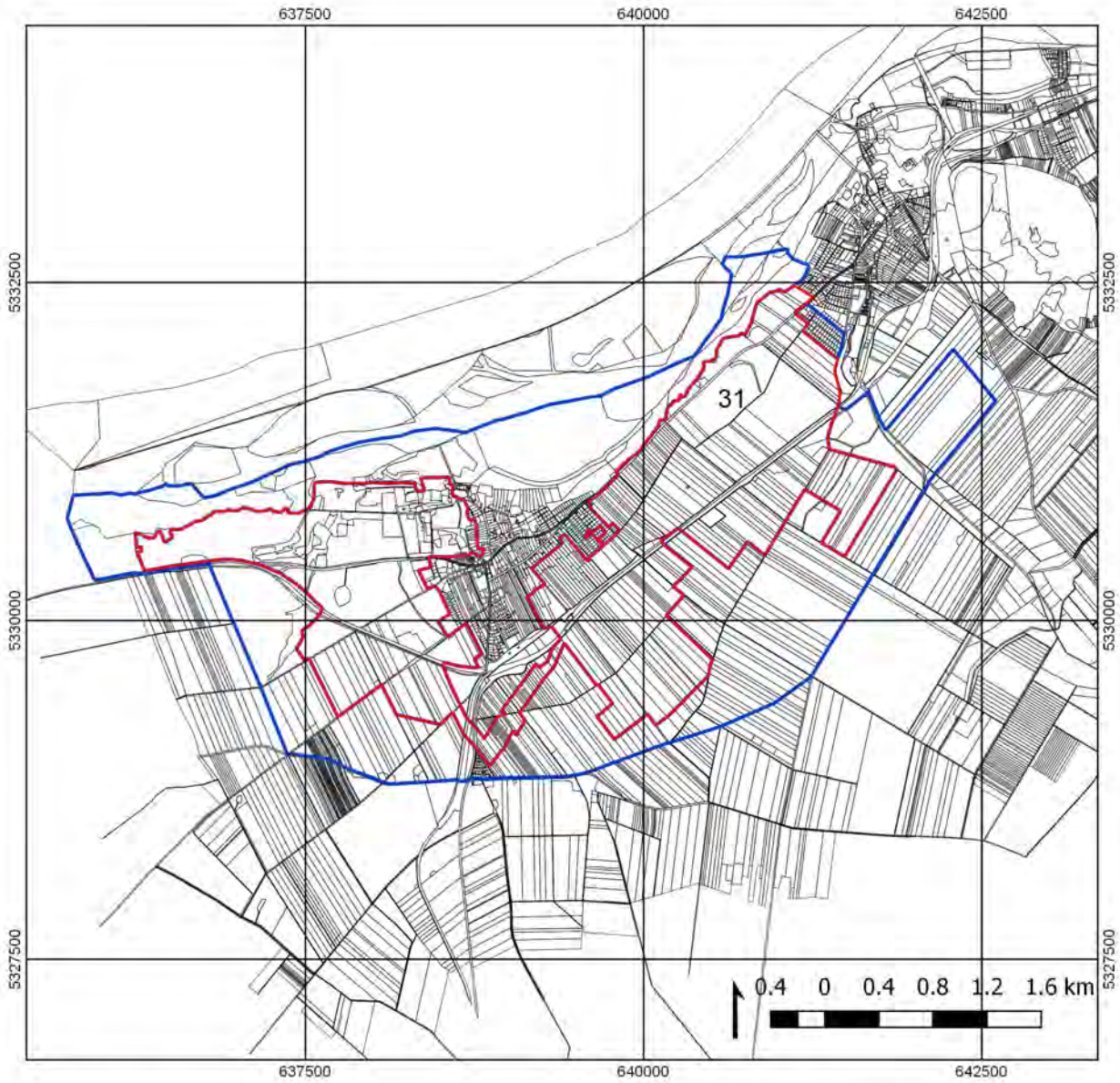
**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

**31: Carnuntum – Legionslager, Kastell, Befestigungen,
Zivilstadt, Vici, Gräberfelder**

- Legend**
- Nominated Property
 - Buffer Zone
 - Hundred year flood (HQ100)

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
 Date: 02/2019
 Base map: © www.basemap.at
 Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich- und
 Vermessungswesen







**Frontiers of the Roman Empire -
The Danube Limes**

31: Carnuntum – Legionslager, Kastell, Befestigungen, Zivilstadt, Vici, Gräberfelder

Legend

-  Nominated Property
-  Buffer Zone

Projection: UTM Zone 33N (EPSG: 25833)
Date: 02/2019
Base map: © www.basemap.at
Cadastre: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- Carnuntum is considered to be a place of outstanding importance for the Danube Limes: With the gradual integration of the area of eastern Alps and the Danube region into the Roman Empire around the turn of the century, the area around Carnuntum became a hub for the connection between Northern and Southern Europe. This was due to the situation on the northern border of the Roman Empire and at the crossroad of the Limes road with an inner European long-distance trade route, the so-called Amber Road, which was at the same time the most important military-strategic point for the Roman military to enter *Germania magna*.
- From the time of the reign of Emperor Trajan (AD 98–117), Carnuntum was the capital of the province of Upper Pannonia and seat of a consular governor, whose palace has been recently archaeologically verified.
- Among the sanctuaries which were discovered in the *canabae*, the temple area for the cult of Jupiter Heliopolitanus is particularly noteworthy. It is the only example of this cult outside the province of Syria, situated in the east of the Empire.
- In its structure, the legionary fortress took the specific topographical conditions in Carnuntum into consideration: The basic shape was specially adapted to the natural terrain in the north-west and on the east side, thus, it deviates from the schematic rectangular layout with rounded corners.
- Carnuntum is the most important archaeological monument landscape in Austria. Its special characteristics include the close interconnection of military and civilian functions, so that the archaeological monuments of Carnuntum exemplify all aspects of a northern garrison and border town of the Roman Empire. The area around Carnuntum's legionary fortress is one of the most important military and civilian settlement complexes on the northern border of the Roman Empire. Regarding the total area only a small part is excavated and preserved in situ, a part in form of an archaeological park, but the most part is preserved unexcavated and is only visible by means of modern prospection methods.
- The component part nominated in this framework refers to a large and extremely rich and diverse archaeological landscape, which has an extraordinary value in particular regarding its wholeness.

Description / History and Development

With the gradual integration of the Eastern Alps and the Danube region into the Roman Empire around the turn of the century, the region around *Carnuntum* became the hub for the connection between Northern and Southern Europe. The decisive factor was its location on the northern border of the Roman Empire and at the intersection of the Limes road with an intra-European long distance trade route, the so-called Amber Road (Bernsteinstrasse), which was simultaneously of the greatest military-strategic significance as marching route for the Roman military. *Carnuntum* was mentioned as a Celtic city in the year AD 6, near which a winter camp was built.

Around the middle of the 1st century, the sudden burst in settlement followed the respective military requirements and political circumstances, which led to a close integration of military and civilian settlements. From the time of Emperor Trajan's reign (AD 98–117), *Carnuntum* was the capital of the province of Upper Pannonia and residence of a consular governor. Its largest extent of about ten square kilometers reached the city at the end of the 2nd and beginning of the 3rd century AD.

The oldest traceable Roman settlements in *Carnuntum* date to the middle of the 1st century AD, when the *legio XV Apollinaris* was moved to the Danube area and built its base in *Carnuntum*. The extended *canabae legionis* developed around this fort. Towards the end of the 1st century, another fort was built for an equestrian military unit of 480 military personnel as reinforcement.

To the west, the civilian settlements extended; during the reign of Hadrian (AD 117–138), the city was given the rank of a *municipium*. When Septimius Severus was proclaimed emperor by the Pannonian troops in *Carnuntum* in AD 193, the promotion to the *colonia Septimia Aurelia Antoniniana Carnuntum* followed.

According to the administrative reform of the Emperor Diocletian (AD 284–305), *Carnuntum* was no longer the residence of the civilian administration but only that of the military administration. After the

Description / History and Development

middle of the 4th century, a gradual deterioration occurred, with the result that the fortress and the city's settlement areas became more and more deserted since the 5th century AD. The last written mention of *Carnuntum* in ancient literature can be found from the historian *Ammianus Marcellinus*, who died around AD 400, who described the city as abandoned and dirty.

The legionary fortress *Carnuntum* was built in a geographically favourable location just before the entrance of the Danube into the narrowing of the Hainburger gate (Devín Gate) and at a transition of river going back to the prehistoric era in time, the part which was the so-called Bernsteinstraße. The flood proof location at the Limes road was also of crucial importance. Despite these still clearly recognizable conditions, the early Medieval central town of Hainburg did not emerge over the ancient ruins, but directly at the Hainburger gate. The Limes road continued to exist as a "road to Hungary" and further formed the main route to Hungary.

Component part 31 covers the area between Bad Deutsch-Altenburg and Petronell-Carnuntum, where the legion fortress and the auxiliary fortress are located. The *canabae legionis* (Fort-City) was located in the municipal area of Bad Deutsch-Altenburg; the civilian town with the suburbs is located in the west, in the area of Petronell-Carnuntum. Individual larger monuments, water pipes and streets could be identified adjacent to the settlement zones by means of aerial photography and the results of the geophysical survey. In the western slope of the Pfaffenberg, an aqueduct can be closed due to an array of columns. There are two practice fortresses on the south. At least ten further temporary fortresses stretch out south of the village of Petronell-Carnuntum. The most famous archaeological monument in Austria, the "Heidentor" (Heathen's Door) is located on the outskirts of the civilian town, about 900 meters south of the city wall. Nearby four superimposed exercise fortresses were discovered using geophysical prospecting methods.

The Heidentor, a 14.5 m high four-column structure (Quadrifrons) from the middle of the 4th century, forms the most famous symbol of Austria's Roman past and is the only ancient monument of *Carnuntum* visibly preserved over the centuries.

The legionary fortress, which was explored archaeologically from 1877–1914 and from 1968–1977, covers an area of 18–19 hectares. The original timber-earth fort from the middle of the 1st century AD was transformed gradually to a stone fortress during the reign of Vespasian (AD 69–79), and subsequently renovated and rebuilt several times. A large part of the buildings was erected by the *legio XIII Gemina* ("The Twinned Fourteenth Legion"), which was replaced by the 15th legion, and which remained in *Carnuntum* until Late Antiquity. The most recent construction measures date from the beginning of the 5th century.

The *canabae legionis* surrounded the legion fortress in the east, south and west. At the time of their greatest expansion, they stretched over an area of about 130 hectares, clearly exceeding the civilian town, which was half the size. Their appearance was characterized by many large buildings. Particularly noteworthy is the Palace of the imperial legate of Upper Pannonia, identified for the first time in aerial photography in 2012. Opposite to it was the large meeting place (*campus*) of the legion.

A large building in the eastern part of the city can be construed as a baths due to the numerous bathing facilities. Among the religious sanctuaries, which have been evidenced in the city, the temple area, which was partially uncovered in 1978–1991, dedicated to the cult of the *Iuppiter Heliopolitanus* is worthy of special mention. It is the only example of this cult outside the province of Syria, which is situated in the *Asia Minor*, situated east of the Empire.

An amphitheater preserved in the area which was built in the 70's of the 1st century is also part of the *cannabae* which was rebuilt and expanded once again towards the end of the 2nd century AD. The elaborately designed Imperial Gallery or the Governor's Gallery" is found on the south side of the spectator terraces.

A mounted auxiliary unit was stationed in the Auxiliary Fort near the Grabenstrasse. This military fortress had been laid out as a 4-hectare timber-earth fortress in the Flavian Era and was converted during the first decades of the 2nd century AD predominantly in stone. There is evidence for the *ala I Thracum victrix* as garrison of the stone fortress.

Description / History and Development

Modern road construction led to the exploration of cemeteries along the ancient radial roads, whereby elaborate tomb architecture such as funeral altars, pillar monuments or tomb chapels as well as *tumulus* tombs were found

The civilian town of *Carnuntum* on the western edge of the modern village of Petronell had been surrounded by a city wall since the Severan period. Its center forms a *Forum*, which is more than 9300 m² in size, with a *basilica* and single-room shops (*tabernae*). An approximately 65 x 45 m building complex on the south side of the forum was the office of the *curia*, *tabularium* and the office of the highest city official. A part of the civilian town is included into the Archaeological Park of *Carnuntum*. The park consists of excavated structures as well as reconstructed buildings. For the World Heritage Site nominated are only the original structures; they can be still visible, preserved under the earth or conserved under the modern reconstructions.

The Forum's baths in the civilian city bordering the Forum on the north originated during the Severan period and were already destroyed by a fire in the years between AD 260 and 280.

The antique monuments discovered in the part of the civilian city located in the east of the forum, were preserved after the end of scientific researches, according to the international standards of archaeological preservation of monuments and are presented in the form of restored ruins, partial and full reconstructions *in situ*.

The amphitheater of the civilian city is found in the southern part of the city, and has been reconstructed several times after it was built in 2nd century AD. To the west of the amphitheater, there is a building complex 2,800 m² in size with an inner courtyard where a 19 m diameter exercise arena (*ludus*) could be verified.

Carnuntum is considered to be the most important archaeological monument landscape of Austria. Its special characteristics include the close interconnection of military and civilian functions, so that the archaeological monuments of *Carnuntum* exemplify all aspects of a northern garrison and border town of the Roman Empire. Partially preserved *in situ*, partially structures as an archaeological park, but preserved to the greatest extent but substantially underground and only visible by means of modern prospecting methods, the territory around the Legion Fortress of *Carnuntum* is one of the most important military and civilian settlement complexes on the northern border of the Roman Empire.

History of Research

- The humanist Wolfgang Lazius (1514–1565), working in Vienna, recognized ancient *Carnuntum* in the ruins near Petronell. From then on, there are reports and views of the Heidentor as well as information about ruins and findings.
- Systematic scientific research began in 1877 in the Legionary Fortress.
- Starting from 1885, the newly founded Association of Carnuntinum made an impact on the research activity in *Carnuntum*. The excavations were carried out together with the Limes Commission of the Imperial Academy of Sciences (Limeskommission der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften), established in 1897.
- From the middle of the 20th century, the areas that were uncovered were preserved to some extent.
- From the 1950s, there was a gradual change from research excavations to rescue excavations with construction measures.

ID No	State Party	Province	Region	Municipality
31	Austria	Niederösterreich	Bruck an der Leitha	Petronell-Carnuntum und Bad Deutsch-Altenburg

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Carnuntum – Legionslager, Kastell, Befestigungen, Zivilstadt, Vici, Gräberfelder	3/03/05109; 3/03/05101

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The component part extends over the communities of Petronell-Carnuntum and Bad Deutsch-Altenburg, between the western outskirts of Petronell in the west, the Danube river in the north, the Pfaffenberg in the east and the large agricultural areas in the south.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	591.1751	639675.12 / 5331155.58
Buffer zone	752.0880	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part		X	X	X	X
Buffer zone		X	X	X	X

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
	X	X			X	X	X

Dating
1 st – 5 th cent. AD

Definition of buffer zone (positive or negative)
The buffer zone extends around the whole component part to provide an adequate band of protection around the site. It is characterized by agricultural and grassland on the one side and small residential houses with gardens on the other side. To the north it provides the visual relationship between the military and civil sites and the Danube bank. The buffer zone is not only an area of increased archaeological observation intensity but it should also protect the setting of the component part from further visual intrusion.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X	X	X	X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Protected by the Austrian Monument Protection Act (Denkmalschutzgesetz)		
By planning tools	Zoning plan, EU Bird protection guideline – Guideline 2009/147/EG, Fauna and flora habitat guideline – Guideline 92/43/EEG, Thirty-year flood (HQ 100)		
Other laws and instruments	NÖ Raumordnungsgesetz 2014 (NÖ ROG 2014)		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
			X	X	X	X	X	

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	Part of the area is covered by dry grassland and as such part of a nature protection area. In addition to that it is protected from change of use by the land utilization plan. Agriculture: no deep ploughing.
Environmental pressures (e.g. pollution, climate change, desertification)	Partly free of fertilizer (Petronell, Bad Deutsch Altenburg) because of energy support by the province; dust caused by a quarry.
Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)	Parts of the area are located in the calculated flood area (HQ100). Generally flooding is not considered to be a threat to the archaeological remains below the surface. Last great earthquake in the 4 th century; according to the official information by the ZAMG the area of the Danube has a very low risk of earthquakes.
Other (e.g. vandalism, metal detecting, illegal excavation)	Although the area is fully protected by the Austrian Monument Protection Act metal detecting or illicit excavations cannot be fully ruled out. Vandalism, which could pose a threat, did not occur so far.

Bibliography
<p>Michael Doneus – Christian Gugl – Nives Doneus, Die Canabae von Carnuntum – eine Modellstudie der Erforschung römischer Lagervorstädte. Von der Luftbildprospektion zur siedlungsarchäologischen Synthese, Der römische Limes in Österreich 47, Wien 2013.</p> <p>Christian Gugl, Carnuntum, in: Verena Gassner – Andreas Pülz (Hrsg.), Der römische Limes in Österreich. Führer zu den archäologischen Denkmälern, Wien 2015, 278–291.</p> <p>Franz Humer (Hrsg.), Legionsadler und Druidenstab. Vom Legionslager zur Donaumetropole, Ausstellungskatalog Bad Deutsch-Altenburg, Wien 2006.</p> <p>Franz Humer (Hrsg.), Carnuntum. Wiedergeborene Stadt der Kaiser, Sonderbände der Antiken Welt, Darmstadt 2014.</p> <p>Manfred Kandler u.a., Carnuntum, in: M. Šašel Kos – P. Scherrer (Hrsg.), Die autonomen Städte in Noricum und Pannonien, Situla 42, Ljubljana 2004, 11–66.</p>

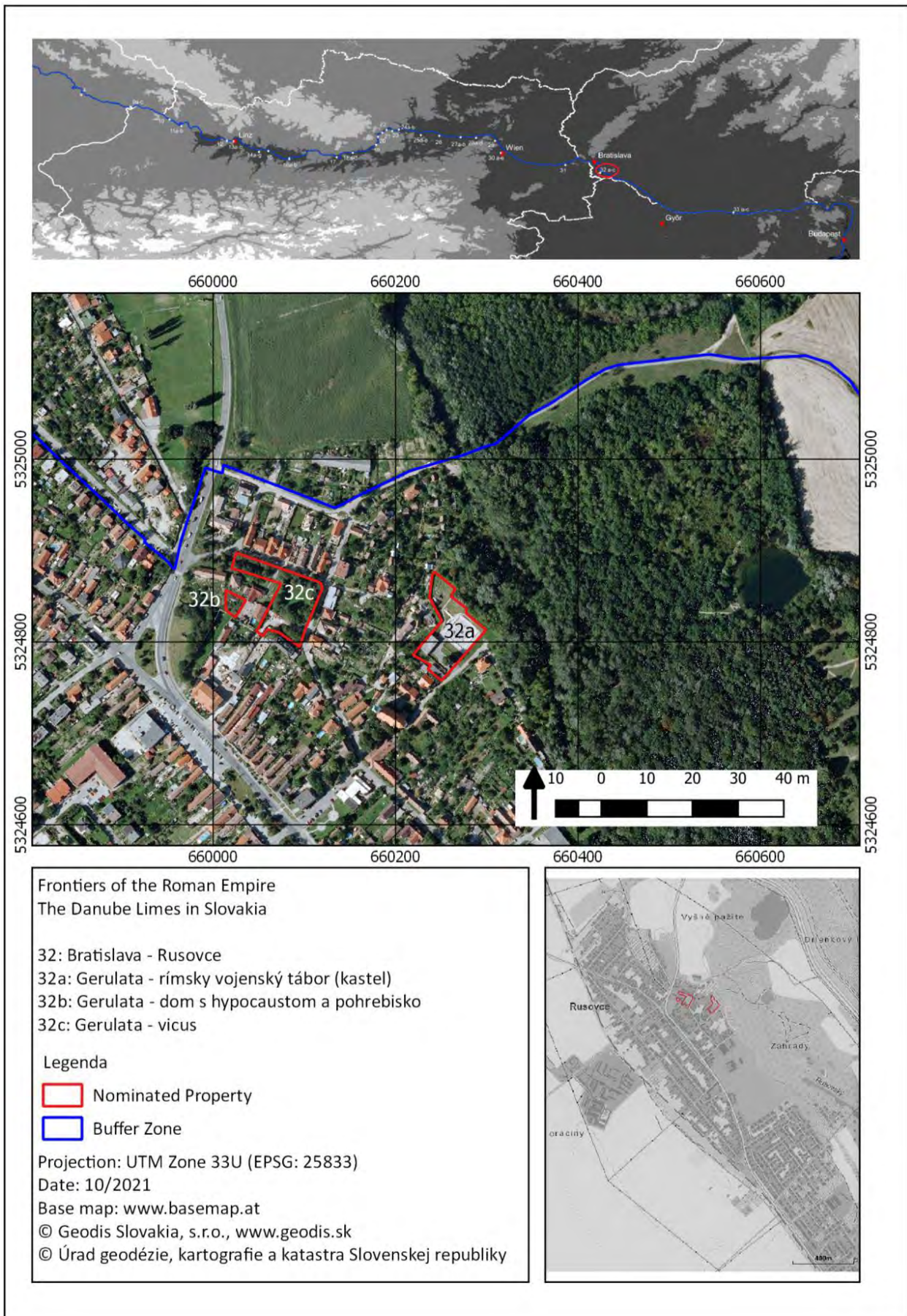
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
31_1	Carnuntum, amphitheater of the canabae
31_2	Carnuntum, amphitheater of the civil settlement
31_3	Carnuntum, Heidentor
31_4	Carnuntum, legionary fortress
31_5	Carnuntum, arial view with interpretation

Cluster 32

**Bratislava – Rusovce
Gerulata – rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel)**



Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The Roman Fort *Gerulata* in Rusovce was an integral part of the frontier fortifications of the northern Pannonian portion and the first in the *Carnuntum – Ad Flexum* line. Its construction-historical development distinctively reflects the entire gradual and long-term development of Roman fortification architecture in this section of the Danube limits from the beginning of its construction up to the building of the late-antic fortification in the post-Valentinian period around AD 380.
- At the same time, it is testimony to the intensive settlement of this space from the end of the 1st century to the end of the 4th century. *Gerulata* is one of the forts with the longest history and continuous inhabitation throughout the existence of the Limes.
- Preserved masonry, stonework features, and polychromatic wall decorations provide evidence of the technical perfection and maturity of Roman building techniques and noteworthy attractiveness of Roman works of architecture also at the periphery – frontier of the Roman Empire.
- Unique finds from *Gerulata* include the first and only brick with the stamp of the Cananefatian cavalry, a milestone for the route *Carnuntum–Gerulata* and the find of a legionary denarius bearing the stamp of the XIX legion, which was destroyed at the Battle of the Teutoburg Forest.

Description / History and Development

The Roman fort *Gerulata* is situated on the northeast edge of Rusovce, a borough of Bratislava, the capital of the Slovak Republic. The adjacent territory is characterized by a mildly profiled lowland terrain with an elevation of 130 to 136 meters above sea level.

The nearly square-shaped fort was protected by a stone wall, defensive ditch, ramparts and gates on each side of a right-angled plan. Based on results of the archaeological research, it is possible to identify four construction phases of the fort, with the oldest traces of buildings dating back to the second half of the 1st century AD, the most recent to the end of the 4th century AD. The site's contemporary presentation shows the fourth stage of construction – a fortified stone tower (29 x 30 m), which was built into the corner of the older fort. Separately is presented a building of advanced civil settlement from the 3rd – 4th century AD. Both these objects are nowadays protected as national cultural monuments. Third part of the nominated area includes vestiges of a vicus adjacent to the Roman fort and dating into the 1st to 4th century AD, which are still uncovered and protected under ground.

The 4th century tower had 12 massive pillars forming a courtyard. The depth of the foundations of the pillars and the perimeter walls of the tower (3–4 m) indicate that the tower could have had up to three storeys. Near the centre there is an asymmetrically positioned well, which is today indicated by a copy of the original well. On the east side of the fort an original interior floor from the fourth construction phase has survived. Currently, sections of the fort's bare walls are presented in situ within the framework of the exterior premises of the museum "Ancient Gerulata" in Rusovce.

The auxiliary fort *Gerulata* had an important strategic function – to protect the east flank of the legions stationed at *Carnuntum*. The military unit *Ala I Cannanefatum* was based here strategically to guard the northern end of a relatively extensive area in which the main body of the Danube river spreads out into an inland delta. The Romans probably took the name *Gerulata* from the local Celtic population.

The construction of the fort began during the reign of the Flavian dynasty (AD 69–96) and four construction stages were identified in its development. The location and extent of the fort during the first stage of construction (around AD 80–170), in a form of a wood-clay fortlet, is indicated by its double v-shaped ditch. The fortlet was rebuilt into a larger stone fort during the second construction stage (after AD 170 – end of the 3rd century). Archaeological excavations have shown that extremely intensive building work took place at *Gerulata* at the end of the 3rd century and during the 4th century, meaning the third stage in the construction of the fort (up to AD 380), connected with the military reforms under the emperors Gallienus and Diocletian. This version of the fort had a smaller, nearly square-shaped area (200 x 200 m) and was enclosed by massive fortified stone walls. In the years around AD 380 the defensive system on the Pannonian frontier underwent structural changes as a result of which the fourth stage of construction took place. The Roman garrison gave up the original *Gerulata* fort's area and built a smaller, fortified watchtower in the left corner of the *praetenturae* of

Description / History and Development

the original auxiliary fort. Similar small forts have been found within the perimeter of older forts on the Norican and Pannonian Limes and are dated to the post-Valentinian period.

In AD 433 the Roman Empire concluded a treaty (*foedus*) granting Pannonia to the Huns. The borders were abandoned and maintaining the defensive system lost its sense. The border system on the lower Danube remained more or less intact until the end of the 6th century, when Avars and Slavs crossed the Danube into the territory of the Roman provinces. The first written mentions of ancient *Gerulata* date from Roman times and can be found in the

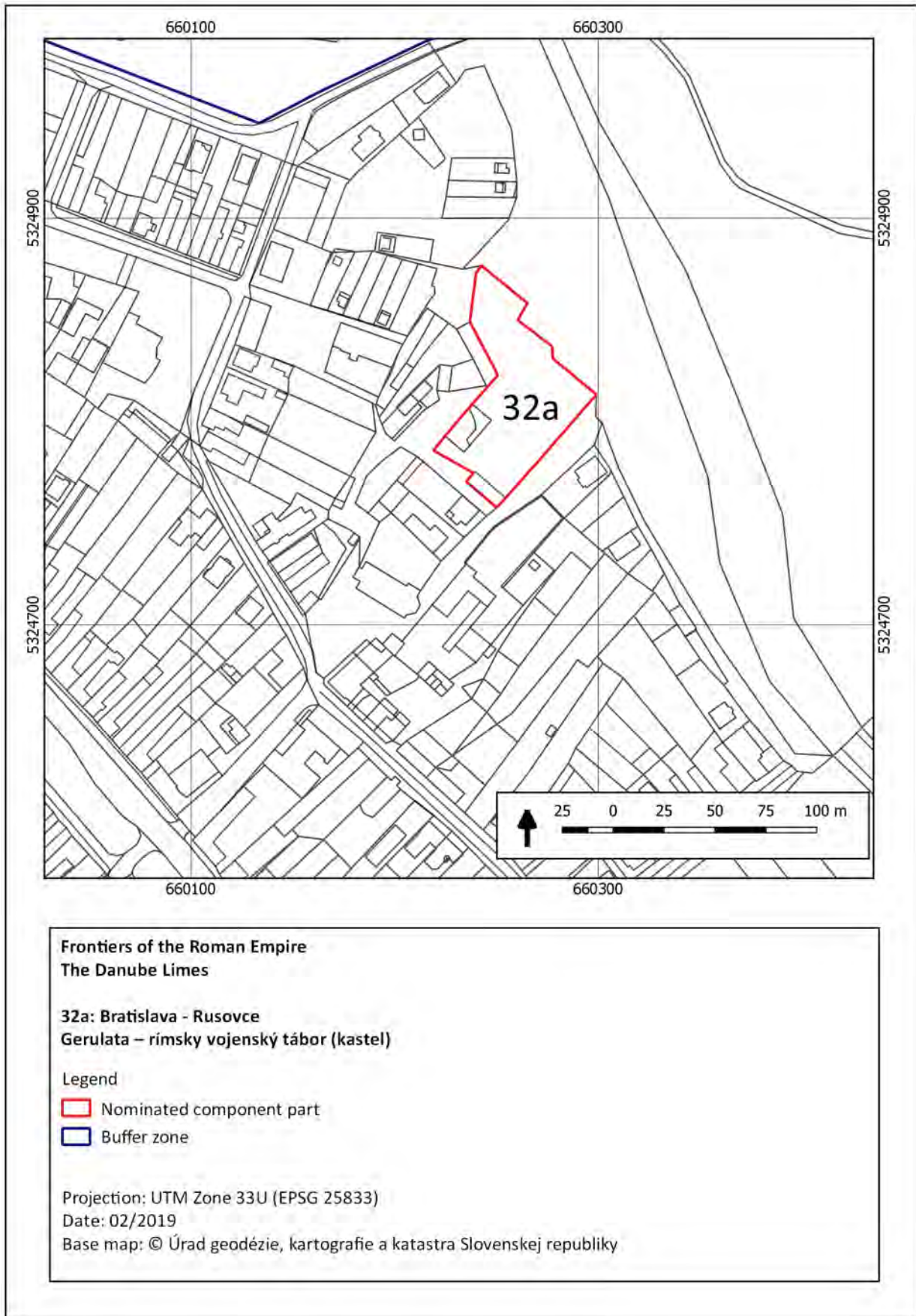
"Itinerari Antonini" and the *"Notitia Dignitatum"* The location of the fort is also shown on the medieval copy of a 3rd century AD Roman map, the *"Tabula Peutingeriana"*.

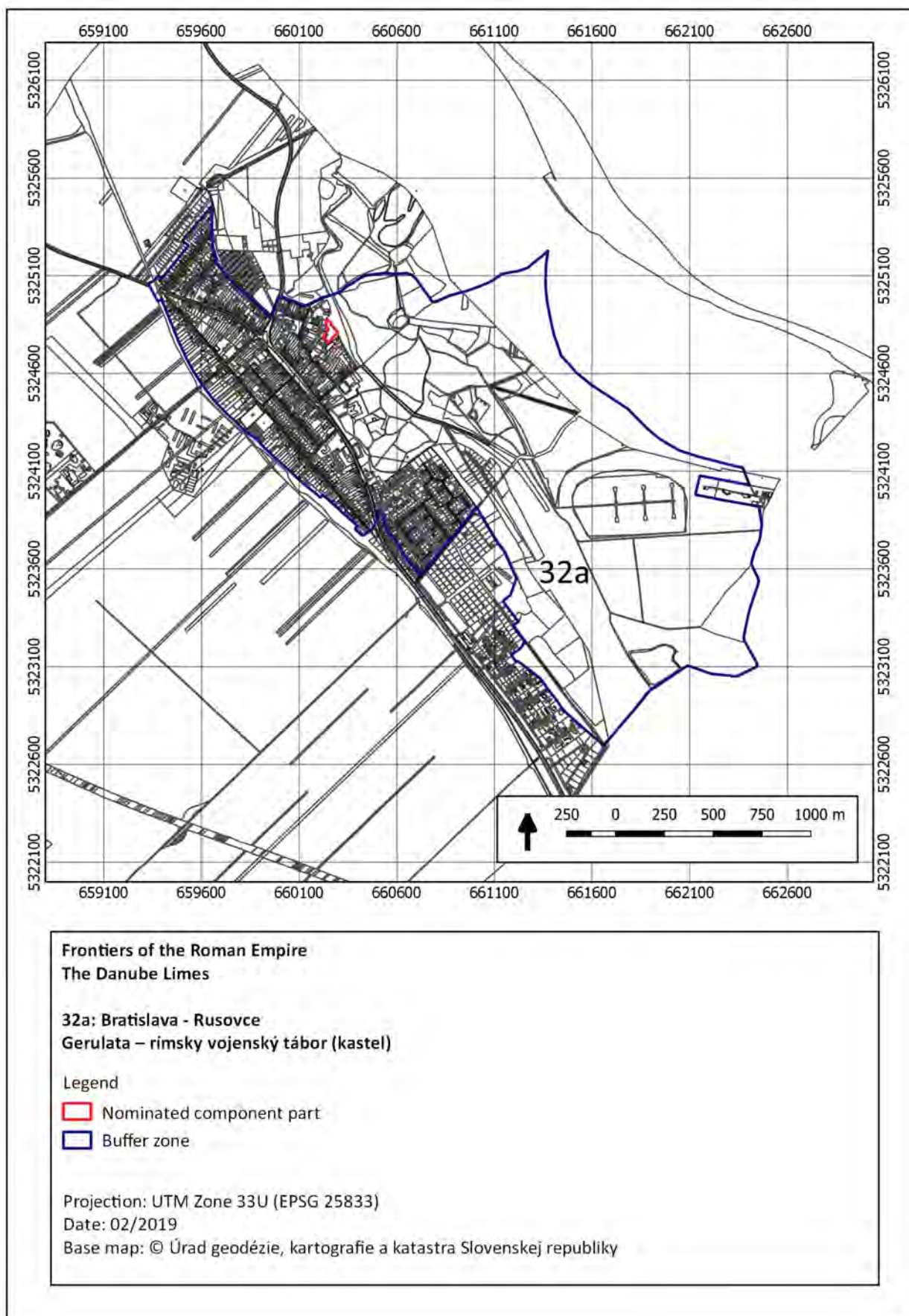
History of Research

- Excavations by Ágost Sőtér, 1888–1891
- Excavations by András Graf and military survey by Aladár Rádnóti, 1932–1933
- Systematic archaeological research by Ľudmila Kraskovská (1961, 1964) and Ján Dekan (1965–1972)
- Since 1976, long-term archaeological research of the Museum "Ancient Gerulata" area, currently coordinated by Jaroslava Schmidtová

Component part 32a

**Bratislava – Rusovce
Gerulata – rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel)**





ID No	State Party	Region	Administrative district	Municipality
32a	Slovakia	Bratislavský samosprávny kraj	Bratislava	Bratislava - Rusovce

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Bratislava-Rusovce – Gerulata, rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel)	č. ÚZPF 344/1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
Area of the nominated component part is delimited by the boundaries of the national cultural monument no. 344/1 Rímsky kastel Gerulata, situated along the northern end of the Gerulatská street in Bratislava-Rusovce, on plots no. 114 and 115.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.4071	33 U 660257.44 / 5324811.95
Buffer zone	367.1372	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
1 st – 4 th cent. AD

Description of component part
The nominated component part includes four construction phases of the fort, with the oldest traces of buildings dating back to the second half of the 1 st century AD, the most recent to the end of the 4 th century AD. The site's contemporary presentation shows the fourth stage of construction – a fortified stone tower (29 x 30 m), which was built into the corner of the older fort. The 4 th century tower had 12 massive pillars forming a courtyard. The depth of the foundations of the pillars and the perimeter walls of the tower (3–4 m) indicate that the tower could have had up to three storeys. Near the centre there is an asymmetrically positioned well, which is today indicated by a copy of the original well. On the east side of the fort an original interior floor from the fourth construction phase has survived. The fort's remains are presented in situ in exterior premises of the museum "Ancient Gerulata" in Rusovce.

Definition of buffer zone
Buffer zone of the nominated component part represents the Protected Historic Zone Rusovce which was declared through the edict of the Municipal Office of the Bratislava, Capital of the Slovak Republic with effect as of 1 October 1990, confirmed by Regulation No. 1/92 of the District Office of Bratislava of 18 August 1992 with effect as of 1 October 1992. Requirements of protection are stipulated and supervised by the Regional Monuments Board Bratislava. The buffer zone comprises the remaining parts of the fort, outside the museum area, as well as the remains of civilian settlement and cemeteries from the Roman period, situated underground, below contemporary municipality of Rusovce.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X		X	X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Act no. 49/2002 Coll. on the Protection of Monuments and Historic Sites as amended		
By planning tools	Spatial (urban) plan of the zone Bratislava - Rusovce – centre (2012, adopted by generally binding regulation no. VZN 4/2016 of the Bratislava - Rusovce municipality). Danube Limes in Slovakia, Management Plan 2011 - 2021 (issued by the Monuments Board of the Slovak Republic, 2011)		
Other laws and instruments	Principles of Protection of the Protected Historic Zone Rusovce (issued by the Regional Monuments Board Bratislava, 2002, updated 2011). Act No.364/2004 Coll. on Water and Act No.372/1990 Coll. on Administrative Infractions as amended (the Water Act) is the basic legal document concerning waters (buffer zone of the Danube River basin). Findings which become collection items of the museums are subject to the legislative process pursuant to Act No. 206/2009 Coll. on Museums and Galleries and on the Protection of Items of Cultural Value. Act No. 543/2002 Coll. on Nature and Landscape Protection (as amended) in relation to the Protected Landscape Area Dunajské luhy (Natura 2000 site) extending to the component part's buffer zone.		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
				X (archaeol.)				X (museum)

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	Growing intensity of houses building around the nominated component part, malfunctions of underground utilities in Rusovce – regulated by Spatial (urban) plan of zone Bratislava - Rusovce – Centre
Environmental pressures (e.g. pollution, climate change, desertification)	Surface water, frost – damages architectural remains on or close to the surface. Air and humidity, effect of acid rains on preserved findings – the regulations for interventions are controlled by respective state offices
Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)	Flood: flood-protection embankment – periodically controlled by water management authorities

Bibliography
<p><i>Kovács, P. – Schmidtová, J.:</i> Mílnik z Gerulaty. A Roman milestone from Gerulata. Slovenská archeológia 2011.</p> <p><i>Musilová, M. – Turčan, V.:</i> Rímske pamiatky na strednom Dunaji od Vindobony po Aquincum, Bratislava 2010.</p> <p><i>Pichlerová, M.:</i> Výskum v Bratislave-Rusovciach. In: AVANS 1984, Nitra 1985, 198-204.</p> <p><i>Schmidtová, J. – Jezná, J. – Kozubová, A.:</i> Rímske kamenné pamiatky Gerulata, vyd. Mestské múzeum v Bratislave, Archeologický ústav SAV, Bratislava, Nitra 2005.</p> <p><i>Varsik, V.:</i> Das Römische Lager von Rusovce – Gerulata. Ein Beitrag zu Lokalisierung und Anfängen. Jahrbuch des Römisch-Germanisches Zentralmuseums Mainz 43, 1996, 531-600.</p>

Photos

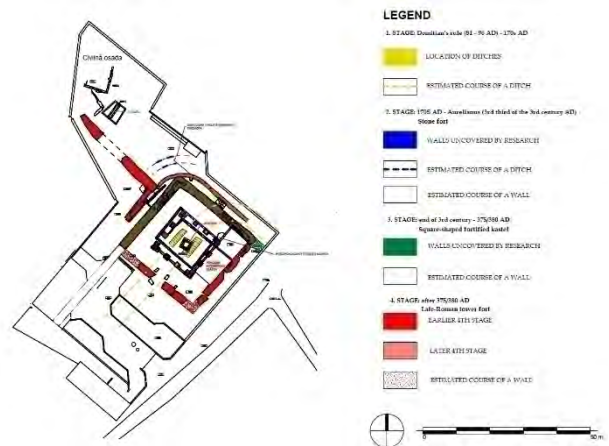
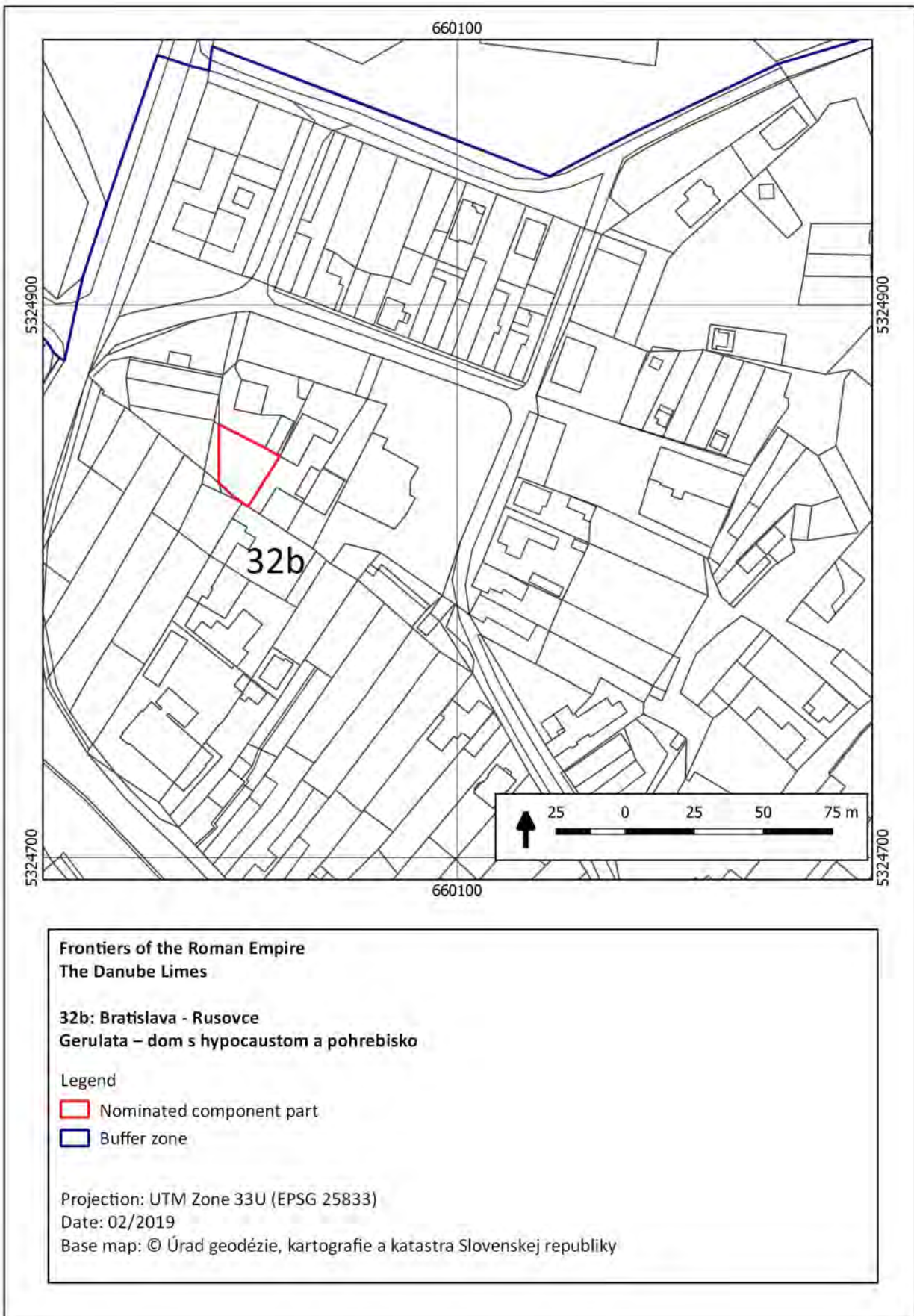
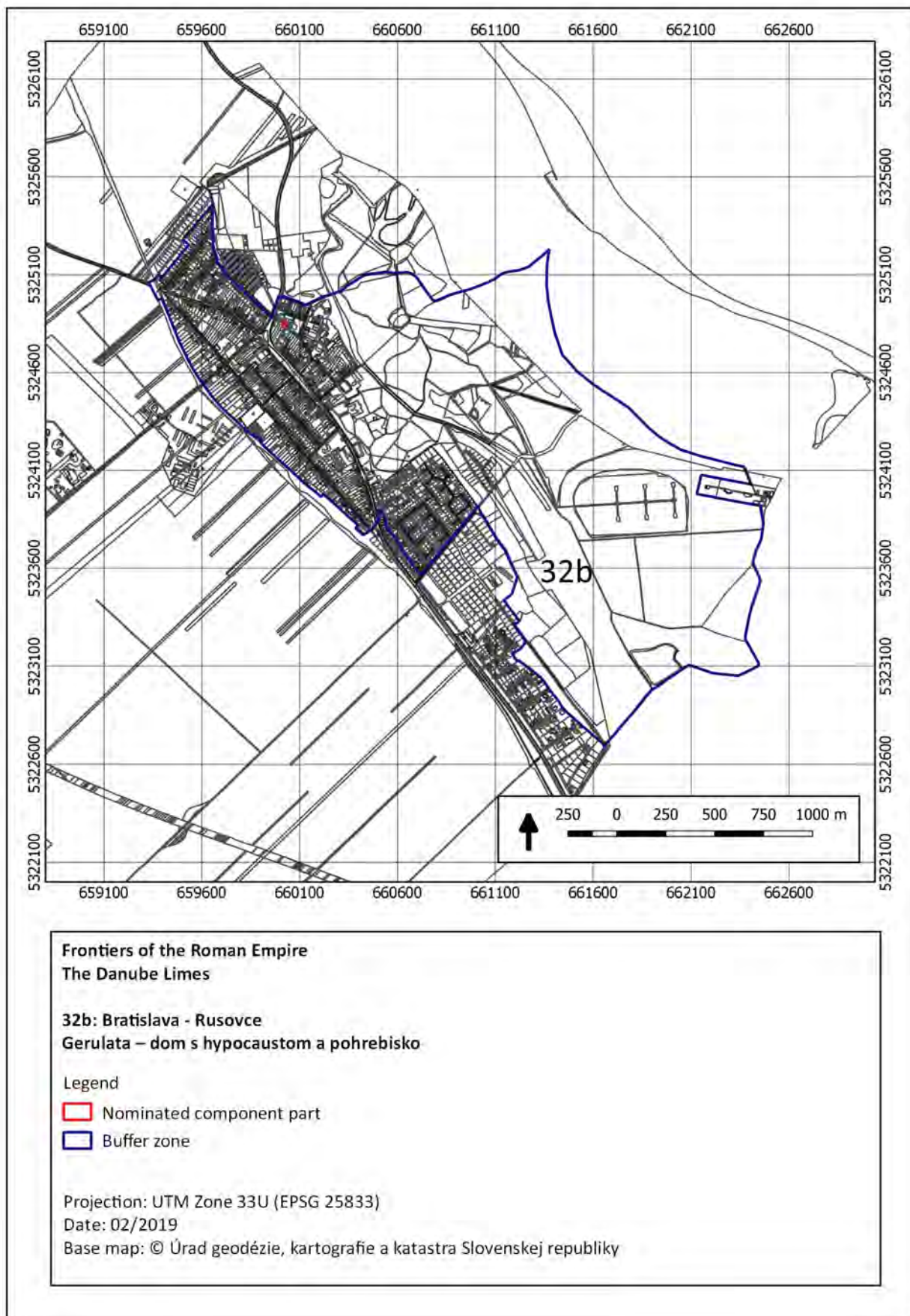


Photo ID No	Title
32a_1	Overall view from the north
32a_2	Southern view with Danube alluvial forest in the background
32a_3	Western corner with exhibition premises of the Ancient Gerulata Museum
32a_4	A well in the centre of the post-Valentinian fort (4 th century AD)
32a_5	Archaeol. scheme of chronological development (four stages from 1st to 4th cent. AD)

Component part 32b

**Bratislava – Rusovce
Gerulata – dom s hypocaustom a pohrebisko**





ID No	State Party	Region	Administrative district	Municipality
32b	Slovakia	Bratislavský samosprávny kraj	Bratislava	Bratislava - Rusovce

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Bratislava-Rusovce – Gerulata, dom s hypocaustom a pohrebisko	č. ÚZPF 11422/1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
Area of the nominated component part is delimited by the boundaries of the national cultural monument no. 11422/1 Dom s hypocaustom, situated at Irkutská street in Bratislava-Rusovce, on cadatral plot no. 186/1.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.0385	33 U 660022.32/5324842.45
Buffer zone	367.1372	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X	X	

Dating
1 st – 4 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Settlement of the 1 st and 2 nd century AD is represents by a building made of unburnt bricks. Technically advanced building with underfloor heating from the 3 rd – 4 th century AD is the only one of its kind preserved in the territory of Slovakia. The building was part of a richer part of the vicus with brick constructions located in front of the northwest gate to the fort. Archaeological research identified a stone building with under-floor heating (hypocaustum) with interior and exterior plasters. Until now, three rooms with pillars of hypocaustum and other rooms with a mortar floor with brick debris without underfloor heating were uncovered. Two furnace openings (praeurnium) have been found in the building, one in the southern part and the other in the northwest corner. After the demise of civilian settlement, a skeletal burial ground was created in this area.

Definition of buffer zone
Buffer zone of the nominated component part represents the Protected Historic Zone Rusovce which was declared through the edict of the Municipal Office of the Bratislava, Capital of the Slovak Republic with effect as of 1 October 1990, confirmed by Regulation No. 1/92 of the District Office of Bratislava of 18 August 1992 with effect as of 1 October 1992. Requirements of protection are stipulated and supervised by the Regional Monuments Board Bratislava. The buffer zone – Historic zone Rusovce comprises the remaining parts of the fort, outside the museum area, as well as the remains of civilian settlement and cemeteries from the Roman period, situated underground, below contemporary municipality of Rusovce.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X		X	X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Act no. 49/2002 Coll. on the Protection of Monuments and Historic Sites as amended		
By planning tools	Spatial (urban) plan of the zone Bratislava - Rusovce – centre (2012, adopted by generally binding regulation no. VZN 4/2016 of the Bratislava - Rusovce municipality). Danube Limes in Slovakia, Management Plan 2011 - 2021 (issued by the Monuments Board of the Slovak Republic, 2011)		
Other laws and instruments	Principles of Protection of the Protected Historic Zone Rusovce (issued by the Regional Monuments Board Bratislava, 2002, updated 2011). Act No.364/2004 Coll. on Water and Act No.372/1990 Coll. on Administrative Infractions as amended (the Water Act) is the basic legal document concerning waters (buffer zone of the Danube River basin). Findings which become collection items of the museums are subject to the legislative process pursuant to Act No. 206/2009 Coll. on Museums and Galleries and on the Protection of Items of Cultural Value. Act No. 543/2002 Coll. on Nature and Landscape Protection (as amended) in relation to the Protected Landscape Area Dunajské luhy (Natura 2000 site) extending to the component part's buffer zone.		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
		X						X (open-air presentation)

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	Growing intensity of houses building around the nominated component part, malfunctions of underground utilities in Rusovce – regulated by Spatial (urban) plan of zone Bratislava - Rusovce – Centre
Environmental pressures (e.g. pollution, climate change, desertification)	Surface water, frost – damages architectural remains on or close to the surface. Air and humidity, effect of acid rains on preserved findings – the regulations for interventions are controlled by respective state offices
Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)	Flood: flood-protection embankment – periodically controlled by water management authorities

Bibliography
<i>Schmidtová, J. – Kozubová, A. 2007: Archeologický výskum v mestskej časti Bratislava – Rusovce. Zborník Bratislava XIX, Bratislava 21-34.</i> <i>Schmidtová, J. 2012: Rusovce: Rímsky vojenský kastel Gerulata a jeho zázemie. Štefanovičová, T. - Šedivý, J. (zost.) Najstaršie dejiny Bratislavy, 2012, 267.</i>

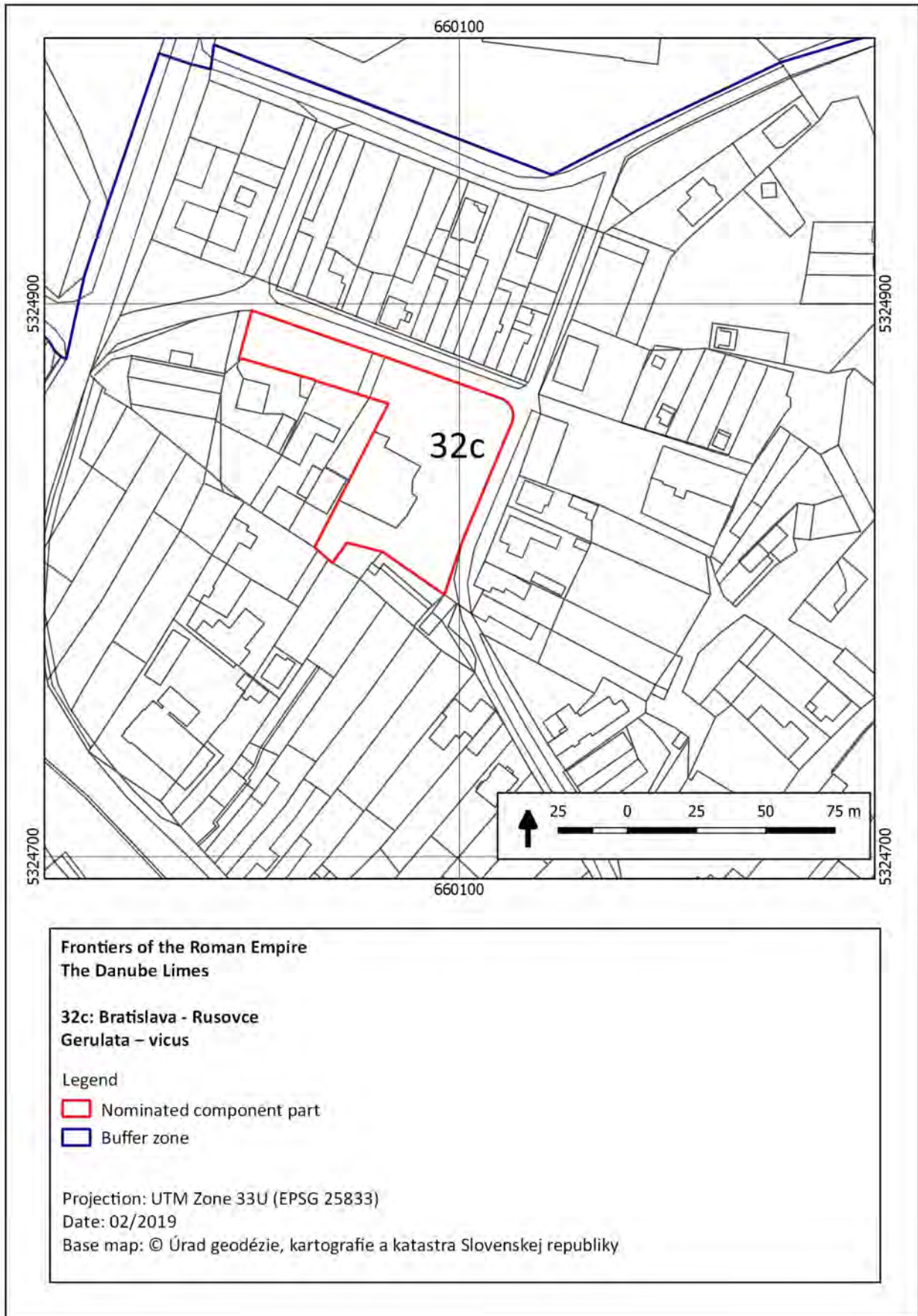
Photos

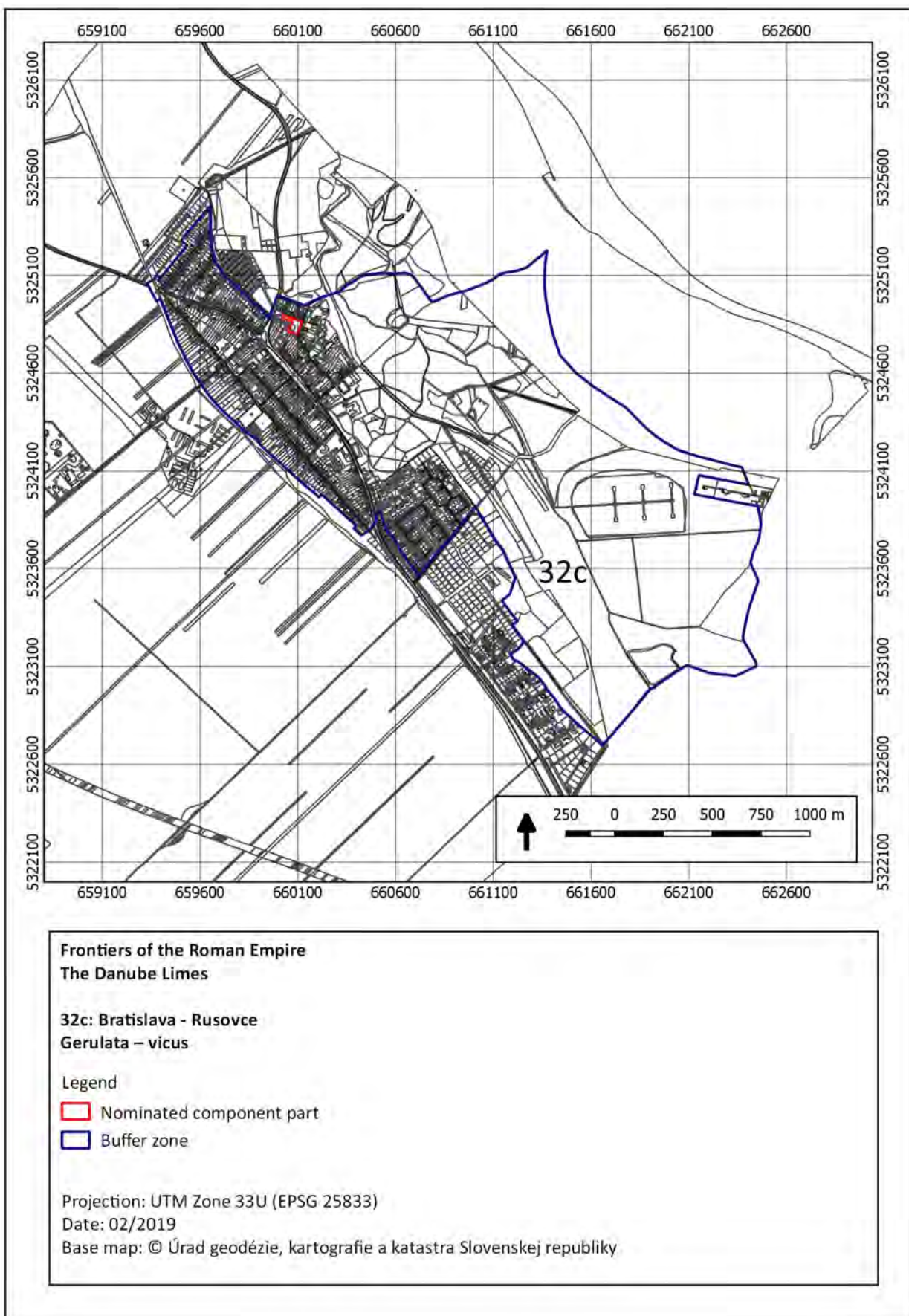


Photo ID No	Title
32b_1	House with hypocaustum, southern view
32b_2	Wall of a house made of unburnt bricks
32b_3	Skeletal grave from the cemetery no. 6
32b_4	Detailed archaeological representation of the component part

Component part 32c

**Bratislava – Rusovce
Gerulata – vicus**





ID No	State Party	Region	Administrative district	Municipality
32c	Slovakia	Bratislavský samosprávny kraj	Bratislava	Bratislava - Rusovce

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Bratislava-Rusovce – Gerulata, vicus	

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
Area of the nominated component part is situated within the green area of the park at Irkutská street in Bratislava-Rusovce. Its boundaries are determined by borders of cadastral plots no. 190/3 and 190/4.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	0.4152	33 U 660070.61/5324851.03
Buffer zone	367.1372	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part			X		

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
					X	X	

Dating
1 st – 4 th cent. AD

Description of component part
Roman settlement is represent by the stone foundations of buildings, the settlement pits, skeletal grave, catastrophic horizons, layers of Roman roofing, planar and building layers, which bear testimony of the reconstructions in the vicus, which appears to be a street of buildings. The grave represents an older phase when the settlement did not reach up to Irkutská street. Most of the component parts area is preserved under the intact archaeological terrain.

Definition of buffer zone
Buffer zone of the nominated component part represents the Protected Historic Zone Rusovce which was declared through the edict of the Municipal Office of the Bratislava, Capital of the Slovak Republic with effect as of 1 October 1990, confirmed by Regulation No. 1/92 of the District Office of Bratislava of 18 August 1992 with effect as of 1 October 1992. Requirements of protection are stipulated and supervised by the Regional Monuments Board Bratislava. The buffer zone – Historic zone Rusovce comprises the remaining parts of the fort, outside the museum area, as well as the remains of civilian settlement and cemeteries from the Roman period, situated underground, below contemporary municipality of Rusovce.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X	X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
		X

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Act no. 49/2002 Coll. on the Protection of Monuments and Historic Sites as amended		
By planning tools	Spatial (urban) plan of the zone Bratislava - Rusovce – centre (2012, adopted by generally binding regulation no. VZN 4/2016 of the Bratislava - Rusovce municipality). Danube Limes in Slovakia, Management Plan 2011 - 2021 (issued by the Monuments Board of the Slovak Republic, 2011)		
Other laws and instruments	Principles of Protection of the Protected Historic Zone Rusovce (issued by the Regional Monuments Board Bratislava, 2002, updated 2011). Act No.364/2004 Coll. on Water and Act No.372/1990 Coll. on Administrative Infractions as amended (the Water Act) is the basic legal document concerning waters (buffer zone of the Danube River basin). Findings which become collection items of the museums are subject to the legislative process pursuant to Act No. 206/2009 Coll. on Museums and Galleries and on the Protection of Items of Cultural Value. Act No. 543/2002 Coll. on Nature and Landscape Protection (as amended) in relation to the Protected Landscape Area Dunajské luhy (Natura 2000 site) extending to the component part's buffer zone.		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
				X				

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	Growing intensity of houses building around the nominated component part, malfunctions of underground utilities in Rusovce – regulated by Spatial (urban) plan of zone Bratislava - Rusovce – Centre
Environmental pressures (e.g. pollution, climate change, desertification)	Surface water, frost – damages architectural remains on or close to the surface. Air and humidity, effect of acid rains on preserved findings – the regulations for interventions are controlled by respective state offices
Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)	Flood: flood-protection embankment – periodically controlled by water management authorities

Bibliography
<i>Schmidtová, J. – Kozubová, A. 2007: Archeologický výskum v mestskej časti Bratislava – Rusovce. Zborník Bratislava XIX, Bratislava 21-34.</i>
<i>Schmidtová, J. 2012: Rusovce: Rímsky vojenský kastel Gerulata a jeho zázemie. Štefanovičová, T. - Šedivý, J. (zost.) Najstaršie dejiny Bratislavy, 2012, 267.</i>

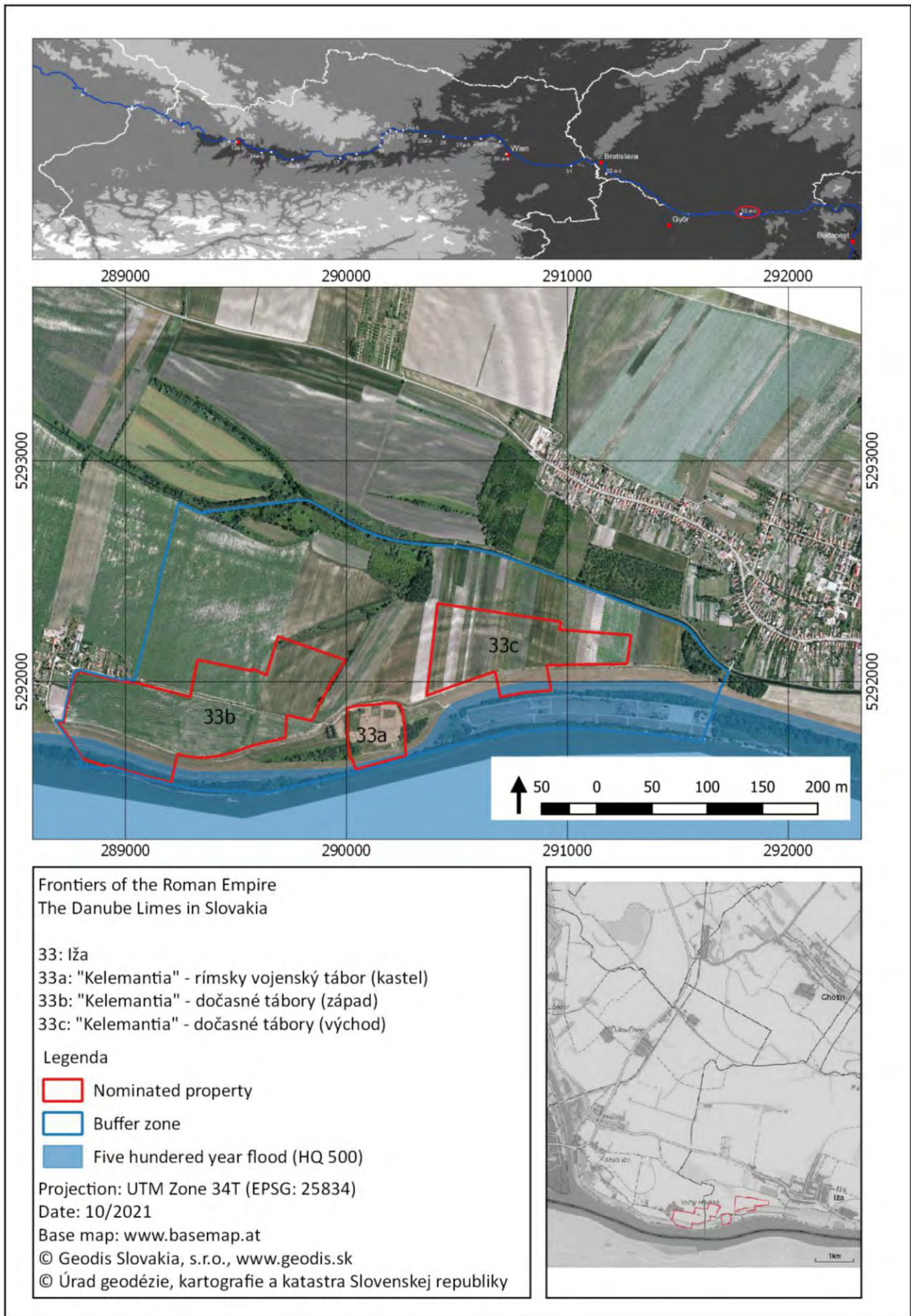
Photos



Photo ID No	Title
32c_1	Archaeological research in the southwest area of the component part
32c_2	Fragment of painted interior plaster from Gerulata - vicus
32c_3	Archaeological research in the northwest area of the component part

Cluster 33

Iža
“Kelemantia” – rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel)



Statement of Significance / justification for inscription / contribution to the OUV of the property as a whole

- The Roman counter-fort in Iža is the only identified permanent fort in the northern Pannonian portion of the Limes. It was an outpost, constructed at the bridgehead of the important legionary and civilian town of *Brigetio*, and situated beyond the Empire's border on the left (northern) bank of the Danube; in the so-called *Barbaricum* territory.
- It is a unique proof of the long-term military presence of Romans on the northern bank of the Danube and one of the most extensive Roman construction complexes in *Barbaricum* in general.
- It is a proof of the notably advanced Roman architecture that efficiently utilised technologies and local or more distant material resources available for various construction and fortification structures, and thus also evidence of the outstanding technological, logistics and transportation abilities of the Romans.
- Several temporary camps surrounding the counter-fort in Iža, attested by aerial survey, belong to the period of the Marcomannic Wars, and similarly to their analogies on the Hungarian territory, they represent exceptional sources of the Roman military history.

Description / History and Development

The remains of the counter-fort are located east of the town of Komárno, approximately 2.2 km southwest of the centre of the municipality of Iža, in location called Leányvár, on the left bank of the Danube, at an elevation of approximately 108 to 111 meters above sea level. Its area appears slightly above the surrounding flat plain terrain as a square-shaped low ridge accentuated in the western, northern and eastern part by the residues of ramparts and ditches. The surface is grass covered, lined with a row of trees in the north-west.

At the time of its construction after AD 175, the counter-fort was situated on the northern periphery of the Roman Empire, technically in the *Barbaricum*, built opposite the fortress *Brigetio* as a military base during the Marcomannic Wars. These military campaigns are reflected by temporary camps built by troops drawn together around the counter-fort. The temporary camps have been investigated by aerial archaeology and test surveys.

After the Marcomannic Wars, the Romans built a stone fort on the site of a destroyed wood-clay construction with a permanent military garrison. This massive counter-fort covers an area of 172 x 172 m. The fortification walls rose to the height of 4–5 m. A large part of the ruins of the counter-fort buildings remain buried under the ground. All that can be seen are certain parts uncovered by archaeological research, generally, torsos of foundations of the original massive stone walls.

The area of the counter-fort with uncovered parts of the architecture, supplemented with information panels containing texts and drawn reconstructions, is freely accessible for visitors. The nominated area includes the vestiges of adjacent temporary camps remaining underground to the west and east of the counter-fort.

The Roman counter-fort in Iža, at the bridgehead of *Brigetio*, came into existence at the turning point of the Marcomannic Wars. Research results have proven two main construction stages in the fort's development. The first stage, the wood-clay fort was built around AD 175–179 not as a temporary but as a permanent structure. The construction technology featured significantly wide walls and an ingenious drainage system that allowed for the building of firm, stable and durable structures of considerable size for barracks and other buildings. It is probable that, after the destruction of the wooden-clay fort, shortly before the end of the war, several military units were stationed in five temporary camps in the fort's close surroundings (discovered by the aerial survey in 1990).

The second stage, construction of a stone counter-fort, was probably launched shortly after the end of the Marcomannic Wars under the rule of Commodus (AD 180–192). The counter-fort, which was fortified by a stone wall, was of a regular square floor plan with an area of over 3 ha with rounded corners. Extensive reconstructions of the fortification from the 4th century with a protruding bastion, additional u-shaped structures added to the fan shaped or round gate towers to the corner towers were among the new fortification elements of the Constantine and Valerian period. The western, northern and eastern walls were circled by two (later even five) protective ditches which increased the

Description / History and Development

defendability of the fort. The reason for building so massive fortification walls in Iža was probably due to its location as the outpost on the left bank of the Danube. It was built to hold off strong attacks until reinforcements from the other side of the Danube arrived.

The counter-fort stood almost until the end of the 4th century – the end of the Roman power on the north-Pannonian border. It is still not clear whether it was abandoned by its Roman garrison or plundered.

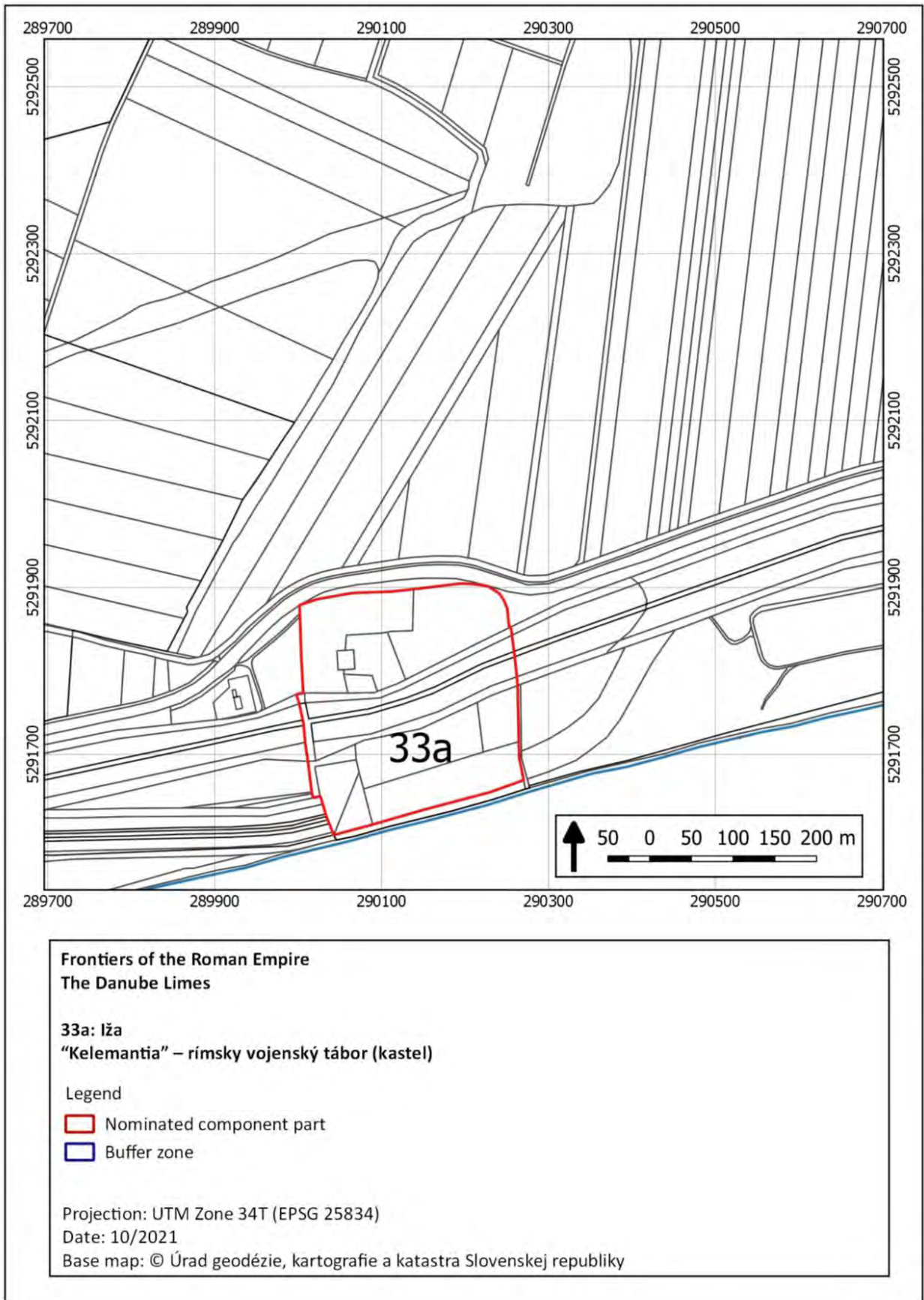
According to the identical geographical data in Geographia by Claudius Ptolemaeus about Brigetio and the site entitled Kelemantia, certain authors in older historical and archaeological literature identified the Roman counter-fort in Iža with this name. However, this name is not generally accepted by contemporary authors.

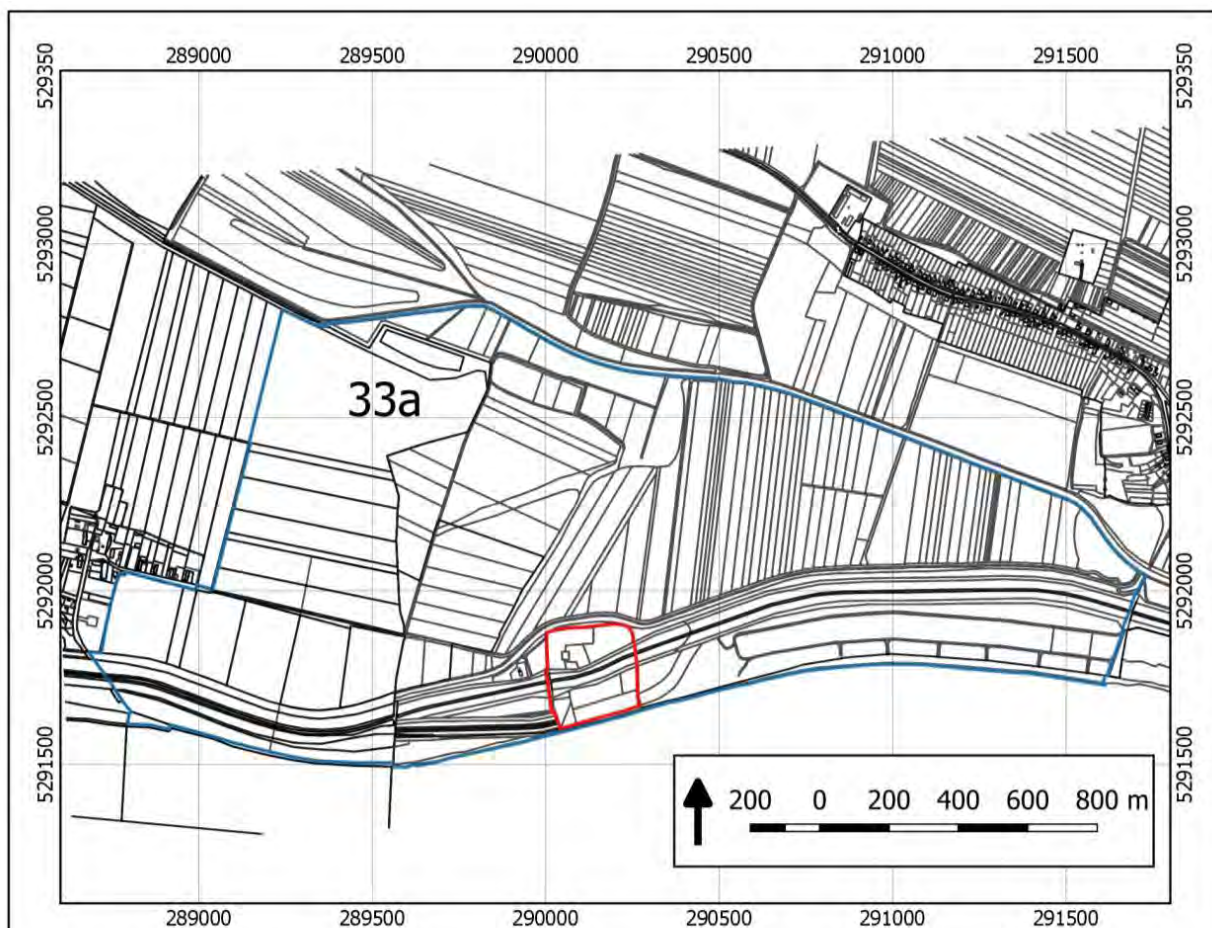
History of Research

- Excavations by János Tóth-Kurucz, 1906–1909, 1912–1913
- Research of outer ditches by Jaroslav Böhlm, 1932
- Excavations by Mária Lamiová-Schmiedlová and Bedřich Svoboda, 1955–1957
- Long-term archaeological research by the Archaeological Institute of the Slovak Academy of Sciences (Ján Rajtár, Klára Kuzmová, Priska Ratimorská, Marek Gere) , 1978–now

Component part 33a

Iža
“Kelemantia” – rímsky vojenský tabor (kastel)





**Frontiers of the Roman Empire
The Danube Limes**

33a: lža
"Kelemantia" – rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel)

Legend

- Nominated component part
- Buffer zone

Projection: UTM Zone 34T (EPSG 25834)

Date: 10/2021

Base map: © Úrad geodézie, kartografie a katastra Slovenskej republiky

ID No	State Party	Region	Administrative district	Municipality
33a	Slovakia	Nitriansky samosprávny kraj	Komárno	Iža

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Iža – “Kelemantia”, rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel)	č. ÚZPF 289/1

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
Area of the nominated component part is delimited by the boundaries of the national cultural monument no. 289/1 Rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel) v Iži which form almost a square shape with a side length of approximately 172 m, determined from the south by the earthen embankment of the Danube river, from the north by a dirt road parallel with the river, from the west and the east by an archaeological base station and a shooting training ground respectively.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	6.7768	34 T 290131.38 / 5291764.16
Buffer zone	161.5428	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part		X	X		

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
		X					

Dating
2 nd – 4 th cent. AD

Description of component part
After the Marcomannic Wars, the Romans built a stone fort on the site of a destroyed wood-clay construction with a permanent military garrison. This massive counter-fort covers an area of 172 x 172 m. The fortification walls rose to the height of 4–5 m. A large part of the ruins of the counter-fort buildings remain buried under the ground, presented are certain parts uncovered by archaeological research, generally, torsos of foundations of the original massive stone walls.

Definition of buffer zone
The buffer zone of the component part was declared as the Protective Zone of the national cultural monument Rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel) v Iži in 2015 by the Decision of the Monuments Board of the Slovak Republic no. 2015/126-28/56278. Requirements of protection are supervised by the Regional Monuments Board Nitra. The buffer zone is designed to ensure preservation of the component part's values as well as its surrounding's natural character, visual integrity and anticipated archaeological findings, especially vestiges of the Roman temporary camps identified by aerial survey.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
	X	X	X		X	X

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Act no. 49/2002 Coll. on the Protection of Monuments and Historic Sites as amended		
By planning tools	Spatial (urban) plan of the Iža municipality (adopted in 2008 by the generally binding regulation no. VZN 2/2008 of the Iža municipality); Danube Limes in Slovakia, Management Plan 2011 - 2021 (issued by the Monuments Board of the Slovak Republic, 2011)		
Other laws and instruments	<p>Principles of Protection of the Buffer zone (issued by the Monuments Board of the Slovak Republic, 2015).</p> <p>Act No.364/2004 Coll. on Water and Act No.372/1990 Coll. on Administrative Infractions as amended (the Water Act) is the basic legal document concerning waters (Danube basin buffer zone).</p> <p>Findings which become collection items of museums are subject to the legislative process by the Act No. 206/2009 Coll. on Museums and Galleries and on the Protection of Items of Cultural Value.</p> <p>Act No. 543/2002 Coll. on Nature and Landscape Protection in relation to the Protected Landscape Area Dunajské luhy (Natura 2000 site) extending to the component part's buffer zone.</p>		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
						X		X (open air presentation)

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	<p>Urban development – intension to build a new traffic bypass around buffer zone, regulated by requirements stipulated by the Regional Monuments Board Nitra;</p> <p>Agriculture – the territory of the counter-fort's buffer zone is intensively used for agriculture – all activities and depth of the plowing is regulated, grass mowing is done manually</p>
Environmental pressures (e.g. pollution, climate change, desertification)	<p>Surface water, frost – damages architectural remains on or close to the surface;</p> <p>Air and humidity, effect of acid rains on preserved findings – the regulations for interventions are controlled by respective state offices</p>
Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)	Flood: flood-protection embankment – periodically controlled by water management authorities

Bibliography
<p><i>Bizubová M. - Chrastina P.:</i> Vybrané geografické aspekty lokalizácie rímskeho kastela v Iži a petrografická analýza kamenného stavebného materiálu. Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Geographica 41, Bratislava 1998, 73-95.</p> <p><i>Friederike Harl - Barnabás Lirincz:</i> Rímske lapidárium, Bašta VI., Komárno, vyd. Múzeum maďarskej kultúry a Podunajska v Komárne, Komárno – Viedeň 2002.</p> <p><i>Kurucz J.:</i> Római nyomok a pannoniai Duna-limes balpartján. Komárom 1914.</p> <p><i>Kuzmová, K. - Rajtár, J.:</i> Rímsky kastel v Iži – hraničná pevnosť na Dunaji, Príspevok k 30. výročiu archeologického výskumu (1978 – 2008), Archaeologica Slovaca Monographiae. Communicationes, Tomus XII. Nitra 2010, 11-32.</p> <p><i>Rajtár, J.:</i> Kastel v Iži – hraničná pevnosť na Dunaji. Pamiatky a múzeá 2000/3, s. 34 – 38.</p>

Photos

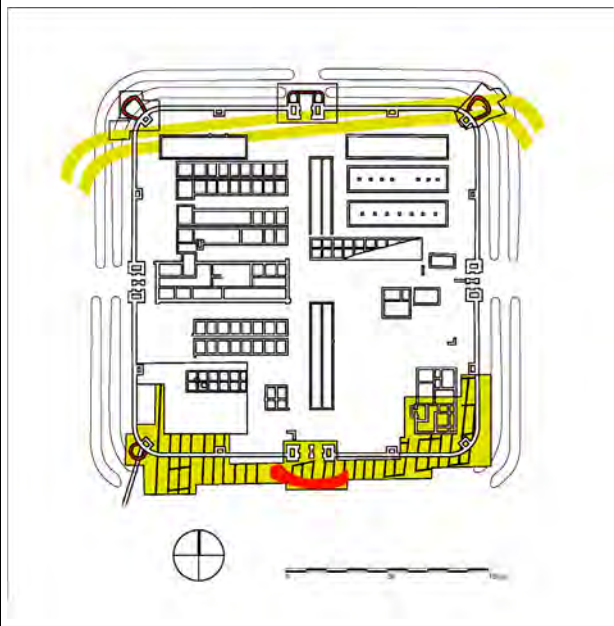
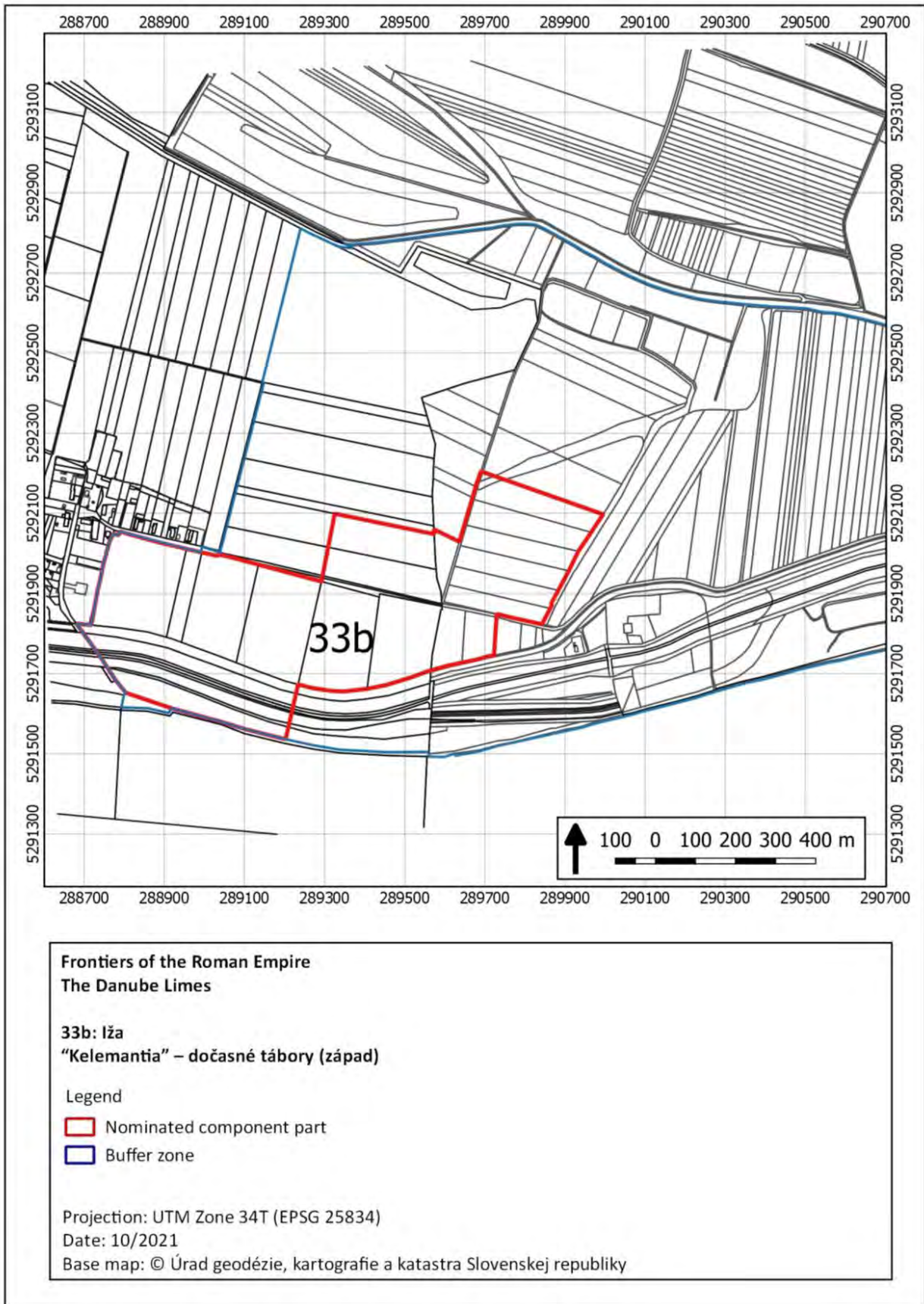
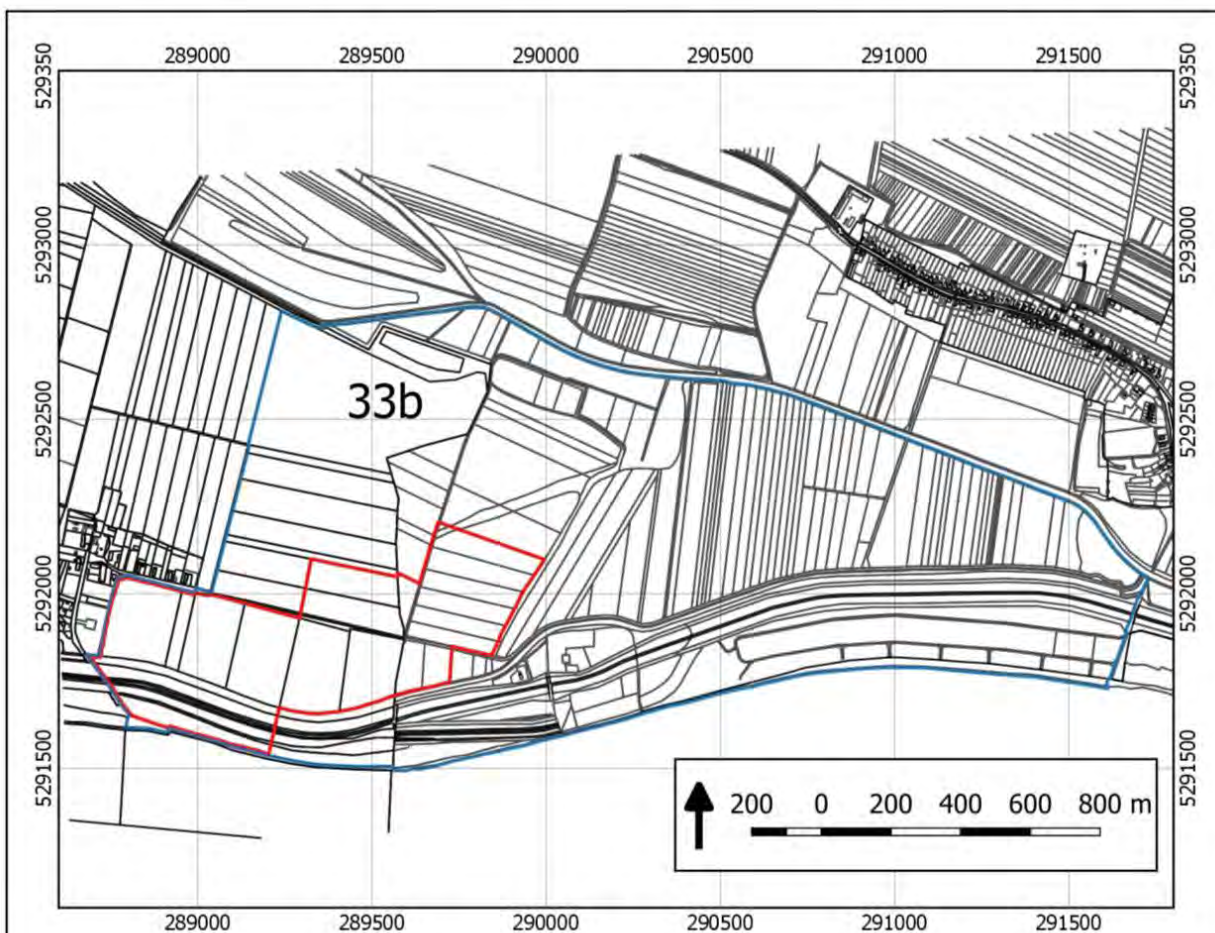


Photo ID No	Title
33a_1	South view
33a_2	Southern gate
33a_3	South-east corner, baths
33a_4	North-east tower
33a_5	Archaeological scheme

Component part 33b

Iža
“Kelemantia” – dočasné tábory (západ)





**Frontiers of the Roman Empire
The Danube Limes**

33b: Iža
"Kelemantia" – dočasné tábory (západ)

Legend

- Nominated component part
- Buffer zone

Projection: UTM Zone 34T (EPSG 25834)

Date: 10/2021

Base map: © Úrad geodézie, kartografie a katastra Slovenskej republiky

ID No	State Party	Region	Administrative district	Municipality
33b	Slovakia	Nitriansky samosprávny kraj	Komárno	Iža

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Iža – “Kelemantia”, dočasné tábory (západ)	

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part covers the area of temporary camps identified by aerial photograph and archaeological research west of the counter-fort Kelemantia. Its boundaries are determined by the borders of respective cadastral plots.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	44.6203	34 T 289337.18/5291885.35
Buffer zone	161.5428	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
							X

Dating
172 – 180 (179 – 180) AD

Description of component part
In 1990, in the immediate vicinity west of the counter-fort Kelemantia, a group of 5 temporary camps was identified based on aerial photographs. Geophysical measurements did not yield any results due to low magnetic susceptibility. The localization of these camps was confirmed and specified more precisely by archaeological probes. Only the traces of ditches were preserved from their fortifications. Other remains of fortifications or building structures have not yet been identified and presumably not retained. The camps were rectangular, with rounded corners. Temporary camp no. 1 was 330 x 200 m in size and approximately 7 ha large (its southern part is intersected by the drainage channel and covered by the flood embankment). Temporary camp no. 2 has dimensions of 210 x 150 m, area of 3.2 ha; camp no. 3 has dimensions of 130 x 90 m, area 1.2 ha; camp no. 4 has dimensions of 145 x 90 m, area 1.3 ha; and camp no. 5 has dimensions of 140 x 120 m, an area of 1.7 hectares. Their ditches reached a width of 2-2.5 m and a depth of 1.5-1.7 m. Findings, especially coins, prove their dating to the second phase of the Marcomannic wars, most probably into AD 179-180. The temporary camps were supposedly related also to the Roman punitive military campaign against the Quadi.

Definition of buffer zone
The buffer zone of the component part was declared as the Protective Zone of the national cultural monument Rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel) v Iži in 2015 by the Decision of the Monuments Board of the Slovak Republic no. 2015/126-28/56278. Requirements of protection are supervised by the Regional Monuments Board Nitra. The buffer zone is designed to ensure preservation of the component part's values as well as its surrounding's natural character, visual integrity and anticipated findings.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X	X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Act no. 49/2002 Coll. on the Protection of Monuments and Historic Sites as amended		
By planning tools	Spatial (urban) plan of the Iža municipality (adopted in 2008 by the generally binding regulation no. VZN 2/2008 of the Iža municipality); Danube Limes in Slovakia, Management Plan 2011 - 2021 (issued by the Monuments Board of the Slovak Republic, 2011)		
Other laws and instruments	Principles of Protection of the Buffer zone (issued by the Monuments Board of the Slovak Republic, 2015). Act No.364/2004 Coll. on Water and Act No.372/1990 Coll. on Administrative Infractions as amended (the Water Act) is the basic legal document concerning waters (Danube basin buffer zone). Findings which become collection items of museums are subject to the legislative process by the Act No. 206/2009 Coll. on Museums and Galleries and on the Protection of Items of Cultural Value. Act No. 543/2002 Coll. on Nature and Landscape Protection in relation to the Protected Landscape Area Dunajské luhy (Natura 2000 site) extending to the component part's buffer zone.		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
					X			

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	Urban development – intension to build a new traffic bypass around buffer zone, regulated by requirements stipulated by the Regional Monuments Board Nitra; Agriculture – the territory of the component part and its buffer zone is used for agriculture, the depth of plowing is strictly regulated.
Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)	Flood: flood-protection embankment – periodically controlled by water management authorities
Other	The possibility of illegal archaeological excavations/use of metal detectors cannot be completely excluded at the component part. The integrity and protection of the component part are the subject of regular monitoring.

Bibliography
<p><i>Rajtár, J.:</i> Rímske poľné tábory v Iži a v Komárne-Veľkom Harčáši. Archeologické výskumy a nálezy na Slovensku v roku 1991, Nitra 1992, 97-99.</p> <p><i>Rajtár, J.:</i> Das Holz-Erde-Lager aus der Zeit der Markomannenkriege in Iža. Probleme der relativen und absoluten Chronologie ab Latenezeit bis zum Frühmittelalter. Materialien des III. Internationalen Symposiums: Grundprobleme der frühgeschichtlichen Entwicklung im nördlichen Mitteldonauebiet. Kraków 1992, 149-170.</p>

Bibliography

Rajtár, J. - Hüssen, C.-M. - Ölvecky, R.: Römische temporäre Lager im Quadenland östlich der Kleinen Karpaten. Beiträge zum Welterbe Limes: Limes XXIII. Proceedings of the 23rd International Congress of Roman Frontiers Studies Ingolstadt 2015. Sonderband 4/1. Mainz 2018, 286-295.

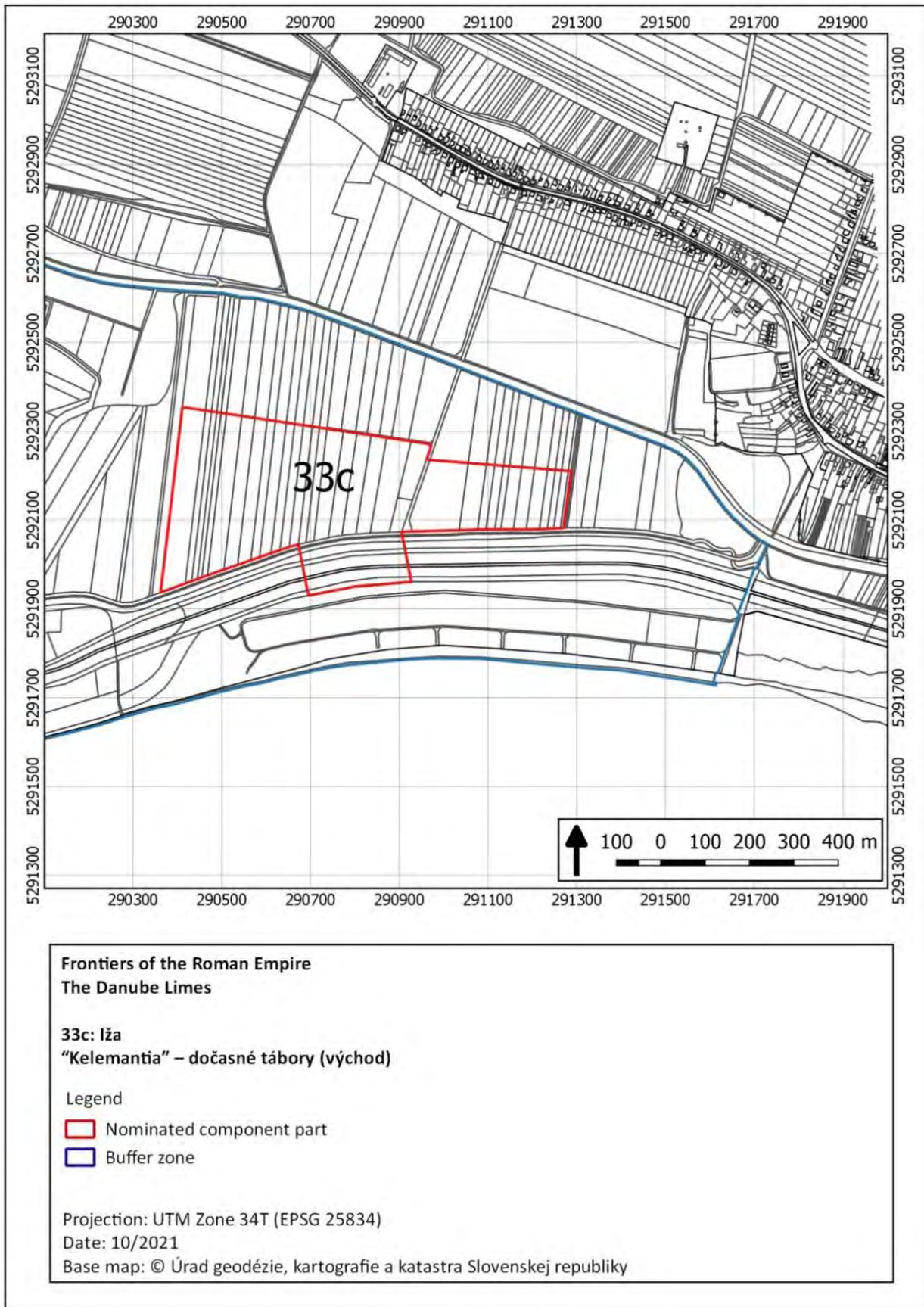
Photos

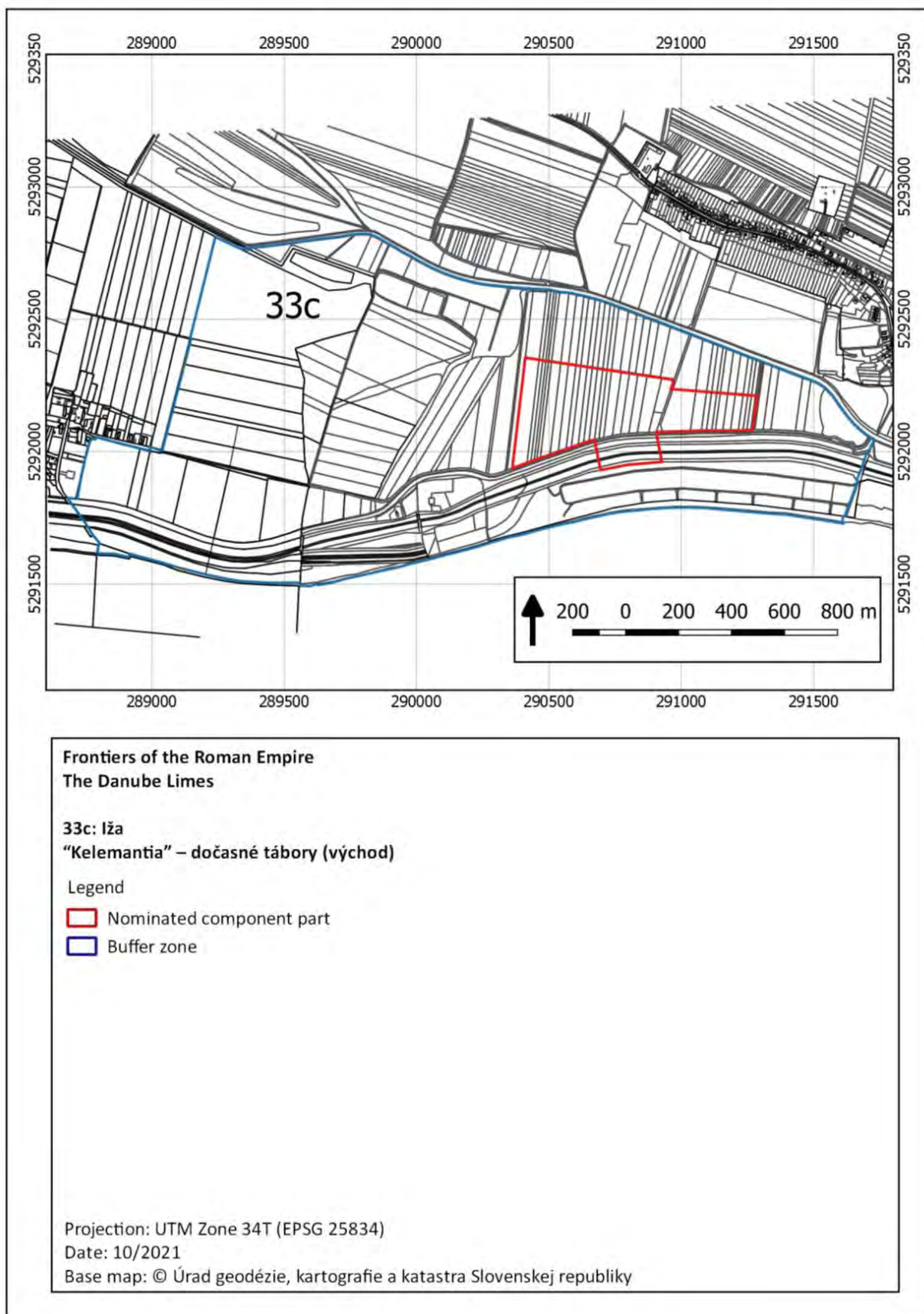


Photo ID No	Title
33b_1	Temporary camps no. 2 – 4, aerial photograph
33b_2	Archaeological research of the northern entrance of temporary camp no. 2
33b_3	V-shaped ditch of temporary camp no. 2
33b_4	Temporary camps no. 1 – 5, position scheme

Component part 33c

Iža
“Kelemantia” – dočasné tábory (východ)





ID No	State Party	Region	Administrative district	Municipality
33c	Slovakia	Nitriansky samosprávny kraj	Komárno	Iža

Name of component part	National Monument Number
Iža – “Kelemantia”, dočasné tábory (východ)	

Textual description of the boundary(ies) of the nominated component part
The nominated component part covers the area of temporary camps identified by aerial photograph and archaeological research east of the counter-fort Kelemantia. Its boundaries are determined by the borders of respective cadastral plots.

	Area in ha	Coordinates of Central Point (UTM)
Component part	21.9383	34 T 290772.81 / 5292128.04
Buffer zone	161.5428	

Ownership	State	Province	Municipality	Private	Other
Component part				X	

Type	Legionary fortress	Fort	Fortlet	Watch-tower	Civil settlement	Cemetery	Other
							X

Dating
172 – 180 (179 – 180) AD

Description of component part
In 2016, an additional group of 5 temporary camps was identified in a 1969 aerial photograph archived at the University of Pécs, Hungary, in the immediate vicinity east of the counter-fort Kelemantia. Geophysical measurements due to low magnetic susceptibility did not yield any results. The localization of four of these temporary camps has been confirmed and specified more precisely by archaeological research (camp number 8 currently overlaps with the flood dam embankment). Only the traces of ditches were preserved from the fortifications. The camps were rectangular, with rounded corners. They reached the dimensions of approximately 130-140 x 90-120 m and an area of 1.2-1.7 ha. Their ditches were 2-2.5 m wide and 1.5 m deep. Findings prove their dating also into the second phase of the Marcomannic wars, most probably into 179-180 AD. The temporary camps were supposedly related also to the Roman punitive military campaign against the Quadi.

Definition of buffer zone
The buffer zone of the component part was declared as the Protective Zone of the national cultural monument Rímsky vojenský tábor (kastel) v Iži in 2015 by the Decision of the Monuments Board of the Slovak Republic no. 2015/126-28/56278. Requirements of protection are supervised by the Regional Monuments Board Nitra. The buffer zone is designed to ensure preservation of the component part's values as well as its surrounding's natural character, visual integrity and anticipated archaeological findings.

Property status	Visible	Invisible	Preserved	Not preserved	Built over, but preserved	Protective structure
		X	X			

Accessibility	Public	Restricted
	X	

Protection status	Full	X	
	Partly		
By national Monument Protection Law	Act no. 49/2002 Coll. on the Protection of Monuments and Historic Sites as amended		
By planning tools	Spatial (urban) plan of the Iža municipality (adopted in 2008 by the generally binding regulation no. VZN 2/2008 of the Iža municipality); Danube Limes in Slovakia, Management Plan 2011 - 2021 (issued by the Monuments Board of the Slovak Republic, 2011)		
Other laws and instruments	Principles of Protection of the Buffer zone (issued by the Monuments Board of the Slovak Republic, 2015). Act No.364/2004 Coll. on Water and Act No.372/1990 Coll. on Administrative Infractions as amended (the Water Act) is the basic legal document concerning waters (Danube basin buffer zone). Findings which become collection items of museums are subject to the legislative process by the Act No. 206/2009 Coll. on Museums and Galleries and on the Protection of Items of Cultural Value. Act No. 543/2002 Coll. on Nature and Landscape Protection in relation to the Protected Landscape Area Dunajské luhy (Natura 2000 site) extending to the component part's buffer zone.		

Land Use	City center	Settlement	Traffic area	Park	Agricultural land	Grassland	Forest	Others
					X			

Factors affecting the component part	
Development pressures (e.g. encroachment adaptation, agriculture, mining)	Urban development – intension to build a new traffic bypass around buffer zone, regulated by requirements stipulated by the Regional Monuments Board Nitra; Agriculture – the territory of the component part and its buffer zone is used for agricultural purposes, the depth of plowing is strictly regulated.
Natural disasters and preparedness (e.g. earthquakes, floods, fires)	Flood: flood-protection embankment – periodically controlled by water management authorities
Other	The possibility of illegal archaeological excavations/use of metal detectors cannot be completely excluded at the component part. The integrity and protection of the component part are the subject of regular monitoring.

Bibliography
<i>Komoróczy, B. - Vlach, M. - Rajtár, J. - Hüssen, C.-M.:</i> The latest discoveries and research results of the Roman military presence in Middle Danube barbaricum. 24. International Limes Congress Belgrade – Viminacium, Serbia, September 2018. Book of Abstracts. Belgrade 2018, p. 117.

Photos

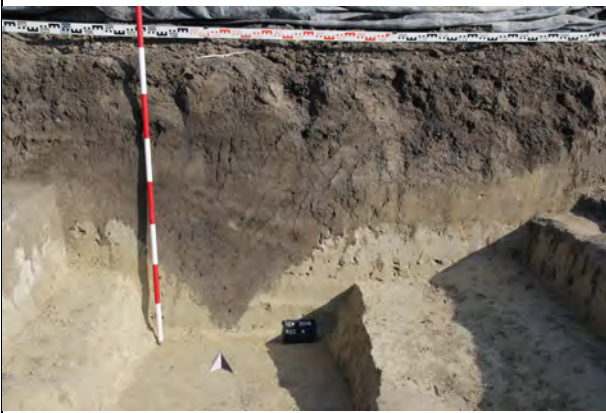
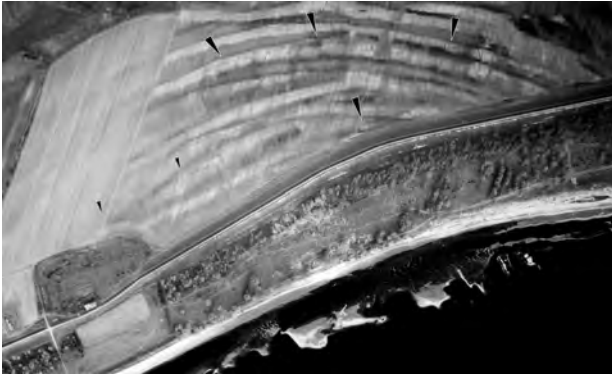


Photo ID No	Title
33c_1	Temporary camps no. 6 – 9, archival photograph from 1969
33c_2	V-shaped ditch of temporary camp no. 6
33c_3	V-shaped ditch of temporary camp no. 7
33c_4	Temporary camps no. 6 – 10, position scheme